

Rārangitake take Kaunihera

Council Agenda

Monday 28 June 2021, 7pm
Council Chamber, Albion Street, Hāwera



Ngā Mema o te Komiti / Committee Members



Phil Nixon
Mayor



Robert Northcott
Deputy Mayor



Andy Beccard
Councillor



Mark Bellringer
Councillor



Gary Brown
Councillor



Celine Filbee
Councillor



Aaron Langton
Councillor



Steffy Mackay
Councillor



Jack Rangiwahia
Councillor



Diana Reid
Councillor



Bryan Roach
Councillor



Brian Rook
Councillor



Chris Young
Councillor

Apatono / Delegations

The Full Council's role is to carry out responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002. It is the final decision-making authority within the Council and generally ratifies recommendations made by other committees. It is made up of all Councillors and the Mayor.

Powers that cannot be delegated

The powers that cannot be delegated by the Council are:

- (a) the power to make a rate
- (b) the power to make a bylaw
- (c) the power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose

of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan

(d) the power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan or annual report

(e) the power to appoint a chief executive

(f) the power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the Local Government Act 2002 in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the Local Governance Statement.

(g) the power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy

He Karere Haumaruru / Health and Safety Message

In the event of an emergency, please follow the instructions of Council staff.

If there is an earthquake – drop, cover and hold where possible. Please remain where you are until further instruction is given.

He Pānga Whakararu / Conflicts of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected member and any private or other external interest they might have.



Rārangi Agenda

Ordinary Council Meeting

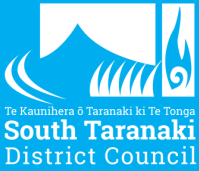
Monday 28 June 2021 at 7pm

- 1. Matakore / Apologies**
- 2. Tīmatanga Kōrero / Opening Remark**
 - 2.1 Councillor Chris Young
- 3. Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations**
- 4. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes**
 - 4.1 [Ordinary Council held on 17 May 2021](#) Page 8
 - 4.2 [Extraordinary Council – Long Term Plan Hearing held on 26 May 2021](#)..... Page 15
 - 4.3 [Extraordinary Council – Long Term Plan Deliberations held on 26 May 2021](#)..... Page 19
- 5. Ngā Menīti Komiti me ngā Poari / Committee and Board Minutes**
 - 5.1 [Audit and Risk Committee held on 19 May 2021](#) Page 43
 - 5.2 [Eltham-Kaponga Community Board held on 31 May 2021](#)..... Page 51
 - 5.3 [Te Hāwera Community Board held on 31 May 2021](#)..... Page 58
 - 5.4 [Taranaki Coastal Community Board held on 1 June 2021](#) Page 66
 - 5.5 [Pātea Community Board held on 2 June 2021](#)..... Page 73
 - 5.6 [Iwi Liaison Committee held on 9 June 2021](#) Page 81
 - 5.7 [Environment and Hearings Committee held on 9 June 2021](#) Page 92
 - 5.8 [Policy and Strategy Committee held on 14 June 2021](#) Page 99
- 6. Ngā Menīti o ngā Komiti Herenga o Taranaki / Committee and Board Minutes**
 - 6.1 [Taranaki Solid Waste Joint Committee held on 20 May 2021](#)..... Page 109
 - 6.2 [Taranaki Regional Transport Committee held on 2 June 2021](#)..... Page 113
 - 6.3 [Taranaki Emergency Management Committee held on 3 June 2021](#)..... Page 121
- 7. Pūrongo / Reports**
 - 7.1 [South Taranaki District Museum Trust Stage II](#)..... Page 128
 - 7.2 [Adoption of 2021-31 Long Term Plan and Supporting Documents and Rate Setting for 2021/22 Financial Year](#) Page 133

8. Whakataunga kia noho tūmatanui kore / Resolution to Exclude the Public

8.1	Ordinary Council held on 17 May 2021	Page 490
8.2	Audit and Risk Committee held on 19 May 2021	Page 493
8.3	Environment and Hearings Committee held on 9 June 2021	Page 498
8.4	Policy and Strategy Committee held on 14 June 2021	Page 501

Next Meeting Date: Monday 9 August 2021 – Council Chamber, Albion Street, Hāwera
Elected Members’ Deadline: Monday 26 July 2021



Matakore Apologies

1. Matakore / Apologies

Leave of Absence: *The Board may grant a member leave of absence following an application from that member. Leave of absences will be held in the Public Excluded section of the meeting.*



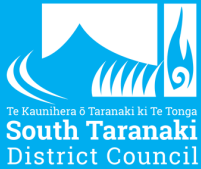
Tīmatanga Kōrero

Opening Remark

2. Opening Remark – Councillor Chris Young

The opening remark is an opportunity to comment on something positive or constructive that has happened in relation to the Council or the Community.

Next Opening Remark: Monday 9 August 2021 – Councillor Andy Beccard



Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki Open Forum and Presentations

1. Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations

The Council has set aside time for members of the public to speak in the public forum at the commencement of each Council, Committee and Community Board meeting (up to 10 minutes per person/organisation) when these meetings are open to the public. Permission of the Mayor or Chairperson is required for any person wishing to speak at the public forum.



Ngā Menīti Kaunihera

Council Minutes

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Ordinary Council – 17 May 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Council is being asked to adopt the Ordinary Council minutes of the meeting held on 17 May 2021.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council adopts the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 17 May 2021 as a true and correct record.



Menīti Minutes

Ngā Menīti take Kaunihera Ordinary Council Meeting

Council Chambers, Albion Street, Hāwera on Monday 17 May 2021 at 7.00 pm

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Mayor Phil Nixon, Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott and Councillors Andy Beccard, Mark Bellringer, Gary Brown, Celine Filbee, Aaron Langton, Steffy Mackay, Jack Rangiwahia, Diana Reid, Bryan Roach, Brian Rook and Chris Young.

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Waid Crockett (Chief Executive Officer), Fiona Aitken (Group Manager Community and Infrastructure Services), Marianne Archibald (Group Manager Corporate Services), Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services) and Sam Greenhill (Governance and Support Officer).

Matakore / Apologies: Nil.

1. Tīmatanga Kōrero / Opening Remark

1.1 Councillor Brian Rook

Councillor Rook took the opportunity during his opening remark to talk about realisation highlighting the differences between earnings and rent from when he started working to now. He encouraged those in the room to look at their own circumstances and appreciate what they had as others were struggling.

2. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Ordinary Council held on 7 April 2021

RESOLUTION

(Cr Filbee/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

49/21 **THAT** the Council adopts the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 7 April 2021 as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

3. Ngā Menīti Komiti me ngā Poari / Committee and Board Minutes

3.1 Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee held on 29 March 2021.

RESOLUTION (Cr Beccard/Cr Mackay)

50/21 **THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee meeting held on 29 March 2021 regarding a land use consent.**

CARRIED

3.2 Eltham-Kaponga Community Board held on 19 April 2021.

RESOLUTION (Cr Mackay/Cr Bellringer)

51/21 **THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board meeting held on 19 April 2021.**

CARRIED

3.3 Te Hāwera Community Board held on 19 April 2021.

RESOLUTION (Cr Reid/Cr Filbee)

52/21 **THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Te Hāwera Community Board meeting held on 19 April 2021.**

CARRIED

3.4 Taranaki Coastal Community Board held on 20 April 2021.

RESOLUTION (Cr Langton/Cr Young)

53/21 **THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Taranaki Coastal Community Board meeting held on 20 April 2021.**

CARRIED

3.5 Pātea Community Board held on 21 April 2021.

RESOLUTION (Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Langton)

54/21 **THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Pātea Community Board meeting held on 21 April 2021.**

CARRIED

3.6 Iwi Liaison Committee held on 28 April 2021.

RESOLUTION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Beccard)

55/21 THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Iwi Liaison Committee meeting held on 28 April 2021.

CARRIED

3.7 Environment and Hearings Committee held on 28 April 2021.

Councillor Beccard supported the idea of a fund to support people who had damaged properties. It was suggested that this could be run in a similar format as the Warmer Homes Scheme. It was noted that this was already done with dangerous and unsanitary buildings however, did not include commercial buildings as per the suggestion.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Beccard/Cr Langton)

56/21 THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Environment and Hearings Committee meeting held on 28 April 2021.

CARRIED

3.8 Policy and Strategy Committee held on 3 May 2021.

It was noted that officers from the Council were working through the Venture Taranaki Trust website to highlight errors and provide further images of the South Taranaki District.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Beccard/Cr Rook)

57/21 THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Policy and Strategy Committee meeting held on 3 May 2021.

CARRIED

3.9 Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee held on 3 May 2021

RESOLUTION

(Cr Reid/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

58/21 THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee meeting held on 3 May 2021, regarding a land use consent.

CARRIED

4. Ngā Menīti o nga Komiti Herenga o Taranaki / Joint Committee Minutes

4.1 Taranaki Regional Council Joint Committee Meetings

RESOLUTION

(Cr Roach/Cr Young)

59/21 **THAT** the Council receives the minutes of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee held on 25 February 2021, the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee held on 3 March 2021 and the Taranaki Emergency Management Group Joint Committee held on 10 March 2021.

CARRIED

5. Pūrongo / Report

5.1 Amendment to the Schedule of Parking Control and Traffic Flow Bylaw

The Council received an application from Ramanui Primary School, requesting that a disability permit parking space was installed outside their school, on Council owned/maintained road. The Roading team have analysed the application and support the application. It was proposed that one disability permit parking space was designated outside the Fairfield Road entrance to the school. This required an amendment to the schedule of the Parking Control and Traffic Flow Bylaw.

It was noted that the example image of a disability park was at Tawhiti School not Turuturu School as referenced in the report.

RESOLUTION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Filbee)

60/21 **THAT** the Council;

- 1) **Approves the amendment to the schedule of the Parking Control and Traffic Flow Bylaw, to install a disability permit parking space outside Ramanui School, sited at Fairfield Road entrance.**
- 2) **Notes that the public will be informed of this amendment through a public notification in the South Taranaki Star (on the Council's Southlink page), and that the school is encouraged to inform parents (through a letter or in their school newsletter) of the changes to parking at the Fairfield Road entrance of the school.**

CARRIED

6. Whakataunga kia noho tūmatanui kore / Resolution to Exclude the Public

RESOLUTION

(Cr Mackay/Cr Beccard)

61/21 THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1. Confirmation of minutes – Ordinary Council 7 April 2021. 2. Receipt of minutes – Policy and Strategy Committee 3 May 2021. 3. Receipt of minutes – Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee 10 March 2021.	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7.	That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48(1)(a).

This resolution is made in reliance on sections 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 7 of that Act, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Item No	Interest
1, 2, 3,	Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (Schedule 7(2)(i)).

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
4. Receipt of minutes – Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee 29 March 2021. 5. Receipt of minutes – Environment and Hearings Committee 28 April 2021. 6. Receipt of minutes – Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee 3 May 2021.	To enable the Council to.	That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council/Committee to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings where: ii) the local authority is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings. Use (i) for the RMA hearings and (ii) for hearings under LGA such as objections to Development contributions or hearings under the Dog Control Act. s.48(1)(d)

CARRIED

7. Tuwhera anō te Hui / Resume to Open Meeting

RESOLUTION

(Cr Beccard/Cr Brown)

68/21 THAT the South Taranaki District Council resumes in open meeting.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 7.19 pm.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Kaunihera

Council Minutes

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Extraordinary Council – Long Term Plan Hearing – 26 May 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Council is being asked to adopt the Extraordinary Council minutes of the meeting held on 26 May 2021.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council adopts the minutes of the Extraordinary Council meeting regarding the Long Term Plan hearing held on 26 May 2021 as a true and correct record.



Menīti Minutes

Ngā Menīti Kaunihera Whanokē Extraordinary Council Meeting

Purpose to hear submissions on the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan

Council Chamber, Albion Street, Hāwera on Monday 26 May 2021 at 8.30 am.

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Mayor Phil Nixon (Chairperson), Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott, Councillors Andy Beccard, Mark Bellringer, Gary Brown, Celine Filbee, Aaron Langton, Steffy Mackay, Jack Rangiwahia, Diana Reid, Brian Rook and Chris Young.

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Waid Crockett (Chief Executive), Fiona Aitken (Group Manager Community and Infrastructure Services), Marianne Archibald (Group Manager Corporate Services), Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Sara Dymond (Senior Governance Officer), Becky Wolland (Policy and Governance Manager) and one media.

Matakore / Apologies: Councillor Bryan Roach

RESOLUTION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Filbee)

68/21 THAT the apology from Councillor Bryan Roach be received.

CARRIED

1 Kaitāpae-kōrero / Submitters – Speaker

1.1 Miranda Cullen – President of the Friends of the Hāwera Parks

The Friends of the Hāwera Parks was established in 2007 and were a registered incorporated society whose brief was to act as a guardian of the parks and promote them within the community. The Friends' volunteers had worked alongside the Council's Parks Team working every Monday and had held events to promote the parks and raise funds for projects. Whilst their work was recognised by the Council it was felt that some of the works and projects should be provided by the local authority. Key themes in the Long Term Plan (LTP) were to encourage economic growth, support environmental sustainability and it was believed that maintaining parks and walkways would meet the LTP planning themes. As a significant attraction to the District they deserved appropriate and immediate funding to maintain and develop the existing gardens and to secure their national recognition.

There were concerns that the proposed increase of funding deferred until Year 4 would result in the overall standard declining and maybe into disrepair. The parks' portfolio was ever increasing and to higher standards however there seemed to be little acknowledgement of subsequently increasing maintenance costs associated with the developments. The overall presentation of the towns to a high standard and well maintained public spaces, parks and walkways should provide a positive impression to prospect investors which in turn would encourage economic growth and benefit the sustainability and wellbeing of residents and the community.

There was a query around pest control and if it was needed at the parks which Mrs Cullen explained that there had been an issue at Naumai Park with rats and feral cats.

1.2 Clive Cullen

In terms of land use, in Taranaki there had been a lot of examples where high quality rural land had been built up into lifestyle blocks. The use of land in Mr Cullen's opinion was something that required looking at for the long term and not for short term gain. Sprawling development saw large areas within towns ever increasing in size and in Hāwera the commercial area stretched over a kilometre from Camberwell Road to Collins Street. Again, on High Street there was no need for a kilometre of shops and offices. From an infrastructure point of view less roads meant less pipes.

Mr Cullen would like to see the Council actively promote environmentally friendly ways of doing things, building on what was already being done for example no smoking policy in parks and use of paper bags. He encouraged the Council to work with other local authorities and lobby Central Government making sure they heard it from the people of New Zealand. In relation to the general environmental shortages for example water and energy, he considered there to be a good case to encourage people to install storage tanks, collect rainwater and recycle that through the home system. The same applied with solid energy and self-generation of power.

Mr Cullen supported longer term planning, with people living longer there was a greater need for what people were going to do with the extra 25 and increasing years of their lives for example creative activities, reading, socialising and sports etc. His concern was how the LTP could encourage people to participate in those things and financially. He did not feel there was a need for an ever increasing population to make a quality place. Everyone knew what made New Zealand special and in Hāwera and he would like it to stay that way and encourage the community to do the same.

1.3 Urs Signer and Emily Bailey – Climate Justice Taranaki

Their submission responded directly to the LTP and the Environment and Sustainability Strategy. Attached was a document called Toitū Taranaki which was developed as a community response to the 2050 discussions held across the Region a transition that they believed should be pushed forward to 2030 if there was a chance in creating a stable climate future for tamariki and tīpuna.

Mr Signer expressed his disappointment that in this time of crisis there were plans where building roads were prioritised over fighting climate change. The Council were planning on spending a considerable amount of money building and maintaining more roads designed for private passenger transport, trucking and a smaller amount to implement the

Environment and Sustainability Strategy which he said spoke volumes. His view was that everything possible needed to be undertaken to turn things around.

Ms Bailey commented that people believed it was as easy as switching petrol cars with electric vehicles or hydrogen, however this was not physically possible. There was only enough for 10% so should only be used for emergency services and essential services. Shifting towards electric buses and rail would be moving in the right direction. Hydrogen used up a considerable amount of energy that would be better used directly for electric vehicles. She believed everything possible needed to be done because nine years was not long.

Mr Signer added that people still did not understand the seriousness of the situation. When the Treaty was signed in 1840 there were 285 carbon parts per million in the atmosphere and now there was 419. At no time in human history had this level of carbon in the atmosphere been experienced. The focus needed to be about turning things around, re-localise and move away from systems that relied on fossil fuels and to support local communities. From an environmentalist and social justice activist’s point of view he considered the Environment and Sustainability Strategy needed to be resourced properly.

The meeting concluded at 9.00 am.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Kaunihera

Council Minutes

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Extraordinary Council – Long Term Plan Deliberations – 26 May 2021

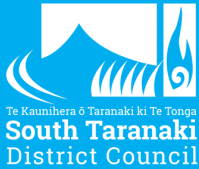
(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Council is being asked to adopt the Extraordinary Council minutes of the meeting held on 26 May 2021.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council adopts the minutes of the Extraordinary Council meeting regarding the Long Term Plan deliberations held on 26 May 2021 as a true and correct record.



Menīti Minutes

Ngā Menīti take Kaunihera Extraordinary Council Meeting

Council Chambers, Albion Street, Hāwera on Wednesday 26 May 2021 at 9.00 am

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Mayor Phil Nixon, Deputy Mayor Rob Northcott and Councillors Andy Beccard, Mark Bellringer, Gary Brown, Celine Filbee, Aaron Langton, Steffy Mackay, Jack Rangiwahia, Diana Reid, Brian Rook, Bryan Roach (arrived at 9.28 am) and Chris Young.

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Waid Crockett (Chief Executive), Fiona Aitken (Group Manager Community and Infrastructure Services), Marianne Archibald (Group Manager Corporate Services), Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Vipul Mehta (Chief Financial Officer), Gordon Campbell (Corporate Planner), Sara Dymond (Senior Governance Officer), Gerard Langford (Communications Manager), Becky Wolland (Policy and Governance Manager).

Matakore / Apologies: Councillor Bryan Roach for lateness.

RESOLUTION (Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Mackay)

69/21 **THAT** the apology from Councillor Bryan Roach for lateness be received.

CARRIED

1. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes

1.1 Extraordinary Council – Long Term Plan Hearing held on 17 May 2021.

RESOLUTION (Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Filbee)

70/21 **THAT** the Council adopts the minutes of the Extraordinary Council – Long Term Plan Hearing meeting held on 17 May 2021 as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

1.2 Extraordinary Council held on 18 May 2021.

RESOLUTION (Cr Langton/Cr Reid)

71/21 **THAT** the Council adopts the minutes of the Extraordinary Council – Long Term Plan Hearing meeting held on 18 May 2021 as a true and correct record.

2. Pūrongo / Reports

2.1 Adopt Dog Registration and Animal Impounding Fees for 2021/2022 Financial Year

This report sought that the proposed fees for the 2021/22 financial year be adopted. There was no proposed increase for the 2021/22 financial year.

There was a query around how many fees were collected in impounding for the year. This was taken on notice.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Mackay/Cr Young)

72/21

THAT the Council adopts the following Dog Control and Registration fees for 2021/22 in accordance with section 37 of the Dog Control Act 1996, and animal impounding fees, to be publicly notified in June 2021:

Dog Impounding Fees	
Dog Impounding (1st)	\$90.00
Dog Impounding (2nd)	\$135.00
Dog Impounding (3rd)	\$180.00
Sustenance per day (payable on impound and every 24 hours thereafter)	\$15.00
Destruction of Dog	\$65.00
Dog Re-Housing Fee	\$50.00
Other Animal Impounding Fees	
Stock Impoundment (excluding sheep and goats)	\$115 plus \$10 per animal
Sustenance per day (stock)	\$12.00
Impoundment of other animals	\$75 plus \$10 per animal
Sustenance per day (other animals)	\$12.00
Notification by advertising	Actual cost
Driving and/or cartage, plus related costs	Actual cost
Other Fees	
Grazing Permit - Urban Area	\$50.00
Call out	Actual cost
Other Dog Charges	
Microchipping (at the Pound)	\$50.00
Microchipping (by arrangement)	\$70.00
Bark Collar Hire (2 weeks)	\$54.00

Dog Registration Fees	
Note: Dogs must be registered within 3 months of birth	
Standard	
Urban	\$150.00
Rural (1st 2 dogs) (per dog)	\$59.00
Rural (3 or more) (per dog)	\$49.00
Urban spayed/neutered	\$123.00
Selected Owner Policy - entire	\$92.00
Selected Owner Policy – spayed/neutered	\$71.00
Seeing eye dog	Free
Dangerous dog	Base Fee plus 50%
More than 2 dogs permit (application fee per property)	\$80.00
Late Registration Penalty (If paid after due date of 31 July)	
Urban	\$225.00
Rural (1st 2 dogs) (per dog)	\$88.50
Rural (3 or more) (per dog)	\$73.50
Urban spayed/neutered	\$184.50
Selected Owner Policy - entire	\$138.00
Selected Owner Policy – spayed/neutered	\$106.50
Seeing eye dog	Free
Dangerous dog	Plus 50%

CARRIED

2.2 2021-2031 Long Term Plan – Deliberations Report

The deliberations report provided a summary of the feedback received on the three key proposals included in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP) Consultation Document. The report also provided management comments on the submission points raised as part of the consultation process.

Mayor Nixon thanked and commended the staff on inputting, collating, and providing responses to the number of submissions received. He also thanked the Councillors for their efforts and the amount of reading required in a short period of time.

It was agreed that the three key issues consulted on in the Consultation Document would be discussed first followed by reviewing each submission and the management comments. A discussion would be held following the review of each submission to determine any changes to the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan document and budgets.

Option 1 - Environment and Sustainability Strategy

The draft Environment and Sustainability Strategy (the Strategy) was consulted on as part of the 2021-2031 LTP. The public were asked if they supported the Council fully funding or partially funding the Strategy. There were 144 responses received on this proposal with 122 supporting Option 1 to fully fund the Strategy and 22 supporting Option 2 to partially fund the Strategy. Of the 22 responses to partially support Option 2, 4 responses

recommended that less funding be allocated and 18 responses recommended that more funding be allocated.

Submissions received in response to the Environment and Sustainability Strategy were considered during this discussion.

Discussion

Deputy Mayor Northcott supported the budget being increased and the outlook of the Strategy expanded in terms of climate change and public transport. He referred to submissions that were concerned that the Council had not included any form of public transport to and from the Business Park for workers apart from the existing road network by motor vehicle. He supported exploring local accessways. Mayor Nixon explained that the Taranaki Regional Council oversaw public transport however the Council needed to be part of that discussion. He supported the growth of localised transport in our District.

Councillor Reid envisaged using the Council's Pathways Strategy to enable people to access the Business Park for work by other means of transport such as biking and walking. Mayor Nixon agreed that there were several requests for a pathway/cycleway from Ōhawe Beach to Hāwera where there was a small community therefore it was about providing options to open access. Councillor Filbee wondered if additional budget needed to be included based on the considerable amount of feedback received on pathways from across the District.

Mr Dagg explained that the discussions in relation to land use aligned with the District Plan. The conversations around connecting the Business Park to the township through non-motorised options was part of a structured plan and rezoning work being undertaken in the near future.

There was a suggestion for the allocation of a budget in Year 3 onwards to cover an organic waste collection. The Council had committed to establishing a facility however there was nothing included in that budget around collecting organic waste. Mayor Nixon commented that to achieve zero waste by 2050 the Council needed to seriously look at proactively promoting a composting facility. A composting facility would also create an income stream as well as saving waste.

Mr Dagg explained that the approach taken was that in Years 1 and 3 the Council would be looking at a business case and then capitalising a waste facility. In Year 3 the next LTP would be reviewed which was then the opportunity to consider the operational costs.

Mayor Nixon concluded that it was clear there was support for this aspect of the Strategy and including a composting facility to reduce the waste stream by a reasonable amount. Mr Crockett commented that the investigation of a composting facility was included in the Strategy and consulted on and concurred that this had to be regional approach because it was all about volume.

Councillor Roach arrived at 9.28 am.

Deputy Mayor Northcott queried a central composting facility that required transport to collect the waste. In his opinion no organic needed to leave people's properties and wondered if there ought to be more public education on composting.

Councillor Roach commented that there was discussion at the Solid Waste meeting around there being several companies looking at the possibility of starting a composting food waste collection for both North and South.

In terms of education Councillor Filbee queried whether the Council should be matching a similar contribution as the Stratford District Council to Enviroschools.

It was evident in the submissions that there was a strong desire for the Council to plant more trees in particular the Waverley Town Belt. Councillor Filbee queried whether the Central Landfill farm in Eltham could be made a priority to plant that site rather than continue to lease it as a farm. She considered this to be an opportunity to kick start that planting programme. Mayor Nixon noted that there was a call for urban sprawl for forestry to stop taking up farmland. Ms Aitken added that the three Taranaki Councils were considering the re-establishment of the Central Landfill Joint Committee and this could be presented to the Joint Committee for consideration. Mayor Nixon supported this discussion being undertaken as a Region.

In terms of the Council's Long Term Investment Fund Councillor Filbee had concerns that the Council was not undertaking a detailed assessment of where the investments sat and what would be done to change it. She had the impression that the Council was investing in some companies that might not be environmentally conscious and that did not align with the Council's Environment and Sustainability Policy. Mayor Nixon explained that the Audit and Risk Committee had a discussion with Mercer around Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) and it was strongly indicated that the Council wanted to be more careful and responsible in that way. The Audit and Risk Committee were evaluating that portfolio regularly and were heading down that track. The Council's level was above national standard. It was agreed that what the Council was investing in was a Council decision.

The Council had a Rubbish and Recycling app available to all residents for free. Promotion of the app would be coordinated through the Council's Communications Team.

South Taranaki Business Park

One of the Council's key themes for the 2021-2031 LTP was to encourage sustainable growth. The proposed Business Park would meet the demand from new and existing businesses to establish and grow. Three proposals were presented to the public: complete all three stages of the business park; complete stages one and two only; do not progress beyond stage one. There were 134 responses received on this topic with 106 supporting Option 1 to complete all three stages, 13 supporting Option 2 to complete stages one and two only, and 15 to not progress beyond stage one.

Submissions received in response to the South Taranaki Business Park were considered during this discussion.

Discussion

Councillors were pleased with the support overall to go ahead with this. Clarification that developers' contribution was built in was provided.

Deputy Mayor Northcott alluded to some submitters' concerns around the Business Park attracting direct competition with the small businesses which he believed the Council needed to be aware of. Mayor Nixon added that there was some miscomprehension about what the Council wanted to achieve. This was not a place where people would shop.

Councillor Filbee queried whether there was a need for parameters detailed in the District Plan around what types of businesses could be located in the area, for example, industrial type manufacturers to protect the retail space from moving out there. Mayor Nixon highlighted that the District Plan discussion would protect that and the area would be zoned industrial.

Councillor Beccard considered competition to be good for business and believed if a larger business came in it would bring people into the town which would benefit the entire District.

Mayor Nixon believed the Council needed to be pushing Waka Kotahi for the correct inlet and outlet to the Business Park to ensure the best result for the long term. Transport and access would be crucial to the Business Park. Ms Aitken confirmed that Council officers were in discussion with Waka Kotahi about both Kerry and Fitzgerald Lanes. This would need to be funded by the Council initially however this had been factored into the roading budget for the Business Park.

Councillor Filbee queried whether the name Business Park was a misrepresentation of what the Council was trying to achieve which was providing infrastructure not building a Business Park. She suggested adding the word infrastructure to make it clearer what the Council's intentions were. Mayor Nixon noted that the work would be undertaken initially and recovered through development contributions. Councillor Filbee queried whether the Council had budgeted for larger pipes which Ms Aitken explained that modelling was undertaken to ensure to supply into the area would be sufficient.

Mayor Nixon noted that through the initial survey it was overwhelming the number of local businesses who said that if there was an appropriate place they would relocate. In his opinion it had been astounding how businesses had arrived and how businesses had wanted to expand.

There was discussion around if there was criteria to cover the visual aspect of businesses relocating to the Business Park. It was explained that there were mechanisms through the District Plan to address those concerns.

Town Centre Upgrades

Town Centre Upgrades for Pātea, Waverley, Ōpunakē, Manaia and Eltham were identified as part of the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. The proposal in the Consultation Document asked the community to consider undertaking all of the upgrades for each of the plans over ten years at a cost of \$10.6 million; reduce the budget and shorten the timeframes, \$1 million per plan; or do not undertake any of the town centre upgrades. There were 136 responses received to this proposal with 107 supporting Option 1 to undertake all of the upgrades; 17 selected Option 2 to reduce the budget and shorten the timeframe; and 12 supported Option 3, to do nothing.

Submissions received in response to the Town Centre Upgrades were considered during this discussion.

Discussion

There was discussion around Kaponga and the reasoning why it was excluded when the original plans were considered. Mr Crockett explained that the five towns were selected based on size. There could be consideration for beautification to be undertaken in smaller

towns across the District. There was support for small town centre upgrades to be considered as part of the next LTP.

Mayor Nixon noted that there needed to be consistency across the District in terms of what each town was expected to fund. Mr Crockett added that the Council had indicated that there would be further engagement with the community and there needed to be proactive input from the community into where that money was spent. However, there would need to be a decision making point because there were different views in the community about what could and could not be done.

Morning Tea at 10.08 am and reconvened at 10.27 am.

Walkway and Cycleway Development

Submissions received in response to Walkway and Cycleway development were considered during this discussion.

It was noted that the Taranaki Trails Trust philosophy was around ensuring they were working with the district Councils to ensure there were connections. This highlighted the importance for a Taranaki plan. Councillor Bellringer queried the implementation of this work. Mayor Nixon explained that the Trust had undertaken work with the Walking Access Commission, formed a Trust and identifying walkways. He noted that the Council needed to continue with their walkways/cycleways programme. Conversations between Council Officers and the Trust were taking place and the Trust were aware of Council plans.

The LTP allowed for specific pathways which had been identified in the Town Centre Master Plans however there was no additional budget for extra pathways.

Mayor Nixon believed there needed to be further discussion around additional pathways that had not been included in the LTP. Moving forward discussions on further pathways and where they were going was needed with consideration of the ongoing maintenance required. The Mayor requested a workshop be held to discuss this further.

A conversation would need to take place in the future with the Ōpunakē Loop Trail Trust around the ownership of the pathway. The Council had a maintenance budget for pathways however if the Trust were to request funding for maintenance and although the pathway was well used by the community it was not developed as a Council pathway.

With reference to submissions regarding roading Councillor Filbee queried if the communities could be given a steer on when works was scheduled. Ms Aitken explained that the Council had an Assets Management Plan that talked about resealing upgrading bridges etc however Council staff visually assessed a road to determine its condition. Councillor Filbee queried whether Turuturu Road was due to an upgrade and a footpath could be put in at the same time.

The walkway to Normanby via Glover and Ketemarae Roads was underway.

Hāwera Observatory – Light Pollution

Submissions received in response to the Hāwera Observatory were considered during this discussion.

Ms Aitken explained that the Council received TSB Community Trust funding to install avenue lighting in King Edward Park, Hāwera. This was undertaken a few years prior. There was discussion around the potential options to reduce the light pollution however it was considered that there was a significant amount of light pollution in that area and it was not practical to turn off all lighting.

In terms of the drinking water, it was considered that there was drinking water available inside the observatory and nearby.

There was a discussion around the condition of the observatory and whether there was any budget for an upgrade. Ms Aitken explained that there was some maintenance work required around the observatory which would be programmed, this had been allocated from an existing budget. There was no additional budget for an upgrade or any major refurbishment.

Hāwera Cinema 2 Wall

Submissions received in response to the Hāwera Cinema 2 wall were considered during this discussion.

This was a maintenance issue which was being addressed. New grass had been sown in front of the wall and cleaning of the wall had been programmed.

District Art

Submissions received in response to district art were considered during this discussion.

The verbal submission received from Creative Taranaki had been referred to the Communities Initiatives Fund.

The Council would support Creative Taranaki through the LibraryPlus facilities and the Council's Arts Coordinator would continue to work with Creative Taranaki.

Laneway between Napier Street and Union Street, Hāwera

Submissions received in response to the laneway between Napier Street and Union Street, Hāwera were considered during this discussion.

An update was provided on the Napier Street carpark to Union Street. Council Officers were waiting for new funding to be allocated in this Long Term Plan then a development plan would be initiated.

Campbell Lane, Hāwera

Submissions received in response to Campbell Lane, Hāwera were considered during this discussion.

The general maintenance issues raised about loose tiles was encouraged to be lodged as a customer request through the Council so that the issues could be addressed.

Ōpunakē Lake

Submissions received in response to the Ōpunakē Lake were considered during this discussion.

Mayor Nixon noted the number of phone calls received about the Ōpunakē Lake. He believed a discussion was needed around the future of the Ōpunakē Lake and for decisions to be made.

Deputy Mayor Northcott supported the idea of developing the Ōpunakē Lake into a wetlands area.

The Ōpunakē Lake was owned by three owners and there was division in the community on the future of the Lake. Ms Aitken explained that there had been multiple conversations with various people however there were several issues around it. The Council had facilitated meetings with the invested parties.

This would be addressed as part of the Town Centre Masterplans.

Councillor Roach requested a map outlining the ownership of the Lake so the Councillors could get a better understanding of the site.

Middleton’s Bay toilets

Submissions received in response to Middleton’s Bay toilet were considered during this discussion.

Councillor Roach noted that the toilets at Middleton’s Bay were not sufficient given the number of visitors and freedom campers that visit the area.

The management comments highlighted that it was unlikely a toilet ablution pod could be placed at the site as it was not supported by local Iwi and hapū.

Installation of heat pumps and solar hot water in new homes

Submissions received in response to the Installation of heat pumps and solar hot water new homes were considered during this discussion.

There was discussion around if a rule could be applied that all new homes would be required to install heat pumps and solar hot water systems however there was no legislation that supported this. Mr Dagg commented that advice could be provided to those building new homes however there were currently no mechanisms to legislate this.

Ōpunakē Water Supply

Submissions received in response to the Ōpunakē Water Supply were considered during this discussion.

The number of comments made around the quality of water in Ōpunakē was acknowledged. Work was programmed for years 2026-28 in the LTP, however Councillor Filbee queried whether this needed to be addressed sooner.

Ms Aitken described the feedback as periodic at certain times of year. There was a regular flushing programme in place. There had been no complaints from Ōpunakē for some time at the same levels as before. The new reservoir was scheduled for Year 2 and 3 of the Long Term Plan with major construction in Year 3.

Access to Ōpunakē Lookout

Submissions received in response to the access to the Ōpunakē Lookout were considered during this discussion.

Councillor Langton was concerned with the condition of the road to the lookout and the number of accidents that occur due to speeding cars on the gravel road. Wandering stock was also an issue.

The lookout was located on Council-owned land and the peninsular had been returned to Iwi. Mr Crockett explained that this was under review due to Iwi's desire for the infrastructure to be taken off the coastal strip. Due to it not being a public road Police were unable to monitor the area, however with the work to move the pathway back there might be an opportunity to look at what could be done around the area.

Access to fibre (high speed internet)

Submissions received in response to the access to fibre were considered during this discussion.

The Council had been vocal through the Rural Broadband and Black Spot Committee to improve internet access around the District. There was the understanding that fibre had been installed in the Business Park area. It was unsure if it serviced the entire area however it did service the top end of Kerry Lane.

Mayor Nixon noted that so long as fibre went past the gate then it was free installation through the Crown Infrastructure Partners. Ms Aitken would ensure this was included in the response.

Parks and Reserves

Submissions received in response to parks and reserves were considered during this discussion.

In terms of the new laneways in Hāwera and whether there had been any additional funding allocated to maintain them Ms Aitken explained that the Parks and Garden Team had been increased. The operational budget was assessed each year on what had to be maintained however as discussed at a previous workshop it was the capacity for the team to physically move around the District.

Mr Crockett added that there was still work being undertaken around high profile reserves, parks and areas that needed to be maintained. If those high profile areas expanded then the Council would need to ensure the team was appropriately resourced. The Parks team had also reviewed areas that were being maintained and some areas had been passed over to contractors to manage, for example the Waihi and Glover Roads roundabout. . The reason for the increase in budget in Year 4 was to support projects and works undertaken as part of the town centre master plans and ensuring what was being implemented was then resourced.

Councillor Filbee did not agree with the comments around volunteers not being practical due to health and safety reasons and compared it with Search and Rescue. She acknowledged the issues with Waka Kotahi and working on State Highways however believed there was other ways this could be managed. There were several gardens not on a State Highway that could be maintained by community members which would then free up the Council's Parks and Garden Team to do the State Highway work. Mayor Nixon was supportive of an adopt a garden programme.

Councillor Mackay noted that it was evident in the feedback and the number of customer requests received that the communities were not happy with the level of maintenance for the gardens around the District. In her opinion gardens were the first impressions entering small towns and likened it with selling a house. She suggested introducing half the amount of funds in Years 2 and 3. Ms Aitken explained that at a workshop there was discussion around shifting the budget out and staging the increase however the \$300,000 was based on an additional team member, vehicles and equipment which would be difficult to half. At that time, it was agreed to shift it to Year 4.

There was a suggestion for the Council to employ a volunteer co-ordinator.

The Parks Team were acknowledged for their passion and commitment to their jobs and providing a high standard in what they did.

Ms Aitken explained that Fulton Hogan were the Council's Green Space contractor and previously all green space work was undertaken through this contract. The decision was made to bring a small team in-house to focus on premier parks. Due to the improvement at these premier parks more maintenance was brought back in-house. An inventory has since been developed that includes all greenspaces in the District. The next step was to review the inventory with the Community Boards and communities to determine what areas should continue to be maintained by the Parks and Garden Team.

A consideration was to employ a volunteer coordinator that could support and train volunteers to work within Council owned parks and gardens.

There was a discussion around their being more appropriate types of plants that could be planted to reduce the need for regular maintenance such as ground covering plants. It was noted that there was an electronic watering systems in the gardens in the main centre of Hāwera however it was unknown how to operate them.

It was suggested that a workshop be held in conjunction with the Community Boards to review the gardens in the District.

There was full support for \$100,000 to be added to Year 2 and Year 3 of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan for an additional resource in the Parks and Garden Team for the purpose of co-ordinating volunteers.

Elektra Event

Submissions received in response to the Elektra Event were considered during this discussion.

At the recent Zone 3 meeting in Hastings Mayor Nixon had the opportunity to attend a lighting display which was a 40 year celebration for their Sister City. This event ran over a week however protecting the lighting with temporary security fencing and security guards was their biggest cost. He supported further discussions around how this event could be run in the future as it was becoming a popular event.

Request for mountain bike track

Submissions received in response to the request for a mountain bike track were considered during this discussion.

It was noted that there was no planned budgets within the LTP to undertake additional pathways or bike tracks, however the Manawapou Road cycle track could be considered as a mountain bike track.

Speed on Collingwood Street, Eltham

Submissions received in response to the speed on Collingwood Street, Eltham were considered during this discussion.

Mayor Nixon recently raised this with the Deputy Area Commander. Traffic controls would be put in place and further investigations would be undertaken.

New residential and business park developments

Submissions received in response to new residential and business park developments were considered during this discussion.

Councillor Filbee supported exploring the suggestion to use the Long Term Investment Fund for the development of residential and business parks with the Council as the developer. Mayor Nixon noted that there were already several private developers in Hāwera and he would like the Council to be enabling this to occur by ensuring the infrastructure was in place. Councillor Filbee added that there had been feedback from Eltham and asked if this could be looked at for the smaller towns, where private investors were not. Mayor Nixon agreed that this could be discussed as part of the small town revitalisation.

Dallison Park, Waverley toilets

Submissions received in response to the Dallison Park, Waverley toilets were considered during this discussion.

The Council agreed to investigate options for toilet facilities and were waiting for some concepts to be drawn up. There was currently no budget set aside in the Long Term Plan and no detailed costings available.

It was believed by some that the toilets were considered a health and safety issue and required remedying. It was agreed to let the process continue and when costings were available the Council would consider it and discuss potential funding options. It was requested that the response reflect that the Council were investigating this.

Speed warning signs at the entrance of Kaponga

Submissions received in response to speed warning signs at the entrance of Kaponga were considered during this discussion.

It was confirmed that there were white 50km/hr warning signs painted on the road on at least two entrances into Kaponga. There was a plan to undertake a speed limit review on the whole District at the same time as Waka Kotahi undertake their review of state highways. There was no confirmed date from Waka Kotahi however the Council's Roading Manager noted that the Council could undertake a speed limit review on identified areas. This would be considered a bylaw process and the Council could undertake this outside the Waka Kotahi process if requested. This was endorsed.

Kaponga Swimming Pool temperature

Submissions received in response to the Kaponga Swimming Pool temperature were considered during this discussion.

It was reported that the temperature of the Kaponga swimming pool ranged between 17°C and 24 °c with an average temperature of 20 °c. The data showed that the Kaponga pool used on average 40 cubic litres per day which was about the same as Eltham. The running costs of the Kaponga pool were similar to the running costs of the Manaia pool.

The Council were aware of a leak at the Eltham pools and it was thought there was a leak at Kaponga however this was difficult to detect and this was being investigated.

Lunch commenced at 12.10 pm and the meeting reconvened at 12.30 pm.

Kaponga Town Hall - Upstairs

Submissions received in response to the Kaponga Town – upstairs were considered during this discussion.

It was queried why the upstairs area of the Kaponga Town Hall was closed. Ms Aitken explained that this area was closed off when the LibraryPlus was located within the Hall due to children running up and down. Mr Waite suggested that it would be easier to manage access to the upstairs area booking by booking rather than permanently open up the access to upstairs.

Maintenance issues in Kaponga

Submissions received in response to the maintenance issues in Kaponga were considered during this discussion.

It was evident through the submissions that there was a lot of maintenance required in Kaponga opposed to the other towns in the District. Mayor Nixon considered that these could be addressed and commented on the municipal building which would require further consideration. He suggested offering the building as a sale for removal.

Ōpunakē Road (from Auroa Road to the Stratford boundary)

Submissions received in response to the Ōpunakē Road (from Auroa Road to the Stratford boundary) were considered during this discussion.

Ms Aitken explained that any culvert required a resource consent from the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC). Dependant on the size of the stream/river a consent might not be granted for a culvert. The Council had to meet the Waka Kotahi requirements and criteria if it was to be subsidised. Mayor Nixon added that the TRC were now future proofing by installing larger pipes. He supported looking at the options to achieve the best outcome.

An information report was requested to be presented to the Council on the condition of the road, counts, when the road was due for upgrade and bridge replacement.

Rubbish bin collection on Anglers Avenue, Warea

Submissions received in response to the rubbish bin collection on Anglers Avenue, Warea were considered during this discussion.

Information was being sent out to residents on Anglers Avenue notifying them that the bins would now be collected from Anglers Avenue, rather than collecting bins from the state highway.

Road improvements on Bayly Road, Ōpunakē

Submissions received in response to the road improvements on Bayly Road, Ōpunakē were considered during this discussion.

It was advised that work had been done on widening some sections of Bayly Road, Warea.

Rubbish bins - Hāwera CBD

Submissions received in response to the rubbish bins in the Hāwera CBD were considered during this discussion.

Emphasis was made on ensuring rubbish bins within the CBD were suitable for pizza boxes as this was a big issue.

Dominos' Delivery Bikes

Submissions received in response to the Dominos' Delivery Bikes were considered during this discussion.

There was a discussion around Dominos and their delivery bikes and how this was permitted. Mr Dagg explained that the delivery bikes were not part of their resource consent. Council officers were investigating a solution to address this issue. Initially moving them to their current location was better than outside the front doors however conversations would continue to achieve a better solution. Different solutions were discussed such as dedicating a carpark or bike rack for anyone to use.

There was support from Bizlink for a bike rack close to or in the middle of town.

Tarsealing of Lower Ōkōtuku Road

Submissions received in response to the tarsealing of Lower Ōkōtuku Road were considered during this discussion.

It was noted that the road had been there for a long time and serviced a small number of residents however was the only road that came off the state highway that was not sealed. Ms Aitken explained that there was no seal extension budget allocated in the LTP however this could be revisited in three years.

Councillor Young believed the comments were more around maintenance issues. Mayor Nixon suggested that the maintenance of the road be investigated.

Rubbish collection

Submissions received in response to the rubbish collection were considered during this discussion.

There was support for finding ways for people to reduce their waste and to reduce the rubbish collection to fortnightly however it was noted that this was difficult until manufacturers reduced the amount of packaging. The Council were moving in the right direction with investigating a composting facility which would address some of these issues. Education was considered a major factor in terms of recycling.

Mr Dagg commented that the Waste Minimisation Plan review would be presented to the elected members in workshop.

Security Camera Maintenance Fund

Submissions received in response to the security camera maintenance were considered during this discussion.

The security camera maintenance budget had recently been reviewed and would be reviewed every three years in line with the LTP. The current fund allowed for \$1,000 per system per year. and.

Spraying of rural road reserves

Submissions received in response to the spraying of rural road reserves were considered during this discussion.

Mayor Nixon would like to have confidence and continuity around the Region in regards to yellow bristle grass however this would be discussed in the future.

There was a discussion around the spraying and mowing of rural road reserves as the roadsides were often harvested by farmers for hay/silage. Ms Aitken explained that potentially the contractor could be instructed not to mow the roadside.

Hāwera Memorial Theatre Trust

Submissions received in response to the Hāwera Memorial Theatre Trust were considered during this discussion.

Discussion was held around need for the air conditioning system as during summer months it was difficult to cool the Theatre. Ms Aitken explained that there was potential for external funding through the Toi Foundation which was supported. Mr Crockett added that alternative options for funding could also be considered.

Council officers would investigate the options and present them back to the Council for discussion.

Picnic tables at Ōhawe Beach Hall

Submissions received in response to the picnic tables at Ōhawe Beach Hall were considered during this discussion.

The Council's Community Development Advisor would work with the Community Board to look at improving this area.

Stormwater issues at Ōhawe Beach

Submissions received in response to the stormwater issues at Ōhawe Beach were considered during this discussion.

The stormwater system for Ōhawe Beach had been investigated and was part of the 30 year Infrastructure Strategy.

Road marking at town entrances

Submissions received in response to the road marking at town entrances were considered during this discussion.

The examples of the red marking/painting of 50 km/h on the road were considered ideal for Kaponga however it was noted that speed signs that reduced from 100 km/h to 70 km/h to 50 km/h heading into a town was effective. Kaponga went straight from 100 km/h to 50 km/h.

Kaponga Town Hall kitchen upgrade

Submissions received in response to the Kaponga Town Hall kitchen upgrade were considered during this discussion.

The request for an upgrade to the kitchen was discussed and the usage of the Hall was considered. The existing kitchen was considered adequate.

Road Closures for Christmas and ANZAC parades

Submissions received in response to the road closures for Christmas and ANZAC parades were considered during this discussion.

Discussion was held around the significance of the ANZAC parade and the need for there to be an arrangement for the road closures. This was to ensure the safety of those involved. It was noted that in many cases the service was undertaken on the main road which was competing against heavy traffic. The road needed to be closed for an affective ANZAC service.

It was agreed that there needed to be consistency across the District and that further investigation was required.

Grass verges in Nolantown

Submissions received in response to the grass verges in Nolantown were considered during this discussion.

There were a number of streets that were similar and it was queried whether there was an appetite to widen them. Mr Crockett noted that this would be considered when the road was due for reseal.

Lighting and speed on Denby Road

Submissions received in response to the lighting and speed on Denby Road were considered during this discussion.

Councillor Filbee did not support lighting along the Denby Road pathway however suggested safety railings where the pathway was in close proximity to the road. It was considered that there might be some creative ideas such as solar lighting that could

illuminate the pathway. The speed limit was discussed when the first sod was turned and this had been programmed for next year. The reduction of speed was endorsed as at times the road was used as a racetrack.

Mr Crockett noted that further discussion was needed around the prioritisation of pathways and when making decisions about the next new development then a decision around lighting could be made. It was difficult to include infrastructure after the fact.

Swimming Pool hours

Submissions received in response to the swimming pool hours were considered during this discussion.

It was queried whether there was anything that could be undertaken to assist with the learn to swim programme. Ms Aitken explained that schools could access the pools outside operating hours and if they provided their own lifeguards then they were not charged for it. In terms of an extension to the summer community pool season this would require additional operational funding and availability of staff.

Concrete path outside the Eltham LibraryPlus

Submissions received in response to the concrete path outside the Eltham LibraryPlus were considered during this discussion.

Clarification was provided that the area referred to in the submission was the grassed area around the information box at the Eltham LibraryPlus. The area was shaded off in winter which become muddy and slippery and it was suggested that replacing the grass with concrete would be safer. Ms Aitken explained that this could be addressed through the LibraryPlus maintenance budgets.

Thoumine Park, Kaponga maintenance

Submissions received in response to maintenance at Thoumine Park, Kaponga were considered during this discussion.

The Antenno feedback on the stormwater outlet had been received and was being investigated. The Council's Community Development Advisor would hold further discussions with the Community Board to determine the extent of what was being requested and how it could be progressed.

Jetty/Platform at the Old Pātea Wharf

Submissions received in response to the jetty/platform at the Old Pātea Wharf were considered during this discussion.

This was a direct request from Iwi as it was a well used fishing spot. Deputy Mayor Northcott considered there to be the potential for a joint project between the community, Iwi and Community Board.

Residential Development in Pātea/Waverley

Submissions received in response to the residential development in Pātea/Waverley were considered during this discussion.

Deputy Mayor Northcott noted that given the current climate he supported the Council investigating the possibility of opening up some of the paper roads that were not developed to alleviate the shortage of land. Mayor Nixon noted that this would be an important discussion as part of the Town Centre Upgrades.

Kiwi Statue in Waverley

Submissions received in response to the Kiwi Statue in Waverley were considered during this discussion.

Councillor Rook believed the Kiwi Statue project was still in its initial stages. The Community Board sought the support of the Council for the concept prior to consulting with the Community. There was full support for the investigation and discussion of a bronze Kiwi Statue in a suitable place in Waverley and this would be reflected in the response.

Ōpunakē Community Emergency – generator plug

Submissions received in response to the Ōpunakē Community Emergency – generator plug were considered during this discussion.

It was agreed that further discussion and investigation would be undertaken in relation to the need for a generator plug at the Ōpunakē Sandfords Event Centre.

Request for footpath on Heaphy Road, Ōpunakē

Submissions received in response to the request for a footpath on Heaphy Road, Ōpunakē were considered during this discussion.

There was a discussion around there being no footpath at the top end of Heaphy Road and Ms Aitken endeavoured to investigate this.

Affordable Housing

Submissions received in response to the affordable housing were considered during this discussion.

This would be addressed through the District Plan review to be undertaken in 2022.

South Taranaki District Museum Trust

Submissions received in response to the South Taranaki District Museum Trust were considered during this discussion.

The Trust were requesting a letter from the Council to underwrite the funding to enable the project to proceed. Mr Crockett explained that the Council could provide them with a letter of support. Further discussion around the Council underwriting the shortfall was different to their initial request to be a party to the application itself. Further investigations would be undertaken and report would be presented back to the Council.

Speed Limits - Turuturu School, Hāwera

Submissions received in response to the speed limits outside Turuturu School, Hāwera were considered during this discussion.

The speed limit along Glover Road and issues raised around Country Drive was discussed. The Glover Road and Country Drive areas would be included in the speed management review next year.

Playground at the northern end of Ōpunakē

Submissions received in response to the playground at the northern end of Ōpunakē were considered during this discussion.

The need for a playground at the northern end of Ōpunakē was identified. This would be considered as part of the Town Centre Upgrades.

Afternoon tea commenced at 2.35 pm and the meeting reconvened at 2.54 pm.

Targeted commercial rate – Hāwera

Submissions received in response to the targeted commercial rate in Hāwera were considered during this discussion.

Mr Crockett noted that this would need to be discussed further as the Business Park was developed.

Upgrades to Victoria Park, Kaponga

Submissions received in response to the upgrades to Victoria Park, Kaponga were considered during this discussion.

Councillor Mackay explained that Ms Sonya Douds was co-ordinating all of the sports groups in Kaponga to improve this area, along with the Council.

In terms of the carpark Mr Crockett would look to investigate the size and scale and condition of the carpark because there was the potential for this to be tied into a road reseal in the area. This could be undertaken through an existing budget.

Glover Road and Princes Street intersection

Submissions received in response to the Glover Road and Princes Street intersection were considered during this discussion.

There was support for further investigation into safety mitigation measures and traffic flow options for the Glover Road and Princes Street intersection.

i-SITE at the Cape Egmont Lighthouse

Submissions received in response to the i-Site at the Cape Egmont Lighthouse were considered during this discussion.

It was noted that the Lighthouse could be supplied with brochures and information on South Taranaki, however the Council were unable to make this an official i-SITE.

Building Māori Capacity to Contribute to Decision Making Policy

Submissions received in response to the Building Māori Capacity to Contribute to Decision Making Policy were considered during this discussion.

The request to bring forward the Building Māori Capacity to Contribute to Council Decision Making Policy and their reference to the development of the Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy in the LTP could easily be achieved. This would lead into the outcomes in the future and it was about making the connections with what the Council were aiming to achieve.

Transport to the Hāwera Holiday Programme

Submissions received in response to the transport to the Hāwera Holiday Programme were considered during this discussion.

This had been considered in the past however it was not cost effective at that time. If there was enough interest transport could be provided. There was support for options to be considered.

Pātea and Waverley Campground Upgrades

Submissions received in response to the Pātea and Waverley Campground Upgrades were considered during this discussion.

Council officers were looking at options to review the current lease to make improvements on the way the campgrounds were being managed.

There were concerns that the campgrounds were moving towards emergency housing rather than a holiday park.

Water availability at the Eltham Cemetery

Submissions received in response to the water availability at the Eltham Cemetery were considered during this discussion.

A discussion was held around water taps at the Eltham Cemetery to support Māori tikanga and it was supported that possible options be investigated. It was noted that taps were located at various locations at all the cemeteries across the District however not always at the gate which was important Māori tikanga. Often visitors brought their own water to ensure Māori tikanga.

Forestry differential for rural forestry roads

Submissions received in response to the forestry differential for rural forestry roads were considered during this discussion.

Councillor Filbee believed a forestry rate differential should be investigated. Ms Aitken explained that during the Infrastructure Strategy workshop there was discussion around the impact of forestry on roads and the Council were presented three options to consider. The Council decided to proceed with relationship management.

Council officers would provide some figures around the costs and damage caused by forestry operations. Mr Crockett added that previously when this was discussed it had been agreed to work with the companies to look at maintaining the network, particularly in hard to reach places.

Western Institute of Technology at Taranaki (WITT)

Submissions received in response to WITT were considered during this discussion.

From their submission WITT sought support from the Council where possible. As programmes and initiatives developed WITT would like to be involved in the education space and if there were opportunities for the Council to partner with them.

Councillor Filbee left the meeting at 3.48 pm.

Rural Halls Grant

Submissions had been received requesting the Rural Halls grant to be increased.

Ms Aitken explained that not every hall applied for funding and some halls applied for a lesser amount. The amount requested varied as to each of the halls’ needs. All hall committees were advised and those who applied were checked for eligibility prior to the funding being allocated. Those applications who requested a lesser amount received it and the remainder was divided equally between the other applications.

The general consensus was to increase the Rural Halls Grant by \$10,000 per annum from Year 1 of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Hāwera Memorial Theatre

It was agreed that the Council would work with the Hāwera Memorial Theatre on external funders to fund the air conditioning system and any shortfall the Council would investigate alternative funding options.

Parks and Reserves

There was support for \$100,000 be added to Year 2 and Year 3 of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan for an additional resource in the Parks and Garden Team for the purpose of co-ordinating volunteers.

It was felt that this showed the Council were listening. There was a comment made around there being a review of what was planted and it was explained that the Council had a qualified Parks Curator who managed the decision making around what was planted where and why.

Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust

There was full support for funding to be allocated to the Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust annually. A suggestion was made to make this a perpetual fund to provide them with the security for the future. Ms Aitken explained that at the workshops it was discussed if the Council wanted to make something a perpetual fund the opportunity to do this was when considering the applications. The fund could be increased by \$60,000 and the Council granted it to the Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust and at that time make the decision on whether the Council wanted to inflation proof it or make it perpetual. The other thing to be considered at the same time was the current perpetual grants and whether the Council wanted to continue with them. This could be considered all together.

The consensus was for \$60,000 to be added to the Community Initiatives Fund from Year 1 of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan to be ring-fenced for the Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust.

Pathways

Mr Crockett noted that pathways had been highlighted in the submissions which had been included in a couple of the budgets. The pathway from Waverley to the Beach had been included in the Waverley Town Centre Masterplans. There was a separate pathways budget and some had been committed to finish the Ketemarae, Glover, Normanby Road. There was \$1.8 million and any left over from that job would come across into availability for other pathways. He would like the Council to revisit this in a workshop on where the next priorities were. This Council had made the commitment for ongoing funding for pathways in the future and did there need to be a budget set aside for that.

Ms Aitken explained that in the town centre masterplans there were specific projects identified and a cost associated to them and that was how the master plans were budgeted in the LTP. All pathways including those identified in the masterplans could be prioritised and those that were not if the community wanted to proceed could do that with as a master plan project.

Mr Crockett added that the Council would continue to work with other agencies such as Waka Kotahi to potentially fund projects like in Eltham and Waverley in other towns which meant it was not touching the town centre master plans leaving funding for revitalisation in those townships.

If the Council decided to include the additional budgets, then Mr Crockett would in the following days have a closer look at the budgets to keep it down to what was consulted on. This may result in some projects in the capital works programme to be moved out a year or two that would not make a significant impact. This would be investigated prior to the adoption of the LTP on 28 June 2021.

RESOLUTION

(Mayor Nixon/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

73/21

THAT the Council;

- a) Receives the submissions on the proposed 2021-2031 Long Term Plan and Consultation Document.**
- b) Confirms Option 1 of proposal one, to fully fund the proposed Environment and Sustainability Strategy, to be included in the final 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.**
- c) Confirms Option 1 of proposal two, to complete all three stages of the proposed South Taranaki Business Park, to be included in the final 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.**
- d) Confirms Option 1 of proposal three, to develop and fund the five Town Centre Master Plans (Ōpunakē, Manaia, Pātea, Waverley and Eltham), to be included in the final 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.**
- e) Considers the submissions and management comments (Appendix 1) and where necessary resolves any changes to be included in the final 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.**
- f) Approves \$10,000 per annum be added to the Rural Halls Grant from Year 1 of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.**

- g) Approves \$100,000 be added to Year 2 and Year 3 of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan for an additional resource in the Parks and Garden Team for the purpose of co-ordinating volunteers.
- h) Approves \$60,000 be added to the Community Initiatives Fund from Year 1 of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan to be ring-fenced for the Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 4.24 pm.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Komiti

Committee Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Audit and Risk Committee – 19 May 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Audit and Risk Committee met on 19 May 2021. The Council is being asked to receive the Audit and Risk Committee minutes from 19 May 2021 for their information.
2. There were no recommendations within the minutes for the Council to consider.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Audit and Risk Committee meeting held on 19 May 2021.



Menīti Minutes

5

Ngā Menīti take o te Komiti Arotake me te Haumaruru Audit and Risk Committee Meeting

Council Chambers, Albion Street, Hāwera on Wednesday 19 May 2021 at 11.00 am

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Philip Jones (Chairperson), Mayor Phil Nixon and Councillors Andy Beccard, Gary Brown, Jack Rangiwahia, Chris Young and Te Aroha Hohaia (Iwi Representative).

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Waid Crockett (Chief Executive), Marianne Archibald (Group Manager Corporate Services), Liam Dagg arrived (Group Manager Environmental Services), Vipul Mehta (Chief Financial Officer), Ahmed Mohamed (Risk and Internal Audit Manager), Garry Morris (Management Accountant), Darleena Christie (Governance and Support Team Leader) and Garth Gregory (Mercer).

Matakore / Apologies: Nil

1. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Open Forum

There was no one in open forum.

2. Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Audit and Risk Committee 17 March 2021.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Rangiwahia/Cr Young)

25/21 AR **THAT the Audit and Risk Committee adopt the minutes of their meeting held on 17 March 2021 as a true and correct record.**

CARRIED

3. Pūrongo-Whakamārama / Information Reports

3.1 Quarterly Financial and Non Financial Performance Report for the period ending 31 March 2021

Mr Mehta noted that the Council would have a large surplus this year which was attributed to several factors. For example, the Long Term Investment Fund (LTIF) had performed well and would be explained in more detail to the Annual Report. He noted that there had been an error in the last two quarterly reports for the weighted average interest rate, however he apologised and noted this had since been corrected.

In response to whether the Council would meet its capital expenditure by year end, Ms Aitken advised that it would be quite close as there was a lot of work happening right now to try and meet year end.

In response to whether the income from the TSB Community Trust was for the new combined library facility, Mr Mehta advised that it was.

In the Income Expenditure report for planning, Councillor Beccard noted that it was good to see the income was a lot higher; however, this would probably explain why the Council had not achieved what it should (in terms of processing consents on time) because of the significantly increased workload.

A question was raised regarding personnel expenses on page 14, Ms Aitken advised that they were currently advertising for a Community Development Advisor and an Engineer. Mr Crockett explained that there were a few vacancies earlier in the year and most of the vacancies now had staff recruited.

A question was raised on whether it was hard to fill engineering roles, Ms Aitken advised that the engineering role was being advertised for the third time as project engineers were difficult to find.

Mayor Nixon noted the costings for the toilet pods and requested further investigation into the annual operational costs.

In response to what the democracy costs of \$100,000 were, Ms Archibald advised that it was made up of a variety of things for example; insurance, write-offs, more elected members claiming for travel, remuneration was up due to the change in Iwi Liaison Committee allowance and the LGNZ Subscription was higher.

It was noted that there was an underbudget due to the assistance package not being utilised, Ms Aitken advised that it was a commercial assistance package put in place five years ago to assist building owners of earthquake prone buildings. There had been very limited uptake over that period of time; however, two years ago the Council decided to review the package. The person responsible had since left and the review was underway again.

The Chairman sought clarification on the ability to achieve the capital works programme by the end of the financial year. In particular, how the carry forwards were going to be managed given that there was a larger work programme next year. Mr Crockett advised that it was an ongoing issue for the team and one that had been followed closely for some time. There were two to three projects with significant dollar amounts that equate to approximately \$20million of the overall capital works programme. Those projects already committed were Nukumaru Station Road, Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga and the water reservoir. It was noted that more resources were being recruited in the infrastructure team to work towards completing the capital works programme.

In response to whether there would likely be an impact on the levels of service, Mr Crockett noted that it was a timing issue for a lot of the infrastructure work rather than anything else and he did not feel that it would impact the level of service.

The Government Stimulus Package granted to the Council was to be spent by March 2022. Ms Aitken advised that a large portion of the money was put into water pipe renewals for the Waimate west area. All the contracts had been awarded, however, there were some delays in securing aerators. The Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) had advised putting some back up projects for preapproval in the Tranche 1 funding. It was expected that more of the projects would be completed than originally anticipated.

In response to a query regarding not achieving the median response time for personnel to resolve urgent call-outs, Ms Aitken advised that the median for the year to date was 13 hours and the median for the third quarter was 2 days / 4 hours / 51 minutes. There had been several issues including the response time of contractors. CRMs logged as urgent because someone had reported no water, when investigated, showed up as a suspicious CRM, as there was actually a water shutdown in the area. The true result might change by the end of the year once suspicious CRMs were investigated. There had also since been an improvement following a discussion with the contractor regarding response times.

The Chairman sought clarification on suspicious CRMs and the number that had been flagged for investigation. He understood the issue, however Audit NZ would be reviewing response times, particularly as a result of some of the failings from last year's Audit Report. Ms Aitken advised that she would follow up on the number of CRMs tagged.

The consent compliance monitoring actuals of 23% was low, and Mr Dagg advised that in February 2021 a dedicated Monitoring Officer was appointed. He advised that the backlog was being dealt with first and next quarter only active consents would be dealt with which would see a dramatic improvement in the actuals number.

Ms Hohaia commented about the percentage of road users not being satisfied with the condition of Council roads and asked whether there was any plan to separate the numbers so that the Council were not being held to account for things out of its control. Ms Aitken advised that it was very difficult to do and it was hard to get a measure. Through the Residents Survey, people had taken the opportunity to comment about their concerns regarding state highways, also the survey was held not long after a big weather event.

It was noted that information from customers ringing about state highway damage was now being collected for Council's own records and would also be passed onto Waka Kotahi.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Hohaia/Cr Beccard)

26/21 AR **THAT the Audit and Risk Committee recommend the Council approves the Third Quarter Financial and Non Financial Performance Report for the period ending 31 March 2021.**

CARRIED

Mr Dagg and Ms Aitken left the meeting at 11.38 am.

3.2 Outstanding Debt as at 31 March 2021

Mr Mehta advised that overall, the age trial balance had increased primarily due to water meter rates which were invoiced in March. He was comfortable with the process for debt collection, which is an ongoing process.

The Chairman commented on the large dollar value over 90 days and asked how much was written for a global provision last year. Mr Mehta advised that the provision was about \$300,000 (or 15%). The majority of the 90 days plus debt was collected through the courts and very hard to resolve. To understand the history and the amount that was with the court and the process around collectability of those debts, the Chairman requested that an update be provided in the next outstanding debt report.

RESOLUTION**(Mayor Nixon/Cr Brown)**

27/21 AR **THAT the Audit and Risk Committee receives the outstanding debt report as at 31 March 2021.**

CARRIED

3.3 Audit and Risk Committee Workplan.

Mr Mohamed advised that the last Audit and Risk Committee meeting for the 2020/21 financial year would be held on 23 June and an updated workplan would be provided at that meeting.

The Chairman commented on what the process would be on the work programme at the next meeting. As it would be a draft, Committee members were asked to consider what should be on the work programme.

An additional report would be included at a future meeting to look at a different template for reporting back on the financials. Feedback was going to be sought from the Committee members on the new layout to recalibrate the financials for key messages and to deliver the right level of information.

From the Audit NZ management letter, the following items were suggested to be added to the work programme; external audit reporting and the LTP management letter. Mr Mehta advised that the draft Audit Management Letter was recently received on the LTP consultation and this would be presented at the next meeting on 23 June.

Mr Mohamed commented that the Audit and Risk Management report was on track to be presented at the next meeting.

RESOLUTION**(Mr Jones/Cr Beccard)**

28/21 AR **THAT the Audit and Risk Committee receives the amended workplan for the period 2020/2021.**

CARRIED

3.4 2021-2031 Long Term Plan Update

Ms Archibald advised that there were 215 submissions received, the hearings had been held, deliberations were scheduled for 27 May and adoption scheduled for 28 June. She noted that the Council had attended several workshops during the development of the LTP and therefore had a good understanding of the report. The process to fund particular groups had changed and would be considered through a Community Initiatives Fund. Funding had been budgeted through the LTP process so there would be no impact on the LTP.

In response to whether there were any risks around Audit NZ, Ms Archibald advised that there were none so far and Audit NZ were coming to the Council on 8 June to work on the LTP.

Mr Mehta commented that there had been a huge effort to get the LTP across the line and again there might be pressure with the potential changes that arise for councils. The Chairman referred to the emphasis of matter on the deliverability of the capital works programme and noted that this would be carefully monitored by Audit NZ.

It was noted that once the Council made a decision around three waters, it would have an impact and the staff were wanting to get some direction for example; do they continue with the programme that was established or start something completely different. The next financial year was going to be challenging and full of some unknowns.

RESOLUTION

(Mayor Nixon/Cr Young)

29/21 AR **THAT the Audit and Risk Committee receives the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan Update Report.**

CARRIED

3.5 Mercer Quarterly Investment Monitoring Report March 2021

Mr Gregory advised that Broadie Catterick had resigned and recruitment for a replacement had been carried out.

This quarter was strong and positive in terms of casting everyone's mind back to 12 months ago. The market had surprisingly bounced back, with the start-up of the equity market again in March 2021, which was attributed to the vaccine roll out in America and Britain.

The Chairman commented on the term of allocations and sought clarification on how those terms were arrived at. Mr Gregory advised that an allocation review was done every three years and 60% had been in line with balanced funds. Last year a formal review of Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO) was undertaken as this strategy was what derived the returns. Everyone seemed comfortable with that and then they looked at sector allocations. Mercer reviewed their own managed funds and did some remodelling by allocating the more experienced managers with their experienced client funds. The Hedge Funds were removed, with other asset classes included and put into global equities. SIPO would be reviewed again in another two years.

The Chairman suggested that the Strategic Asset Allocation form part of the Financial Strategy debate as it potentially drives significant returns for the Council going forward and he felt it was a real risk. This would form a build up to the next LTP as part of the consultation with the community.

In response to what timeframe the debate would take place, Mr Crockett noted in the next calendar year. He advised that councillors would be deciding later this year about water reforms. The Financial Strategy was reviewed and some changes were made around debt limits with a whole raft of things around that.

Mr Gregory advised that all asset classes performed well in April with \$3 million into the Fund, however this had curtailed a little.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Jones/Mayor Nixon)

30/21 AR **THAT** the Audit and Risk Committee receive the Mercer Quarterly Investment Monitoring Report – March 2021.

CARRIED

4. Ngā Take Kawea / Items for Action

4.1 Procurement and Contract Management

Mayor Nixon asked what a fair deadline was for the procurement audit. Mr Mohamed advised that discussions with management was scheduled in two weeks and the feedback was for the recommendations and final report to be presented on 11 August 2021.

Mr Crockett advised that there were some parts of the organisation who were dealing with contract/procurement management quite frequently. It was felt that this was an area of risk and more specific resource was being looked at for this area.

5. Nga Tōkeketanga kia noho tūmatanui kore / Resolution to Exclude the Public

RESOLUTION

(Ms Hohaia/Cr Beccard)

31/21 AR **THAT** the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1. Confirmation of Minutes 17 March 2021	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7.	That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48(1)(a)
2. Mercer Presentation – ANZ		
3. STDC Long Term Investment Fund - ESG Ratings and Sustainability Update, May 2021		
4. STDC: Long Term Investment Fund – A Primer on Global Low Vol Equities, May 2021		

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
5. Mercer Quarterly Investment Monitoring Report – March 2021	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7.	That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48(1)(a)
6. Committee Discussion		

This resolution is made in reliance on sections 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 7 of that Act, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Item No	Interest
1	Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (Schedule 7(2)(i)).
2, 3, 4, 5, 6	Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through the protection of members or officers or employees of the Council, and persons to whom Section 2(5) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 applies in the course of their duty, from improper pressure or harassment (Schedule 7(2)(f)(ii)).

CARRIED

The meeting adjourned at 12.18pm and reconvened at 12.53pm.

7 Tuwhera anō te Hui / Resume Open Meeting

RESOLUTION

(Mayor Nixon/Cr Brown)

36/21 AR THAT the Audit and Risk Committee resumes in open meeting.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 2.34 pm

Dated this day of 2021

.....

CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Poari

Board Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Eltham-Kaponga Community Board – 31 May 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Eltham-Kaponga Community Board met on 31 May 2021. The Council is being asked to receive the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board minutes from 31 May 2021 for their information.
2. There were no recommendations within the minutes for the Council to consider.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board meeting held on 31 May 2021.



Menīti Minutes

5

Ngā Menīti take Poari Hapori o Arakamu ki Kaponga Eltham-Kaponga Community Board Meeting

Taumata Recreation Centre, Preston Street, Eltham on Monday 31 May 2021 at 10.30 am

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Karen Cave (Chairperson), Sonya Douds, Alan Hawkes, Lindsay Maindonald and Councillor Steffy Mackay

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott, Councillor Mark Bellringer, Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Ella Borrows (Community Development Manager), Vanessa Bowles (Support Services Officer), and five members of the public.

Matakore / Apologies: Mayor Phil Nixon.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Hawkes/Cr Mackay)

19/21 EL **THAT** the apology from Mayor Phil Nixon be received.

CARRIED

1. Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations

1.1 Blue Light Te Ara Tika

Blue Light Chairperson, Ms Holley provided background on the Blue Light organisation and Driver Licensing programme. The programme had been running for three years, there were 70 active participants and of these eight were from the Eltham-Kaponga community.

The Rangatahi involved in the programme faced a variety of issues, many lacked the basic support network or had positive influences. Participants were supported through the entire process from Learners to Full Drivers Licence. Support continued following the programme to assist participants with either gaining employment or getting them back into study.

The Central Taranaki Coordinator, Ms Mills was present at a Family Group Conference (FGC) for one Rangatahi that took part in the programme. She noted that the changes were immense with that participant whom was now in fulltime employment and had completed their full drivers licence. The programme assisted by supporting participants with employment, raising self-esteem, getting identification and obtaining their birth certificates, which provided participants with a sense of purpose.

The TSB Community Trust changed their name and branding to the Toi Foundation. This meant funding applications were now completed quarterly and this had impacted on current funding process for Blue Light. The Coordinator position was for 15 to 20 hours per week for the delivery of the Ara Tika Programme, however funding for the position was not available until August 2021. Participants of the programme were funded by St Vincent de Paul's in Hāwera, however the funding shortfall was for the manager's position.

Road Safety Coordinator, Ms Marion Webby advised that the Coordinator role connected with the Rangatahi, regularly engaging with them so they know they were supported.

In response to how the current funding was allocated and what would the implication be to Blue Light if only partially funded, Ms Holley advised that there was a \$15,000 shortfall in salary for the position. She noted that Blue Ventures currently supported the shortfall, however once funding was received this was to be paid back. Partial funding would likely result in reduced hours.

Councillor Mackay sought clarification on the selection criteria of participants. Ms Holley advised that internal and external referrals were received from various groups/organisations, Youth Aid Officers. Some met the criteria because they were victims of offending, required pastoral care or attended a parenting unit. The Operations Team manage the applications which must meet the strict criteria.

In response to the success rate of the participants and the length of time they were followed, Ms Holley stated that normally there was a 100% success rate, with just one who recently failed, however they had booked to re-sit their restricted licence test. Some participants attempted the tests several times, although the majority passed first time. Blue Light support them until they reach the result wanted.

The Ara Tika programme was voluntary, however as it was community funded participants were required to meet the criteria. Those that had gone under the radar were being followed up and checked on. Blue Light completed outward referrals to other agencies when required to assist with supporting the participants as some were on/off the programme.

The purpose of Blue Light was to teach participants life skills and to build them up to be the best person they could be. Although not all participants were from the Eltham-Kaponga area, most were driving on the Eltham and Kaponga Roads. Blue Light do not drop participants off the programme, they keep going with them and provide as much support as possible.

1.2 Eltham Community Development Group

Mrs Liddington spoke in support of the Eltham Community Development Group's (the Group) funding application to replace and renew the Heritage Trail signs. Most enquiries made to the Group were about the history of the old buildings, with a lot of visitors to the town reading the signs for information. The current signs had been up for 20 to 25 years and were now in a state of disrepair.

Two options were provided with the lessor quote being for refurbishment of the signs and the more expensive quote for replacement and redesign. Depending on the amount of funding received would have an impact on the more high-end product used. It was noted that another sign may be required to indicate where all the signs were, so none were missed.

Councillor Mackay advised that this information was provided on a noticeboard at the back of the Eltham library. Mrs Liddington commented that the information was outdated.

In response to what the difference was between the high-end look and the less expensive version, Mrs Liddington advised that the signage was more durable to minimise sun damage. The design was CNC cut on aluminium plate and printed sign.

It was noted that there were five more signs that the Group required capturing and then all signs were accounted for. The Group had not been able to locate the original fabricator of the signs and therefore quotes were unable to be obtained by them.

2. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Eltham-Kaponga Community Board Meeting held on 19 April 2021

RESOLUTION

(Mr Hawkes/Mr Maindonald)

20/21 EL **THAT the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board adopts the minutes from the meeting held on 19 April 2021 as a true and correct record.**

CARRIED

3. Ngā Tono Pūtea / Funding Applications

3.1 Eltham-Kaponga Community Board – Street closure for ANZAC Day Parade

An application was received from the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board for the street closure for the ANZAC Day Parade.

The Board agreed that this application be carried over until confirmation of the Community Boards portion of the advertising costs.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Douds/Mr Hawkes)

21/21 EL **THAT Eltham-Kaponga Community Board deferred the application from the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board for the street closure for the ANZAC Day Parade until the next meeting.**

CARRIED

3.2 Eltham-Kaponga Community Board – Boost APNK Wi-Fi to the Victoria Street Park

An application was received for funding to extend the Wi-Fi signal coverage to Victoria Street Park, Eltham. This application had been withdrawn and was not considered by the Board.

3.3 Eltham Community Development Group – Replace and renew Heritage Trail signs

Councillor Mackay declared a conflict of interest and abstained from voting.

An application was received from the Eltham Community Development Group for the repair and replacement of the Heritage Trails signs.

Mrs Douds advised the board could decline the community development and get them to reapply in the next round after discussion of potential funding allocation for this round. Mr Hawkes discussed potential funding of \$1,500 to \$1,600.

Mr Hawkes proposed an amendment after discussion of the quote amounts for the same quality in signage with the amendment being accepted. It was noted a sign for Taranaki famers and the bank need to be included and this is what the extra funding is for.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Hawkes/Mr Maindonald)

22/21 EL THAT Eltham-Kaponga Community Board allocates \$2,200.00 from their discretionary Fund to Eltham Community Development Group to replace and renew Heritage Trail Signs.

CARRIED

3.4 Blue Light Te Ara Tika – Youth Driver Licensing Programme

An application was received from Blue Light Te Ara Tika for the shortfall of salary to run the Youth Driver Licensing Programme.

The board calculated the amount to allocate based on the number of participants involved from the Eltham and Kaponga area.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Hawkes/Ms Douds)

23/21 EL THAT Eltham-Kaponga Community Board allocates \$1,357.00 from their discretionary fund to Blue Light Te Ara Tika for their Youth Driver Licensing Programme.

CARRIED

4. Ngā Take Kawea / Items for Action

4.1 Soldiers Memorial Park

Mrs Borrowes advised that the Council was awaiting feedback from Iwi in relation to wording for the signage.

4.2 Bridger Park Project

Pavers had been placed and the pave lock sand was scheduled. Some pavers were being removed and replaced with Rotokare themed pavers.

4.3 Local Security Cameras – Kaponga

As part of the Long Term Plan a submission was received for the Council to consider. The community were consulted with through a facebook post and feedback received was that security cameras were wanted. This information had been passed onto the Council.

5. Pūrongo-Whakamārama / Information Reports

5.1 Community Development Activity Report

The report updated the Board on progress with community development projects and activities across the District and other items of interest.

A quote had been received for the Innovating Streets Pilot Project and this was still in progress. With regard to whether the funding would be lost due to the delay, it was noted that this was a possibility due to the shortage of available contactors. The contractor had indicated a start date of 15 - 16 June and discussions were continuing with Waka Kotahi who still needed to approve the plan.

The Board discussed a potential Health and Safety concern at Soldiers Park regarding the chestnuts left lying on the ground. Mr Hawkes had a puncture wound from the spikes of the chestnut and it was noted that some injuries could lead to blood poisoning. This would be followed up by Council staff to advise of any potential risk to the community.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Douds/Ms Mackay)

25/21 EL THAT the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board receives the Community Development Activity Report.

CARRIED

5.2 District Library and Cultural Services Report – April 2021

The report covered a range of library activities and statistics across the District for April 2021.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Maindonald/Ms Douds)

26/21 EL THAT the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board receives the District LibraryPlus Report – April 2021.

CARRIED

5.3 Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021

The report updated the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board on activities relating to the Environmental Services Group for the month of April 2021.

The Board were advised that Building Consent activity remained high and completion timeframes were increasing. There was strong movement with new dwellings which had been consistent over the last few months, with Hāwera and Ōpunakē having the highest in the District. Notices to fix remain a focus for the Compliance Team with continued visits to those that were not complying. Mr Dagg advised that hotels were a focus and would be checked more frequently to ensure compliance was being met.

It was noted that there had been no progress or success in the Animal control area with reducing numbers for roaming, rushing /threatening dogs. Mr Dagg advised that there had been a spike in Hāwera, with similar incidents across all centres.

Legal enforcement actions had taken place on Friday in the court, with guilty pleas entered and sentencing to follow. The Waitōtara hearing would take place in July. Both the Pātea and Kaponga hearings had concluded with guilty verdicts for both sentencing still to take place.

There was discussion on an issue with a light by the public toilets near the playground. This would be followed up and an update provided at the next Community Board meeting. There had been a four week delay from initial notification of the light being out.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Maindonald/Ms Douds)

27/21 EL THAT the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board receives the Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021.

CARRIED

5.4 Eltham-Kaponga Facilities Usage Report – 2020/21

The facilities usage report summarised the total usage of a range of Council owned assets and services within the Eltham-Kaponga ward.

In response to whether any consideration was to be provided on community housing, Councillor Mackay advised that there had been a lot of focus at present and work on getting community housing up to suitable living conditions. Mr Dagg advised that in terms of Local Government, a larger discussion was being held and Council staff would present more information in the next few months.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Maindonald/Ms Douds)

28/21 EL THAT the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board receives the Eltham Facilities Usage Report.

CARRIED

5.5 Rural Swimming Pools End of Season Report 2020/21

The report provided an update on the rural swimming pools at Manaia, Kaponga, Eltham, Rāwhitiroa, Pātea and Waverley for the 2020/21 season.

Councillor Mackay commented on the schools use of the pools and the need for community members to be more involved to reduce the costs to schools. She commented on whether the Council would provide an incentive and pay for people to undertake a lifeguard course. Further discussion was needed around extending opening hours from 3.30pm to 7pm for rural schools. Mr Hawkes suggested that the Rāhotu Pool hours also be considered.

During the off season further investigation would be undertaken to find the reason for water loss being experienced at the Eltham pool, as a leak was not able to be located.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Maindonald/Ms Douds)

29/21 EL THAT the Eltham-Kaponga Community Board receives the Rural Swimming Pools – End of Season Report 2020/2021.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 11.40 am.

Dated this 31 day of May 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Poari

Board Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Te Hāwera Community Board – 31 May 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. Te Hāwera Community Board met on 31 May 2021. The Council is being asked to receive Te Hāwera Community Board minutes from 31 May 2021 for their information.
2. There were no recommendations within the minutes for the Council to consider.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council receives the minutes of Te Hāwera Community Board meeting held on 31 May 2021.



Menīti Minutes

5

Ngā Menīti take Poari Hapori o Te Hāwera Te Hāwera Community Board Meeting

Council Chamber, Albion Street, Hāwera on Monday 31 May 2021 at 1.30 pm

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Wayne Bigham (Chairperson), Russell Hockley, Nikki Watson and Councillor Diana Reid.

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Mayor Phil Nixon, Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Ella Borrows (Community Development Manager), and Vanessa Bowles (Support Services Officer) and five members of the public.

Matakore / Apologies: Raymond Buckland

RESOLUTION

(Mr Hockley/Ms Watson)

18/21 HA THAT the apology from Raymond Buckland be received.

CARRIED

1. Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations

1.1 Blue Light Te Ara Tika – NZ Police and Blue Light Chairperson, Kayana Holley, Governance Officer, Saskia Mills and Roadsafes Taranaki Coordinator, Marion Webby

Ms Holley provided a background on the Blue Light organisation and the Driver Licensing programme. The programme had been running for three years and there were 70 active participants, of those 20 were from the Hāwera community.

Funding for the Co-ordinator position was now unavailable until August 2021. The position was for 15 to 20 hours per week to deliver the Ara Tika Programme. Funding had been provided for participants by St Vincent de Paul's in Hāwera, however the funding shortfall was for the manager's position.

Ms Webby commented that the 20 Hāwera based participants were at different stages with some pre-learner and some learner moving onto their restricted. The TOI Foundation formerly known as TSB Community Trust were approached for funding in February, however their rules had since changed and they only accepted quarterly applications. This created a shortfall and the funding through NZAA ceased over the COVID period, impacting on the overall costs of the programme.

Ms Holley advised that the Te Ara Tika programme was being separated from other Blue Light Ventures as it was a separate entity. She commented that over the last three years, 11 participants had obtained full licences, starting from learners through to full licences with the whole process taking up to two years. Rangatahi participating in these courses were from difficult life situations including serious medical issues and some with criminal histories. There were 83 participants who had been through the programme. The Co-ordinator worked with the participants when they started to disengage from the programme due various circumstances. The purpose of the role was to get them back on board and work with them until they completed the course.

Blue Light was currently resourced in kind, where the Police provide navigators and driver testing. A funding application was submitted through the NZ Police in April, however were advised on Friday that no funding was available. Blue Light had no issues with raising funds for participants, the difficulty was finding funding for the Co-ordinator role. The South Taranaki District Council (the Council) had provided staff for the governance board and NZ Police had provided staff engagement.

1.2 Nowell's Lake Trust – Doug Hutchinson

Mr Hutchinson provided some background on the walkways. The walkways were unofficially connected with the new Hāwera pathway via access on Rifle Range Road. This land was owned by Fonterra and had riparian planting, which school children had initially completed. There had been 3,000 visitors to the Lake. The Trust was formed in 2014 and with support from the community an MOU was established with Fonterra where the Trust continued to develop and replant. In return Fonterra allowed access to the walkway. This request for \$1,002.80 had been raised to address the lack of current funding available to the Trust for the signs, posts and oversight of the signage.

The Board thanked Mr Hutchinson and the Normanby Lions Club for all the work that had been completed. It was noted that the specialist Hāwera kaekae flax was planted by the Ngāti Ruanui kuia and the Trust would like to see signage to inform visitors to the walkway about this. Flax on the site were originally all from Taranaki and Fonterra provided \$5,000 to the Trust for continued up-keep.

Mayor Nixon advised that discussion with the landowners remained ongoing at this time.

1.3 STAGE Inc Link-up Trust – Ella Borrows

The Community Development Manager provided background information for the STAGE Inc Link-up Trust application. The community gallery was run by volunteers, which encouraged the showing of local and emerging artists. The awards were to take place with over 70 applicants in the running. The funding request was for glassware and crockery for the Lysaght Watt Trust Art Award Event. The Trust was trying to bring 30 local and 55 national artists together, with some from as far away as the Far North Region.

2. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Te Hāwera Community Board Meeting held on 19 April 2021.

It was requested that a change be made within the minutes to read that the building had moved 8mm and not 800m.

The Chairman sought clarification on when the budget was last reviewed with the response of two years ago to be noted.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Reid/Ms Watson)

19/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board adopts the minutes from the meeting held on 19 April 2021 as a true and correct record.**

CARRIED

3. Ngā Tono Pūtea / Funding Applications

3.1 Nowell's Lake Trust

An application was received from the Nowell's Lake Trust for funding of new signage for the walkway.

Ms Watson supported the recommendation and encouraged the Trust to come back for the funding of the signage for the flax plants. Councillor Reid agreed and commented that she supported the funding due to the declining biodiversity in the area. The riparian planting of local native flax was motivating.

In response to what further financial assistance was being sought for the flax signage and whether the Board would allocate additional funding, Councillor Reid suggested an amount of \$2,000.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Reid/Ms Watson)

20/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board allocate \$2,000 from their Discretionary Fund to Nowell's Lake Trust for new signage along the walkway.**

CARRIED

3.2 Athletics Taranaki Inc

The Chairperson Mr Bigham declared a conflict of interest and abstained from voting.

An application was received from Athletics Taranaki Inc for funding related to the NZ Secondary Schools Cross-country.

It was noted that due to non-attendance by the applicant the Board was unable to seek clarification on particular items within the application.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Watson/Cr Reid)

21/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board decline the application from Athletics Taranaki Inc for the NZ Secondary School Cross-country.**

CARRIED

3.3 Blue Light Te Ara Tika Youth Driver Licensing Programme

Mr Hockley declared a conflict of interest and abstained from the discussion.

An application was received from Blue Light Te Ara Tika for the shortfall of salary.

The Board agreed that the application had their support due to the benefit to local youth and the positive engagement between youth and the NZ Police. It was noted that the Te Ara Tika programme had already received funding from previous applications.

In response to when the last application was received from Blue Light, Ms Borrows confirmed that this application was from Te Ara Tika a separate division within the Blue Light organisation.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Watson/Ms Reid)

22/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board allocate \$5,000 from their Discretionary Fund to Blue Light Te Ara Tika for their Youth Driver Licensing Programme.**

CARRIED

3.4 Te Hāwera Community Board

An application was received from Te Hāwera Community Board for the removal of graffiti from the Hāwera Bridge.

The Board was informed that Chorus had their own scheme to paint the chorus boxes. It was noted that the Council was currently waiting for the artist concept to be provided for the repainting. Funding allocated to the bridge could be returned to the fund.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Bigham/Mr Hockley)

23/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board allocate \$1,500 from their Discretionary Fund to Te Hāwera Community Board for the removal of graffiti on the Hāwera bridge.**

CARRIED

3.5 Te Hāwera Community Board

An application was received from Te Hāwera Community Board for the Denby Road Walkway Photo Frame.

Councillor Reid commented that a lesser amount be allocated. It was noted that the exact location for the frame on the walkway needed to be discussed and might require an onsite visit to confirm the best location.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Reid/Mr Hockley)

24/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board allocate \$5,700 from their Discretionary Fund to Te Hāwera Community Board for the Denby walkway photo frame.**

CARRIED

3.6 STAGE Inc Link-up Trust

An application was received from STAGE Inc for the Lysaght Watt Trust Art Award Event to purchase serve ware.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Bigham/Ms Watson)

25/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board allocate \$510 from their Discretionary Fund to STAGE Inc Link-up Trust for the purchase of serve ware.**

CARRIED

4. Ngā Take Kawea / Items for Action

4.1 Te Ramanui o Ruapūhanga

The construction and demolition plans had been received and the building consent was currently being processed. The demolition contract had been awarded to Jurgens.

5. Pūrongo-Whakamārama / Information Reports

5.1 Community Development Activity Report

The report updated the Board on progress with community development projects and activities across the District and other items of interest.

It was noted that it was great to see the hip hop workshop here. Clarification was sought on whether the event would be happening again. A recent resident was a hip-hop instructor and was being approached to become involved at the next event.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Watson/Mr Hockley)

25/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board receives the Community Development Activity Report.**

CARRIED

5.2 District Library and Cultural Services Report – April 2021.

The report covered a range of library activities and statistics across the District for April 2021.

The Board acknowledged the good work put in by Michaela Stoneman to get the programme completed.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Bigham/Cr Reid)

26/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board receives the District LibraryPlus Report for April 2021**

CARRIED

5.3 Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021

The report updated the Te Hāwera Community Board on activities relating to the Environmental Services Group for the month of April 2021.

Mr Dagg commented that building consent activity was quite high and statutory compliance had improved. He advised that the deadline for the Nelson Street Dangerous Building Notice was mid-July. Resource consent activity showed that Hāwera and Ōpunakē had similar numbers. In relation to the Stoney Creek abatement notices, restorative justice was now confirmed to start on 3 July 2021.

It was noted that Regulatory continued to focus on roaming dogs, Hāwera had experienced a spike in roaming dogs, however every township had indicated an increase across the District which was spreading the staff short at present.

Prosecutions have had guilty verdicts to both active cases, ongoing with sentencing still to be confirmed. The Waitōtara case had a hearing set for July 2021.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Hockley/Ms Watson)

27/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board receives the Environmental Services Activity Report April 2021.**

CARRIED

5.4 Te Hāwera Facility Usage Report

The facilities usage report summarised the total usage of a range of Council owned assets and services within the Te Hāwera ward.

Clarification was sought on whether the figures for bus usage between Hāwera and New Plymouth on the report were shown correctly. In response to how the numbers were collected for TSB Hub, Mayor Nixon advised these would be figured out on those who used the facility.

Councillor Reid raised concern over the wording used on a facebook post for sanitary cleaning at the Aquatic centre by a community group that called it “a code brown”. She sought clarification on whether that was official terminology and if it was should this be reviewed.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Hockley/Mr Bigham)

28/21 HA **THAT Te Hāwera Community Board receives the Te Hāwera Facility Usage Report.**

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 2:27 pm.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Poari

Board Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Taranaki Coastal Community Board – 1 June 2021

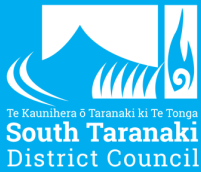
(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Taranaki Coastal Community Board met on 1 June 2021. The Council is being asked to receive the Taranaki Coastal Community Board minutes from 1 June 2021 for their information.
2. There were no recommendations within the minutes for the Council to consider.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Taranaki Coastal Community Board meeting held on 1 June 2021.



Menīti Minutes

5

Ngā Menīti take Poari Hapori o Taranaki ki Tai Taranaki Coastal Community Board Meeting Sandfords Event Centre on Tuesday 1 June 2021 at 2.30 pm

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Andy Whitehead (Chairperson), Sharlee Mareikura, Liz Sinclair, and Councillor Aaron Langton.

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Mayor Phil Nixon, Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Fran Levings (Community Development Advisor), Vanessa Bowles (Support Services Officer), four members of the public and one media.

Matakore / Apologies: Bonita Bigham and Mayor Phil Nixon for lateness

RESOLUTION

(Cr Langton/Ms Mareikura)

17/21 TC **THAT the apologies from Bonita Bigham and Mayor Nixon be received.**

CARRIED

The meeting commenced with a pōwhiri.

1. **Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations**

1.1 Blue Light Te Ara Tika - NZ Police and Te Ara Tika Blue Light Chairperson, Kayana Holly and RoadSafe Taranaki, Marion Webby

Ms Holley provided background on the Blue Light organisation, the Driver Licensing programme and the meaning of Te Ara Tika. The programme had been running for three years, with 70 active participants and of these eight participants were within the Ōpunakē, Manaia and Wairoa area.

Ms Webby commented about the trending number of youths dropping out of the programme when times get tough. The Co-ordinator visits and mentors participants with great pastoral care. When the Co-ordinator recognises participants disengaging, this was followed up to get them back onboard and this had been very successful. The role assisted participants in gaining employment and/or helping them get back into the education system. The TOI Foundation formerly known as TSB Community Trust were approached for funding in February, however their rules had since changed and they only accepted quarterly applications. This meant that there was no funding available until potentially July, which created a shortfall in salary for the Co-ordinator's position.

Ms Holley advised that a funding application was submitted to the NZ Police in April, however was advised on Friday that no funding was available. The funds in the account were tagged for the participants' testing fees and not for staff salaries.

In response to what alternative options were available if there was no funding, Ms Holley commented that the programme might need to be suspended or participants turned away until funding was able to be secured.

It was noted that the Education, Develop, Grow (EDGE) programme was run in Ōpunakē at the High School. There were currently ten participants in the programme, once completed they moved into the Te Ara Tika programme. The programme was set up in Ōpunakē due to a need being identified in the area as there was a lack of youth not having licences. This then carried on with youth being fined and for some ending up with convictions, making it difficult to find employment.

1.2 Ōpunakē Community Spaces Development Group – Lisa Beynon

Ms Beynon provided background information for the application on behalf of the Ōpunakē Community Spaces Development Group (the Group). The application was regarding the replacement of the Bowen Crescent playground. The Council had given signoff for the project and since then the Group had one member of the community threaten with legal action. The plan was then revised for a smaller version of the larger playground that would fit in the current space. The Group was working towards raising \$50,000 needed for the project.

Ms Beynon advised that the Group approached the TOI Foundation for funding, however as the project would become a Council asset no funding was available. The Group were awaiting the outcomes from other funding providers they had approached for example, NZTC and pub charities. The Group was using the current allocated funds for a deposit to purchase the playground equipment.

1.3 Manaia Walkway – Brian Chisnall

Mr Chisnall provided an update on the status of the Manaia walkway. Hedges planted were encroaching onto the newer planting, a lot of work had been undertaken to keep this area tidy, however it required someone to cut back the higher areas and mulch to clear it up. He commented that since the area had been planted the following native birds were coming back for example, Wood Pigeon, Tui and Moreporks. Over 40 native trees were growing in the area.

Many of the volunteers who assisted with the ongoing maintenance were of an older generation with a few younger people from the community. The walkway was well used by the locals and visitors coming to the area. An information pamphlet had been created for the site which included the lone pine from Gallipoli.

1.14 Hemp used as predator control aide – John Smith

Mr Smith advised that he attended the Hemp Conference two weeks ago in Rotorua. He observed that there were only two licences issued for the Taranaki region. Mr Smith commented that rats love hemp, to keep aligned with the predator free promotion, he suggested that the hemp seed be used as a type of bait because it would have a positive impact with a natural approach. Mayor Nixon advised that there was one hemp operator in the District and suggested Mr Smith contact Venture Taranaki with regard to business in the area as they too were looking into this.

2. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Taranaki Coastal Community Board Meeting held on 20 April 2021.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Langton/Ms Sinclair)

18/21 TC **THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board adopts the minutes from the meeting held on 20 April 2021 as a true and correct record.**

CARRIED

3. Ngā Tono Pūtea / Funding Application

3.1 Kaūpokonui and Districts Beach Society

Application received from Kaūpokonui and Districts Beach Society (the Society) for the external preparation of painting the camp administration building.

The Chairman noted that the application be declined until further information on the quotes was received and whether the Society had been successful with other funding providers. He commented that the Society could re-apply in the next funding round.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Whitehead/Cr Langton)

19/21 TC **THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board decline the application from the Kaūpokonui and Districts Beach Society.**

CARRIED

3.2 Blue Light Te Ara Tika

An application was received from the Blue Light Te Ara Tika for the shortfall of salary.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Langton/Ms Sinclair)

20/21 TC **THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board allocate \$5000 from their discretionary fund to the Blue Light Te Ara Tika.**

CARRIED

3.3 Ōpunakē Community Spaces Development Group

An application was received from the Ōpunakē Community Spaces Development Group (the Group) funding for the Bowen Crescent playground.

Ms Mareikura commented that the Group be allocated the remaining discretionary budget of \$3,035.85. Mayor Nixon suggested there be a proviso that the work be completed within a 12 month timeframe or the Group re-apply in the next funding round once clarification had been provided on timeframes.

The Chairman sought clarification on whether the quote for soft fall was included on all playgrounds as per the Town Centre Master Plans Upgrade within the Long Term Plan, or was the cost of soft fall on top of the \$50,000 already set aside for playgrounds.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Mareikura/Ms Sinclair)

21/21 TC

THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board allocate \$3,035.85 from their discretionary fund to the Ōpunakē Community Spaces Development Group.

CARRIED

4. Pūronga / Report

4.1 Waimate Plains Development Levy Fund

Applications were received from; the Manaia Community Services Group for \$1,242 to maintain a hedge line and pathway, and the Kaūpokonui and Districts Beach Society for \$8,695 for external maintenance and painting of the main camp buildings.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Mareikura/Cr Langton)

22/21 TC

THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board:

- (a) Receives the two applications requesting funding assistance from the Waimate Plains Development Levy Fund; and**
- (b) Approves the allocation of \$1,242 from the Waimate Plains Development Levy Fund to the Manaia Community Services Group; and**
- (c) Approves the allocation of \$2,200 from the Waimate Plains Development Levy Fund to the Kaūpokonui and Districts Beach Society.**

CARRIED

5. Ngā Take Kawea / Items for Action

5.1 Ōpunakē Lake

Councillor Langton commented that the maintenance work at Ōpunakē Lake was captured by the Council plans, however progress on how the work was to be allocated continued.

5.2 Community Facilities, Manaia

The Chairman requested an update on the Manaia buildings and whether this was coming back for consultation. Mr Dagg advised that there was separate funding for this in the Long Term Plan (LTP) and this was currently going back out for consultation. Costings had been revisited over refurbishing or building new.

6. Pūrongo-Whakamārama / Information Reports

6.1 Community Development Activity Report

The Community Development Advisor provided an update on the SEED meeting which connects youth and employers. There were 180 in attendance at the last event that went well, with 80 of these being employers.

Topics covered a vast range of trades including contracting, supermarkets, hairdressing, mechanics and electrical. Mayor Nixon would not be in attendance at the next meeting, however Deputy Mayor Northcott would be on his behalf and an invitation was to be extended to the Board Members.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Mareikura/Mr Whitehead)

22/21 TC **THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board receives the Community Development Activity Report.**

CARRIED

6.2 District LibraryPlus Report – April 2021

In response to whether any negative feedback on the noise level of the banking hub within the Ōpunakē Library had been received, Mr Dagg responded that not to his knowledge. He commented that the banking hub was initially set up as a pilot and due to the success was placed in the Library. This was similar to other services being offered for example; NZAA were located within the Council buildings. The Library was the best option for the local area due to there being no bank facilities available.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Mareikura/Cr Langton)

23/21 TC **THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board receives the District LibraryPlus Report – April 2021.**

CARRIED

6.3 Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021

Mr Dagg commented that building consent figures showed high volumes for April and there had been an improvement for meeting the statutory timeframes.

In response to the comments from Taranaki Iwi about building consents in the Ōpunakē township versus other areas, Mr Dagg advised that the graph showed building consents for the Ōpunakē town, but not for other. Hāwera would still lead the number of building consents even if Ōpunakē numbers were added, making Ōpunakē the second highest. Mr Dagg noted that the report would show Ōpunakē and Ōpunakē Other going forward.

Hāwera remains to have a lot of new housing, however a lot of activity in the area was in relation to subdivisions, this was also the case in Ōpunakē although this figure was not split either.

A focus remained on animal control with regard to roaming dogs, however there was no decline in February/March. It was noted that Ōpunakē was second to Hāwera for rushing and roaming, this was a common issue throughout the District.

RESOLUTION

(Mr Whitehead/Ms Mareikura)

24/21 TC **THAT the Taranaki Coastal Community Board receives the Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021.**

CARRIED

6.4 Taranaki Coastal Facilities Usage Report – 2020/21

It was noted that there had been an increase in the number of people using the van service.

RESOLUTION (Ms Sinclair/Cr Langton)

25/21 TC **THAT** the Taranaki Coastal Community Board receives the Taranaki Coastal Facilities Usage Report – 2020/21.

CARRIED

6.5 Rural Swimming Pools – End of Season Report – 2020/21

It was noted that as part of the Long Term Plan consultation process a submission had been received requesting more funding for the Manaia Pool. It was suggested that the pool opening hours be extended only after school hours and having it open during the day for other pool users.

The Ōpunakē school pool were wanting to trial longer opening hours during the year. The swimming club might have obtained Tū Manawa funding for the Pungarehu pool.

RESOLUTION (Ms Mareikura/Cr Langton)

26/21 TC **THAT** the Taranaki Coastal Community Board receives the Rural Swimming Pools – End of Season Report – 2020/21.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 3.32 pm.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Poari

Board Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Pātea Community Board – 2 June 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Pātea Community Board met on 2 June 2021. The Council is being asked to receive the Pātea Community Board minutes from 2 June 2021 for their information.
2. There were no recommendations within the minutes for the Council to consider.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Pātea Community Board meeting held on 2 June 2021.



Menīti Minutes

5

Ngā Menīti take Poari Hapori o Pātea Pātea Community Board Meeting

Kākaramea Hall on Wednesday 2 June 2021 at 4.00 pm

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Jacq Dwyer (Chairperson), Maria Ferris, Dianne Lance, Joanne Peacock and Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott.

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Vanessa Bowles (Support Services Officer), Ella Borrows (Community Development Manager) and seven members of the public.

Matakore / Apologies: Mayor Phil Nixon

RESOLUTION

(Ms Peacock/Ms Ferris)

19/21 EL **THAT the apology from Mayor Phil Nixon be received.**

CARRIED

1. **Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations**

1.1 Blue Light Te Ara Tika – NZ Police and Te Ara Blue Light Chairperson, Kayana Holley and RoadSafe Taranaki, Marion Webby

Ms Holley provided background on the Blue Light organisation and Driver Licensing programme. The programme had been running for three years and there were 80 registered in the programme with 70 active participants, of these 11 were from Pātea.

Over the last three years, 11 participants had obtained full licences, starting from learners through to full licences with the whole process taking up to two years. Rangatahi participating in these courses were from difficult life situations including serious medical issues and some with criminal histories. The Coordinator worked with them when they started to disengage from the programme and supported bringing them back on board to complete the course.

Blue Light was currently resourced in kind, where the Police provided navigators and driver testing. A funding application was submitted through the NZ Police in April, however were advised that no funding was available. Blue Light had no issues with raising funds for participants, the difficulty was finding funding for the Coordinator role. Ms Holley advised that referrals were received through various groups including youth aid officers, victims of offending, offenders, youth that meet the criteria, pastoral care, parenting unit, Venture Taranaki and Police Family Harm Officer.

Ms Webby commented that a number of youths dropped out of the programme when situations became difficult. The Coordinator visits and mentors the participants with great pastoral care, when participants began to disengage. She also follows them up to get them back onboard and has been very successful helping get participants into employment and back into the education system.

Funding was available to help the young people get their tests and driver licencing completed, however Blue Light funding through AA ceased over COVID and this was impacted on the overall costs with Blue Light having to pay for testing costs. Funding had been provided by St. Vincent de Paul, Hāwera.

The TOI Foundation (TOI) formerly known as TSB Community Trust were approached for funding, however TOI had changed to quarterly funding which had created a shortfall until August. Should Blue Light not receive funding the programme could be suspended, put on hold or reduced hours.

1.2 Taranaki Kiwi Trust – Celine Filbee

Councillor Filbee provided background on the Taranaki Kiwi Trust in support of their pledge to find new volunteers. The Trust currently had a partnership with a 400-hectare block of land that was a significant ecological site with North Island birds, including brown kiwi.

A Group of students working on the QEII covenant where eggs were harvested had collected 11 eggs from the site, over what was very difficult terrain to retrieve eggs. The Trust provided trap hardware to the site, they were self-funded and employ a trap checker, with kiwi track providing a ranger. Currently the Trust was hoping to bring kiwi back to the site. Initial conversations had been held with the local Iwi in relation to translocating kiwi to the area.

1.3 Pātea RSA

An update was provided from the Pātea RSA regarding the status of the placement of tables and chairs in the park behind the waka. Quotes for the powder coating of \$11,000 was considered too much and Garry Hooper has been engaged to provide two galvanised tables with bench seats. These have been donated and funded by the RSA and the Council has approved the placement of the table and chairs.

1.4 Pātea Māori Cultural Theatre Trust

Maria Broughton provided background on the Pātea Māori Club Hall's usage. The Hall was rented hired out to the community and over time there had been a loss of kitchen items and these need to be replenished. The Hall was available to the whole community with no requirement to be a member of the Club nor be Māori. The aim of Trust was to continue to allow people to hire the Hall. There had been less people hiring the Hall due to needing to bring their own supplies, other applications have lodged to raise funds to refurbish the Hall.

1.5 South Taranaki District Creative Communities – Puanga Koniahi

Mareta Marsters-Grubner provided an update to the Puanga Koniahi event that was scheduled in June. The event was titled Puanga Koniahi and was about star gazing in particular the rising of Kohanga. There would be activities for everyone. Board members and members of the community were encouraged to attend.

1.6 Rubbish dumped at the lookout – Laurie Mildenhall

Mr Mildenhall has advised of rubbish being dumped at the lookout and that it potentially contained asbestos. It was advised that plans have been completed for the lookout and were currently waiting for the body group to confirm the plans.

1.7 Kakaramea Hall

Mrs Marie Dwyer provided some history on the Hall which would be 100 years in 2024 and the Committee were working to complete upgrades to the Hall in time for the 150th jubilee in 2026 for the School and District.

2. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Pātea Community Board Meeting held on 21 April 2021.

Item 1.4 contained an error and the correct spelling was Kere Taputoro.

Ms Marsters-Grubner advised that site was not suitable for the compass monument as the view was blocked by a hill. Investigations into a suitable site would need to continue.

In response to the query around how the adopted Long Term Plan would be ratified, it was explained that once adopted it would be advertised through the normal media channels.

RESOLUTION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Ms Lance)

20/21 PA THAT the Pātea Community Board adopts the minutes from the meeting held on 21 April 2021 as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

3. Ngā Tono Pūtea / Funding Application

3.1 Waverley Border Junior Hockey Club

Ms Ferris declared a conflict of interest and abstained from voting.

An application was received from the Waverley Border Junior Hockey Club for the purchase of uniforms, first aid supplies and end of year celebrations.

Ms Ferris provided background on the project. In 2015 the only sport being taught was rugby and there was an identified need to get other sports in the area into the area and this was how Fun Sticks began. The costs started at \$10.00 a term and has been increased to \$15.00. Currently there were 30-40 children participating and there was potential for some children to play in Whanganui.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Dwyer/Ms Lance)

21/21 PA **THAT the Pātea Community Board allocate \$1,130 from their Discretionary Fund to the Waverley Border Junior Hockey for the purchase of uniforms, first aid supplies and medals.**

CARRIED

3.2 Pātea Māori Cultural Theatre Trust

An application was received from the Pātea Māori Cultural Theatre Trust to update and replenish crockery and vacuum. It was noted that no previous funding applications had been received from the Trust and the Hall was available to the whole community.

RESOLUTION

(Duty Mayor Northcott/Ms Peacock)

22/21 PA **THAT the Pātea Community Board allocate \$1,000 from their Discretionary Fund to the Pātea Māori Cultural Theatre Trust to update and restock crockery and replacement of the vacuum.**

CARRIED

3.3 Blue Light Te Ara Tika

An application was received from the Blue Light Te Ara Tika for a shortfall in salary.

Feedback from the Board was that the programme was positive with all members in agreement.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Lance/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

23/21 PA **THAT the Pātea Community Board allocates \$1,100 from their Discretionary Fund to Blue Light Te Ara Tika for Youth Driver Licensing Programme.**

CARRIED

3.4 Pātea Community Board

An application was received from the Pātea Community Board for a shelter at Aotea Park. There had been some delays regarding planning, drawing and consent.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Dwyer/Ms Lance)

24/21 PA **THAT the Pātea Community Board allocate \$2,749 from their Discretionary Fund to Pātea Community Board for Aotea Park in Pātea.**

CARRIED

3.5 Pātea Community Board

An application was received from the Pātea Community Board for a picnic table at Manchester Street as it was considered a good investment for the Community. Ms Maruera advised that this application was in response to a request from a community group.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Dwyer/Ms Ferris)

25/21 PA **THAT the Pātea Community Board allocates \$1,074.90 from their Discretionary Fund to Pātea Community Board for Aotea Park in Pātea.**

CARRIED

4. Ngā Take Kawea / Items for Action

4.1 Beach Lookout Directional Sign Project

Ms Maruera provided an update regarding Blue Marble and noted that the concept design would be provided to the Board for feedback. It was for the whole top area at the beach to provide directional signage, Ms Dwyer and Ms Maruera had discussed what the sign would be pointing to. Design concepts with places had all the signs facing the same direction and it had been decided to restart with places in New Zealand with both Te Reo and then English.

Roading have been engaged regarding the streetlight that was blocking the view and it had been advised there was potential for this to be moved.

4.2 Roaming Dogs

It was agreed that this item could be removed as it was now covered in the Environmental Services Activity Report.

4.3 Freezing Works Memorial

No movement on this project. Discussions had been held with Iwi regarding the placement of a plaque and there was a potential to include Māori carvings. It was considered that placement by the gates would be an ideal location.

5. Pūrongo-Whakamārama / Information Reports

5.1 Community Development Activity Report

The report updated the Board on activities relating to the Community Development Activity Report.

An update had been provided by Deputy Mayor Northcott regarding the Kiwi Sculpture as it was to be brought up for consultation with the community to decide where it needed to be place.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Dwyer/Ms Peacock)

26/21 PA THAT the Pātea Community Board receives the Community Development Activity Report.

CARRIED

5.2 District LibraryPlus Report – April 2021

The report covered a range of library activities and statistics across the District for April 2021.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Dwyer/Ms Lance)

27/21 PA THAT the Pātea Community Board receives the District LibraryPlus Report – April 2021.

CARRIED

5.3 Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021

The report updated the Board on activities relating to the Environmental Services Group for the month of April 2021.

An update was provided by Mr Dagg that there have been high volumes of building consents lodged and statutory timeframes were improving. Hāwera had experienced the most building work followed by Pātea and Ōpunakē. Abatement notices for noncompliance in relation to the Pātea cold store was being investigated.

Regulatory Services were still experiencing a high number of dog attacks however there was a decrease in March and subsequently increased in April. Several prosecutions were pending across the District.

Mr Dagg advised that the dog attack figure was for the whole of South Taranaki. It was noted there had been an increase of abandoned vehicles. In response to a query raised it was advised that most abandoned vehicles were disposed of.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Dwyer/Ms Peacock)

28/21 PA THAT the Pātea Community Board receives the Environmental Services Activity Report – March 2021.

CARRIED

5.4 Pātea Facilities Usage Report – 2020/21

The facilities usage report summarised the total usage of a range of Council owned assets and services, within the South Taranaki District.

RESOLUTION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Ms Dwyer)

29/21 PA THAT the Pātea Community Board receives the Pātea Facilities Usage Report – 2020/21.

CARRIED

5.5 Rural Swimming Pools – End of Season Report 2020/21

The report provided the Community Boards with information on the 2020/21 rural swimming pools' season.

RESOLUTION

(Ms Dwyer/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

30/21 PA

THAT the Pātea Community Board receives the Rural Swimming Pools – End of Season Report – 2020-21.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 5.24 pm.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Komiti

Committee Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Iwi Liaison Committee – 9 June 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Iwi Liaison Committee met on the 9 June 2021. The Council is being asked to receive the Iwi Liaison Committee minutes from the 9 June 2021 for their information.
2. There was one recommendation within the minutes for the Council to consider.
3. The Iwi Liaison Committee moved a recommendation 20/21IL that the Council approves in principle that the eight tūpuna (two from each Iwi) listed are acknowledged through artworks on the windows of Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga and authorises the Recreation and Facilities Manager to finalise the depictions of these tūpuna for use in Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga with the appropriate Iwi representatives.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council;

1. Receives the minutes of the Iwi Liaison Committee held on 9 June 2021.
2. Adopt recommendation 20/21 IL from the Iwi Liaison Committee;

THAT the Council;

- 1) Approves in principle that the eight tūpuna (two from each Iwi) listed below are acknowledged through artworks on the windows of Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga:
 - a) Ngāti Ruanui – Tū Raukawa Poroa and Tito Te Hanataua
 - b) Nga Ruahine - Te Ua Haumene and Titokowaru
 - c) Taranaki - Tohu And Te Whiti
 - d) Nga Rauru - TW Ratana and Rima Wakarua
- 2) Authorises the Recreation and Facilities Manager to finalise the depictions of these tūpuna for use in Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga with the appropriate Iwi representatives.



Meniti Minutes

5

Ngā mēniti Take o te Komiti Takawaenga-ā-Iwi Iwi Liaison Committee Meeting

Council Chambers, Albion Street, Hāwera on Wednesday 9 June 2021 at 10.02 am

- Kanohi Kitea / Present:** Mayor Phil Nixon, Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott, Councillors Andy Beccard, Ngapari Nui (from 10.23 am), Sandy Parata, Graham Young (Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui), John Hooker, Emma Gardiner (Te Korowai o Ngāruahine), Marty Davis, Paul Sullivan (Te Kāhui o Rauru), John Niwa (Te Kāhui o Taranaki).
- Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance:** Councillor Celine Filbee (from 10.56 am), Waid Crockett (Chief Executive), Fiona Aitken (Group Manager Community and Infrastructure Services), Marianne Archibald (Group Manager Corporate Services), Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Darleena Christie (Governance and Support Team Leader), Reg Korau (Iwi Liaison Advisor), Becky Wolland (Policy and Governance Manager), Phil Waite (Recreation and Facilities Manager), one member of the public online and one media.
- Matakore / Apologies:** Councillor Aarun Langton, Leanne Horo, Ferinica Hawe-Foreman and Ngapari Nui for lateness.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Hooker/Mr Davis)

- 18/21 IL **THAT** the apologies from Councillor Aarun Langton, Leanne Horo (Te Kāhui o Taranaki), Ferinica Hawe-Foreman (Te Korowai o Ngāruahine) and Ngapari Nui (Te Rungana o Ngāti Ruanui) be received.

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

Mayor Nixon congratulated Emma Gardiner on her appointment as Chief Executive at Te Kāhui o Taranaki and welcomed her to the Iwi Liaison Committee meeting.

1. **Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations**
 - 1.1 Catering Options at TSB Hub, Te Aorangi Dillon

Ms Dillon sought clarification on catering requirements at TSB Hub (the Hub) regarding their own whānau events, for example Iron Māori. She commented that they would like to take a BBQ down to the Hub to feed their tamariki at events, however it was very clear that this was not able to be done.

Mr Waite commented that there was a catering contract which had exclusive rights for catering inside of the Hub facility, however on occasions it had allowed several specific events to have their own caterers. He suggested that Ms Dillon contact him to discuss any upcoming events.

2. Whakaaetia ngā Menīti / Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Iwi Liaison Committee minutes held on 28 April 2021

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Hooker/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

19/21 IL **THAT the minutes of the Iwi Liaison Committee meeting held on 28 April 2021 be confirmed as a true and correct record.**

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

3. Pūrongo / Reports

3.1 Acknowledgement of Tūpuna in Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga

The report notes that Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga (Te Ramanui) was a major project within the Hāwera Town Centre redevelopment. The building was to include the library, art gallery, i-SITE, café and meeting spaces. Acknowledging tūpuna from all four Iwi within South Taranaki will assist with giving a sense of belonging to Māori (Tangata Whenua) and acknowledge the District's cultural heritage.

Mr Young commented that he would not be able to move the recommendations as it stands given that there had not been further discussion with Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui. He noted that more time was required to ensure that they were correct. Mayor Nixon advised that the recommendation was not final, and he was happy to discuss with the Committee.

In response to whether Tū Raukawa Poroa was the older sibling of Hine Korotanga and clarification on Tū Raukawa, Mr Young commented that that was precisely the issue, he wanted to ensure time was given to get the tūpuna correct.

Mr Crockett commented that a working group had been working behind the scenes and it was important as we were at the stage now that artwork and design was required to be finalised. As Ngāti Ruanui had stated their position on this, he sought confirmation from other Iwi about their tūpuna names being acknowledged. Mr Young commented that Ngāti Ruanui would try and expediate a response as soon as possible regarding the tūpuna names.

To allow for work to carry on until the Council heard back from Ngāti Ruanui, there was agreement to approve the recommendation in principle.

In response to whether Te Kāhui o Taranaki Iwi had forwarded recommendations, Mr Korau commented that he had conversations with Taranaki Iwi when it was presented and he also put it through the office to test the names, however no feedback had been received. Mr Niwa would follow up.

It was noted that the minutes from today would be received at the next Ordinary Council meeting in three weeks on 28 June 2021, this would allow all Iwi enough time to follow up on the tūpuna names.

In response to whether an artist had been identified for each one of the tūpuna artworks in the recommendation 1(a) to 1(d). Mr Waite replied yes that Phil Nuku had been engaged to complete the artwork for each of the tūpuna.

TAUNAKITANGA / RECOMMENDATION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Mr Davis)

20/21 IL

THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee recommends the Council:

- 1) Approves in principle that the eight tūpuna (two from each Iwi) listed below are acknowledged through artworks on the windows of Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga:
 - a) Ngāti Ruanui – Tū Raukawa Poroa and Tito Te Hanataua
 - b) Nga Ruahine - Te Ua Haumene and Titokowaru
 - c) Taranaki - Tohu And Te Whiti
 - d) Nga Rauru - TW Ratana and Rima Wakarua
- 2) Authorises the Recreation and Facilities Manager to finalise the depictions of these tūpuna for use in Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga with the appropriate Iwi representatives.

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

Mr Waite left the meeting at 10.16 am.

3.2 Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy

The report sought confirmation from the Committee that the Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy (the Strategy) attached as Appendix 1, was to be presented to the Council for consideration and adoption.

Proposed changes had been provided on the Strategy today by Ngāti Ruanui and any other changes that were received by other Iwi would still be considered.

Mayor Nixon commented that the recommendation was to consider and adopt the Strategy and could include the following the words “taking into account any changes”. He noted that this allowed changes to be included in the Strategy and for it to be sent out to Iwi.

Mr Young commented that Ngāti Ruanui would want to view the Strategy so they could see how all of the changes aligned. The Strategy was quite important to Iwi and they suggested changes that were material to this and acknowledged that those were presented today. One of those changes was to explore, promote and/or establish a connection around active decision making arrangements. However, any changes made should come back to this Committee as Iwi did not want to see any disconnect.

Ms Gardiner commented that Te Korowai o Taranaki (Taranaki Iwi) supported the changes that Ngāti Ruanui recommended as they strengthened the content of the Strategy. However, from a policy perspective, the goals were quite diluted as they were a mixture of goals, actions and protocols. These need to be fleshed out so that the document became a strategy.

The risk was that if the Strategy was too prescriptive in certain areas, then those decisions could not be made in the Strategy without having to go back and amend them. Taranaki Iwi do not have the capacity to constantly engage in different strategies, but they do have their own strategy that was developed. It was suggested that a capsule clause be included around the responsibility of the Council to support Iwi with their own strategies so they could start delivering.

Mayor Nixon commented that Iwi be given the time to review changes in the Strategy and provide further feedback before it was presented back to this Committee. Mr Niwa agreed that Iwi be given more time to view the proposed changes being included as that way everyone would be clear in terms of what partnership meant. It was easy to have values, but practically they needed to be operational.

In response to how the Council would practically engage with Iwi, Mr Crockett noted that the Council had an obligation to engage and consult with Iwi on all council policies, strategies and plans. Any consultation would be circulated to Iwi partners for comment and depending on resources available at the time would determine the level of response received back.

As the Council operated under the Local Government Act, this provided a decision-making process and while there might be several more steps, the Council was the ultimate decision maker around statutory plans. Legislation could not be overridden, and the Strategy would not change this, however it should challenge how we get through the collective decision-making process in terms of what might be followed.

The Strategy would be a living document that would be reviewed and tweaked moving forward. Commentary from discussions today would be incorporated into the Strategy, including the feedback from Ngāti Ruanui, with a document to be presented at the next Committee meeting.

Mr Niwa noted that the Strategy was tremendous and this was an historical move being undertaken. He wanted to make sure that everyone understood the Strategy as it needed to be clear what we are going into partnership for.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Young/Mr Hooker)

21/21 IL

THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee recommends further work be undertaken on the Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy to be presented at the next Iwi Liaison Committee meeting on 21 July 2021.

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

Mrs Wolland left the meeting at 10.33 am.

3.3 Renaming of Iwi Liaison Committee

The report sought for the Iwi Liaison Committee to consider the name Te Kāhui Mataura as the new name for the Committee and that Te Kiri Rau Whero be considered for the name of the new South/Eastern Māori Ward.

Renaming of the Iwi Liaison Committee was one of the actions contained in the Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy. Mr Korau gave an update on the process and advised that he had discussions about renaming of the Committee to a more appropriate name for all four Iwi. He had also spoken with Archie Hurunui who had suggested two names, Te Kāhui Matauraura and Te Kiri Rau Whero. However, upon discussions with Mr Parata, the names had been split and depending what happened with Māori wards in the future, Te Kiri Rau Whero was suggested as a name for wards.

The naming of the Māori wards would be coming through the Iwi Liaison Committee for a collective decision. Mr Korau provided a background on the meaning of the names.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Nui/Mr Hooker)

22/21 IL **THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee recommends;**

- 1) **That Te Kāhui Matauraura be considered as the new name for the Committee.**
- 2) **Notes that the name Te Kāhui Matauraura be taken back to the Iwi members for consideration.**

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

4. Ngā Take Kawea / Items for Action

4.1 Road Naming Policy

Ms Gardiner sought clarification on the status of the Road Naming Policy and asked to what extent could this be discussed. Mayor Nixon advised that there was another hui to be held regarding the Policy and this was currently out with Iwi for comment.

Ms Gardiner sought further clarification on what the spirit of the Policy was, whilst the Policy was great, the way in which it was written fundamentally puts developers off with having Te Reo naming of roads. She suggested that the Policy provide an incentive around consultation with Iwi criteria, otherwise developers would put this in the too hard basket. While there was criteria, there was also a hierarchy with Te Reo Names being at the top.

Mayor Nixon requested that the hierarchy be discussed at the next Road Naming meeting as the Policy was being developed.

5. Pūrongo-Whakamārama / Information Reports

5.1 Pouherenga-a-Iwi Activity Report

The report updated the Iwi Liaison Committee on general activities that concern all Iwi groups and the organisation and activities relevant to each Iwi for the period March 2021 to June 2021.

In response to whether a new date had been confirmed for the Cultural Induction Hui at Tauranga Ika marae, Mr Korau confirmed that this was now being held on 21-22 June 2021.

Mr Nui commented that this had been raised before, however he sought clarification on how the Council maintain urupa. Mr Korau advised that at the last Regional Iwi Liaison Advisors meeting they discussed how New Plymouth had been working with their Iwi around urupa. This would be a discussion to have going forward with the Senior Leadership Team and the Council.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Parata/Mr Hooker)

23/21 IL **THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee receives the Community Development Activity Report.**

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

5.2 Community Development Activity Report

The report updated the Iwi Liaison Committee on progress with community development projects and activities across the District and other items of interest.

Mayor Nixon commented that a further Innovating Streets Project meeting was being held. A very tight timeframe had been put in place for the fortnight from 14-26 June 2021 for work to be completed. He congratulated Ms Aitken and her team for pushing forward with the project. A complete road closure was scheduled for Sunday 20 June to allow some of the infrastructure to be put in place. This was a great opportunity to do a pilot trial project to make the centre of our towns safer, with 90% of the cost being met by Waka Kotahi.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Nui/Cr Beccard)

24/21 IL **THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee receives the Community Development Activity Report.**

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

4.2 Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021

The report updated the Iwi Liaison Committee on activities relating to the Environmental Services Group for the month of April 2021.

Mr Dagg commented that high volumes were still being experienced for building consent numbers. Work was still being undertaken on how to present the Ōpunakē data as previously requested by Mrs Horo. Around the District new housing seemed to be a significant feature and the resource consents reflected this. Subdivisions were high interest was being shown in Waverley which was identified through the LIM process. There had been an inability to manage roaming dog and it was noted that Council Officers were continuing to work on this.

A workshop was being held next week to get some guidance from elected members on the Environment and Sustainability Strategy. Through the Long Term Plan process there had been 65 submissions received relating to the Strategy.

Councillor Filbee arrived at 10.56 am.

In response for an update on the super school, Mayor Nixon advised that Hāwera Intermediate would be closing at the end of 2022.

The Minister for Education had presented two options and given these to the community. Option 1 was to do a re-cap of all primary schools which would go from Year 1 to Year 8 and Option 2 was to have in place a Year7-13 school by bringing them together onto one site. At this stage if the latter option went ahead it was more likely to be on the Hāwera High School site. The options were currently out for consultation and a decision was to be heard in August or September.

Mr Dagg commented that the Environmental Services Activity report provided information on papakāinga development provisions within the District Plan. He apologised for the shape that the information was presented, however he struggled with what form it should be in for example, information report, decision report or report back in open forum. He referred to the District Plan and advised that it provided for papakāinga, but in an attempt to enable that provision, the delivery was inconsistent. The key findings were:

- If in the rural zone or Parihaka cultural area, then developments could go through the District Plan provisions or framework without a resource consent, provided that the definition of papakāinga was met.
- The definition of papakāinga was quite focussed and needed to be integrated with marae. If the proposal aligned with the definition in the rural zone or Parihaka cultural area, then it was going to be straight forward and not involve the Council in anyway in terms of consenting.
- There are more rules to meet out of the rural zone irrespective of the objectives and policies of the District Plan that provide for papakāinga across the board.
- The Council could change the District Plan, however consideration needs to be given to the Resource Management Act (RMA) repeals.

Mr Parata commented that Iwi did not want to go through too many hoops. He noted that Ngāruahine want to build papakāinga, but must connect to town water and requirements were becoming more difficult. He felt the Council would stop that from happening and these discussions needed to be held.

The Council want to be enabling, however there needed to be care not to create and/or develop infrastructure outside of their realm. It was noted that supplying two or more homes meant that any infrastructure would have to meet the appropriate standards as set by Government through the Three Waters Reform.

Mr Crockett commented that he encouraged ongoing conversation with Iwi on where they thought the appropriate place was for development. He noted that there were some other mechanisms that could be used through the Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy and plans to allow for papakāinga to occur.

In response to whether the definition for papakāinga was limited on where building could occur, Mr Dagg confirmed this. He suggested that a link be set up so that it was approximate to or part of papakāinga. As the definition was narrow Council signoff would be required irrespective of the zones. He sought further direction from Iwi for example, zone changes, changes to the District Plan or engage a new philosophy through a partnership via the strategies.

Ms Gardiner sought clarification on whether the District Plan could be bypassed through a mechanism either a strategy or plan. Mr Dagg commented that sites for proposed developments would need to be identified in the first instance followed by further investigations into the framework and District Plan rules.

In response to whether that mechanism was exclusively for papakāinga or for all extension of housing, Mr Crockett advised the next space the Council move into would be a District Housing Strategy. The Strategy would cover off papakāinga and any other affordable housing opportunities to strengthen consents submitted to Council.

Mr Hooker commented that he was pleased these conversations were happening and was excited about the mechanisms and/or strategy to assist with that. He advised that Ngāruahine were not going to be involved in anything that was substandard. As an Iwi they were quite focused on safe, warm, affordable housing that was compliant to look after their Uri.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Mr Parata)

25/21 IL

THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee receives the Environmental Services Activity Report – March 2021.

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

4.3 Infrastructure Services Activity Report

The report updated the Iwi Liaison Committee on recent and current activities by the Infrastructure Services Group across the District and other items of interest.

The key focus now was to achieve the projects that the Council had received stimulus funding of \$5.4million to spend by March 2022. The water main replacements, CCTV and other projects had been progressed through that funding. The final report to Government on the Three Waters Reform was presented by the Department of Internal Affairs. An individual report for the Council was expected by the end of July, with the intention to consult with the community. A decision was to be made before the end of the calendar year on whether the Council would be opting in or out. Each Council was allocated to an entity and Ms Aitken provided an update.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Davis/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

26/21 IL

THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee receives the Infrastructure Services Activity Report.

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

4.4 Te Maruata Update

The report updated the Iwi Liaison Committee on the main points of work being undertaken on the Committee’s behalf within Te Maruata.

Mayor Nixon commented that Bonita Bigham was to be congratulated on her appointment as a member to the Māori Advisory Committee. He also noted that Mr Hooker would be attending the Te Maruata Hui and LGNZ Conference in July 2021.

Mr Nui commented on the Three Waters Reform from an Iwi and a Pa perspective and noted that they would be concentrating on doing as much as they could with all the changes coming in. He noted that the Pa was the last bastion point for them to hold onto their mana puta ake, as they slowly saw those things dwindling. Their Puna had been there for thousands of years and now they had been told that the water was up for stake.

MŌTINI / RESOLUTION

(Mr Nui/Mr Sullivan)

27/21 IL **THAT the Iwi Liaison Committee receives the Te Maruata Report for their information.**

TAUTOKO / CARRIED

6. Take Whānui / General Issues

Mayor Nixon thanked Ngāruahine for the issues that had been raised and this was an important way to work. In future more context would be required around items put forward so that the Council could provide a response.

6.1 Korowai Papakāinga – including zoning and infrastructure considerations around the Ngāruahine housing strategy

Ms Gardiner commented that these forums were not just about the Council’s agenda, they were also about Iwi’s agenda and how they wanted the Council’s support in progressing items. She noted that they would be in discussion at more of the Council’s advisory level. Papakāinga housing had already been discussed part of that business case was to look at the future needs for example the revitalisation plan.

6.2 Update on Waingongoro Dam on Normanby Road / Roto Koetuku, access for waka ama training, marine survey of length regarding depth, status of old Mawhitiwhiti Dump site as potential car park, waka ama egress site, update on dump leachate

It was noted that this item was more a heads up. Iwi were looking at training for Rangatahi and mokos in another kura and were investigating the dam end, however that would create parking issues or investigate options in the old dump area. To do that would require some sampling to be undertaken and if not then would need to look at other solutions. Mr Hooker advised that they were looking at a range of things for example, a survey south of the lake to make sure it was safe. Mr Dagg commented that he would look at what resources were available to see where the gaps were before having another conversation with Iwi.

Mr Hooker commented that the current proprietors at the dam put funding in place to beautify at that end and it was looking quite well. Now it was a matter of keeping that at the forefront.

In response to whether there was currently monitoring being undertaken by Taranaki Regional Council, Ms Aitken advised that she follow up with Taranaki Regional Council.

7. Karakia Whakamutunga / Closing Karakia

**Ko te wā whakamutunga 11.38 o te ata.
Meeting closed at 11.38 am.**

(Ko te rangi / dated this)

(te rā o / day of)

2021.

.....
TIAMANA / CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Komiti

Committee Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Environment and Hearings Committee – 9 June 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Environment and Hearings Committee met on 9 June 2021. The Council is being asked to receive the Environment and Hearings Committee minutes from 9 June 2021 for their information.
2. There were no recommendations within the minutes for the Council to consider.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Environment and Hearings Committee meeting held on 9 June 2021.



Menīti Minutes

5

Ngā Menīti take o te Komiti Taiao me ngā Whakawā Environment and Hearings Committee

Council Chamber, Albion Street, Hāwera on Wednesday 9 June 2021 at 4.00 pm

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott, Councillors Andy Beccard (Chairperson), Steffy Mackay, Diana Reid and Bonita Bigham (Iwi Representative).

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Sara Dymond (Senior Governance Officer), Maria Hokopaura (Planner), Connor Marner (Planning Team Leader) and five members of the public.

Matakore / Apologies: Councillor Aaron Langton.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Mackay/Ms Bigham)

35/21 EH **THAT** the apology from Councillor Aaron Langton be received.

CARRIED

1. Whakatakoto Kaupapa Whānui, Whakaaturanga hoki / Open Forum and Presentations

1.1 Aaron Edwards, Senior Planner – BTW Company

Mr Dagg provided a brief overview for the reasons why this concept was being trialled and what was trying to be achieved. The Council planning staff were receiving a considerable amount of pre lodgement enquiries around various development proposals that were, if lodged, most likely to be heard by the Committee, given they departed in some way from the policy direction set by the District Plan. Discussion was held around a suitable forum for development proposals to be socialised with the Committee.

It was noted that the Committee was quasi-judicial and care needed to be taken not to stray into determining outcomes as overviews of potential projects provided in open forum.

Subdivision on Tawhiti Road – Wayne Jones

In 2008 Mr Jones had a subdivision drawn up and approved by the Council, but this had since lapsed. In the interim a new District Plan was in force. He understood it did not comply with the new regulations, so he was attending this meeting to socialise his proposal for feedback.

The proposal was for a 4 hectare property subdivided into three 1,600 m² lots, as it would not comply with the 20 hectare balance or the minimum 4,000 m² standard it would be a discretionary subdivision application.

Councillor Beccard commented that in the past the Committee had not supported urban subdivisions in the rural area.

Cornwall Road, Eltham subdivision proposal

This was a three lot subdivision proposal looking to create three lifestyle size lots. Lot 1 was 10 hectares which would provide productive land use and Lots 2 and 3 were a rural lifestyle development. Draft mitigation measures would be included that each lot be self-sufficient in servicing, landscape assessment submitted with planting mitigations and a consent notice around future dwellings to be limited to single storey in height. A landscape assessment would see some control around building colours, height and planting and the proposal would include a 20 m esplanade width along the river.

With the river being the attraction in this case Deputy Mayor Northcott queried if there were any protection measures to prevent intensification on the drainage line. It was advised that the rules in the rural zones were there to prevent this happening.

Councillor Beccard explained that the Committee had supported subdivisions similar to this in the past; however, the proposal would need to be presented to the Committee as part of a consent process so it could be considered appropriately. Mr Dagg added that the intensification along the drainage line would most likely put it into a notification category.

Mason Road, Hāwera subdivision proposal

This was a three lot proposal with the site zoned rural. The surrounding area featured established residential activity.

Councillor Beccard considered this to be an urban style subdivision with urban style services. He noted that infill housing had been granted by the Committee in the past. The area that was supported for development was around towns and services.

Deputy Mayor Northcott considered this proposal to be the least rural and should have had a plan change when the review was undertaken (in 2015).

Bayley Road/Anglers Avenue, Warea - various

Mr Edwards had received feedback from the Council's Planner that this proposals in this area would not be looked upon favourably. The clients sought to understand what would be acceptable in this location. There was acknowledgement of the cultural values and conversations around this had been initiated with Taranaki Iwi and it was understood that this would need to be addressed as it progressed.

Councillor Beccard agreed it was a modified rural location and suggested listening to the advice of the officer. He considered the size of the sections to be important.

Mr Dagg added that the critical question these subdivisions presented for the Anglers Avenue area was at what point did it become a township zone along the coast. This presented significant infrastructural servicing issues for the Council.

2. Whakaae i Ngā Mēniti / Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Environment and Hearings Committee on 28 April 2021

RESOLUTION

(Cr Reid/Cr Mackay)

35/21 EH **THAT the Environment and Hearings Committee confirms the minutes from the meeting held on 28 April 2021 as a true and correct record.**

CARRIED

2.2 Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee on 3 May 2021

RESOLUTION

(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Mackay)

37/21 EH **THAT the Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee confirms the minutes from the meeting regarding a resource consent held on 3 May 2021 as a true and correct record.**

CARRIED

3. Pūrongo / Report

3.1 National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020

The purpose of this report is to seek the approval of the Committee to give effect to a specific provision of a National Policy Statement (NPS) in advance of the District Plan being updated to reflect the provision. The direction is being sought so that clarity is provided to both planning staff and the community. The provision of the NPS that is the focus of this report is Policy 11 in relation to on-site car parking provisions.

Mr Dagg commented that in terms of the National Policy Statement and Urban Development there was a timeframe through which the Council were required to update the District Plan to reflect it. Ideally the Council would be reviewing and updating the District Plan now to reflect the NPS; however, this would require a considerable amount of work. The Council's preferred option was to incorporate it in the public plan change required as part of the South Taranaki Business Park, with early 2022 as the timetable.

Councillor Beccard agreed that it would provide the officers the information that would be there in the future however was not in the plan currently.

It was queried whether this was about compacting more buildings on land. Mr Dagg commented that this effectively what was driving the National Policy Statement. It was noted that the impacts would be more visible in the commercial areas and commercial business districts.

Ms Bigham considered it to be a logical pathway to take however had concerns around the legalities of the decision made. She was concerned about the potential for legal challenge. Mr Dagg noted that the Council through Section 104 of the RMA, had to have regard to the National Policy Statement, and the preferred recommendation was to give this greater weighting.

There was a discussion around potentially how many people would be affected from now. Mr Dagg noted that there were currently some consents where the applications were on hold primarily due to not meeting the onsite parking provisions. This was a big spend if the applicants were to address the issue. He was professionally and personally concerned that the Council were putting people through an expense knowing that this would change.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Beccard/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

38/21 EH THAT the Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee

- 1) Receives the National Policy Statement on Urban Development report.**
- 2) Recommends to Council that planning staff implement Policy 11 of the National Policy Statement in advance of the District Plan being updated (Option 4 in Clause 11 of this report).**
- 3) Notes that if Option 4 is adopted the decision will be applied to all resource consents already lodged with Council awaiting a decision, as well as future consents lodged with Council.**
- 4) Notes that the outcome of the decision will be communicated to key sectors and the broader community on adoption by Council.**

CARRIED

4. Pūrongo-Whakamārama / Information Report

4.1 Environmental Services Activity Report – April 2021

The report updated the Environment and Hearings Committee on activities relating to the Environmental Services Group (the Group) for the month of April 2021.

There was discussion around the lack of activity in Eltham. There had been a lot of house sales however there was insufficient land to build on which was in high demand from the younger generation who wanted to buy land and build new. This pointed the Council in the direction of taking a proactive approach in the areas where subdivision best fit. It was noted that considering the amount of industry in Eltham and the increase in population every day with people coming to town, a lot would stop the commute time however there was nowhere available. This discussion would form part of the town revitalisation plans.

In terms of resource consent and subdivisions Eltham, Pātea and Manaia were low in comparison to Hāwera and Ōpunakē. There had been a trend with both subdivisions and LIMS data around Waverley.

Mr Dagg referred to the Anglers Avenue discussion and the absence of subdivisions from the town centres which the Council wanted to promote were related topics and was a reason why Mr Edwards was given the opportunity to address the committee to some of the conversations the duty planning staff were experiencing on a regular basis. Once the Long Term Plan was adopted the Planning Team would focus on investigating the options around subdivisions for Manaia, Pātea and Eltham.

In response to the request for an update on the restorative justice process for the cutting down of indigenous vegetation Mr Dagg explained that a Restorative Justice meeting was held last Thursday.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Mackay/Cr Reid)

39/21 EH THAT the Environment and Hearings Committee receives the Environmental Services Activity Report for April 2021.

CARRIED

5. Nga Tōkeketanga kia noho tūmatanui kore / Resolution to Exclude the Public

RESOLUTION

(Cr Mackay/Ms Bigham)

40/21 EH THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1. Confirmation of Minutes – Environment and Hearings Committee 28 April 2021. 2. Confirmation of Minutes – Extraordinary Environment and Hearings Committee 3 May 2021.	To Enable the Committee to.	That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council/Committee to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings where: ii) the local authority is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings. Use (i) for the RMA hearings and (ii) for hearings under LGA such as objections to Development contributions or hearings under the Dog Control Act. s.48(1)(d)

CARRIED

6. Tuwhera anō te Hui / Resume to Open Meeting

RESOLUTION

(Ms Bigham/Cr Mackay)

43/21 EH **THAT** the Environment and Hearings Committee resumes in open meeting and agrees that the decisions be released to the public once the applicants have been notified of the decision.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 5.25 pm.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti Komiti

Committee Minutes

5

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Policy and Strategy Committee – 14 June 2021

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Policy and Strategy Committee met on 14 June 2021. The Council is being asked to receive the Policy and Strategy Committee minutes from 14 June 2021 for their information.
2. There were three recommendations within the minutes for the Council to consider.
3. The Policy and Strategy Committee moved a recommendation 25/21 PS that the Council approves the new Central Landfill Joint Committee Agreement to order to ensure the Central Landfill Joint Committee could be re-established and continue to function during the Holding Period.
4. The Policy and Strategy Committee moved a recommendation 26/21 PS that the Council notes and approves the content of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan mid-term Review; notes the significant changes occurring to the waste management framework and legislation at a national level and approves the start date for the Council next Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.
5. The Policy and Strategy Committee moved a recommendation 27/21 PS that the Council approves the Third Quarter Financial and Non-Financial Performance Report.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council

1. Receives the minutes of the Policy and Strategy Committee meeting held on 3 May 2021.
2. Adopt recommendation 25/21 PS from the Policy and Strategy Committee;

THAT the Council;

- a) Approves the new Central Landfill Joint Committee Agreement (Appendix 1) to incorporate a Holding Period while waste is disposed of at an out of region landfill;
- b) Agrees to re-establish the Central Landfill Joint Committee;

- c) Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to sign the Central Landfill Joint Committee Agreement;
 - d) And subject to the execution of the Agreement, notes that the Mayor:
 - i) will be South Taranaki District Council's appointee (in line with s41A(5) of the LGA);
 - ii) will call for expressions of interest for South Taranaki District Council's alternate appointee;
 - e) Adopts the Central Landfill Joint Committee Terms of Reference (Appendix 2);
 - f) Delegates authority to the Central Landfill Joint Committee to:
 1. Oversee the initial development, operation, closure and aftercare of the Central Landfill;
 2. Approve the annual budget and business plan for the Central Landfill;
 3. Determine the prices to be charged for depositing solid waste at the Central Landfill;
 4. Determine (subject to any consent conditions) the types of solid waste that will be accepted at the Central Landfill;
 5. Determine the date of permanent closure of the Central Landfill;
 6. Determine during the Holding Period:
 - An annual review of activities and approval of the budget;
 - The viability of Central Landfill;
 - Whether the Central Landfill would need to accept waste on 1 July 2024 and if so, ensure timelines to facilitate this are met.
 - g) Resolves that the Central Landfill Joint Committee is not discharged at the Triennial election (Schedule 7 (Clause 30(7)) of the Local Government Act).
3. Adopt recommendation 26/21 PS from the Policy and Strategy Committee;

THAT the Council;

- a) Notes the content of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan mid-term Review and that any amendments arising from the workshop scheduled for 14 June 2021 will be reflected in a revised document. The document will be submitted for approval at an upcoming meeting of the Ordinary Council on 28 June 2021.
- b) Notes the significant changes occurring to the waste management framework and legislation at a national level, which will have cost and service delivery implications for the Council's Waste Management and Minimisation work programmes.
- c) Approves the content of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan mid-term Review being shared as an agenda item at the next quarterly meeting of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Joint Committee on 12 August 2021.

d) Approves the start date for the Council's next Waste Management and Minimisation Plan to be 1 July 2023, to allow better alignment with New Plymouth and Stratford District Councils.

4. Adopt recommendation 27/21 PS from the Policy and Strategy Committee;

THAT the Council approves the Third Quarter Financial and Non-Financial Performance Report for the period ending 31 March 2021.



Menīti Minutes

5

Ngā Menīti take o te Komiti Kaupapa Here me te Rautaki Policy and Strategy Committee

Council Chamber, Albion Street, Hāwera on Monday 14 June 2021 at 1.00 pm

Kanohi Kitea / Present: Mayor Phil Nixon, Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott, Councillors Andy Beccard, Mark Bellringer, Gary Brown, Celine Filbee, Aaron Langton, Steffy Mackay, Jack Rangiwahia, Diana Reid, Brian Rook, Bryan Roach and Chris Young.

Ngā Taenga-Ā-Tinana / In Attendance: Bonita Bigham (Taranaki Coastal Community Board Representative), Wayne Bigham (Te Hāwera Community Board Representative), Karen Cave (Eltham-Kaponga Community Board Representative), Jacq Dwyer (Pātea Community Board Representative), Fiona Aitken (Acting Chief Executive), Marianne Archibald (Group Manager Corporate Services), Liam Dagg (Group Manager Environmental Services), Herbert Denton (Works Delivery Manager), Sara Dymond (Senior Governance Officer), Gerard Langford (Communications Manager), Rebecca Martin (Environment and Sustainability Manager), and one media (1.06pm).

Matakore / Apologies: Nil.

1. Whakaae i Ngā Mēniti / Confirmation of Minutes

1.1 Policy and Strategy Committee held on 3 May 2021.

Councillor Bellringer referred to his comments regarding the Venture Taranaki Trust (VTT) website. He was disappointed to see that errors identified had not been rectified and that Rotokare remained difficult to find. There were only four listings for nature and wildlife for Taranaki. He believed South Taranaki had been dismally represented and believed this was not value for money. He encouraged fellow Councillors to look at the website. Mayor Nixon explained that the Council were communicating with VTT regarding the website and the Taranaki Story. He agreed that South Taranaki was underrepresented.

RESOLUTION

(Cr Mackay/Cr young)

24/21 PS THAT the Policy and Strategy Committee adopts the minutes from the meeting held on 3 May 2021 as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

Media arrived at the meeting at 1.06 pm.

2 Pūrongo / Reports

2.1 Central Landfill Joint Committee Agreement (CLJCA)

The purpose of this report was to seek approval for a new CLJCA in order to ensure the Central Landfill Joint Committee (the Joint Committee) could be re-established and continue to function during the holding period.

Deputy Mayor Northcott noted that when the decision was made to send South Taranaki's waste to the Bonny Glen Landfill it was agreed to keep the consent running and this was part of that deal.

In terms of the payment default, clarification was sought around who the parties were. Ms Archibald clarified that if a council did not meet their payment and another council made up the payment shortfall, then the council who did not pay would be liable to repay that amount back.

Regarding the annual budgets and the aftercare and development fund it was queried whether any modelling was undertaken at the time on what costs were involved or had it been included. From Mayor Nixon's knowledge there was no funds added in at that time, however when the three councils agreed to Bonny Glen Landfill, they agreed on a re-establishment fund to reinstate the Central Landfill back to a useable farm. The land was reinstated to make it safe and manageable as a farm; however, it could easily be reverted to a landfill, if needed. There was not a budget set at this stage; however, this was required as there would be maintenance of screen planting areas that had no relevance to the farm.

Clarification was sought around the lapse date, Ms Aitken clarified that 2025 was the first five years which was the original agreement for taking their waste to the Bonny Glen Landfill. This was one of the reasons the Joint Committee needed to be re-established so that the review could be undertaken ahead of that date.

Mayor Nixon added that the Joint Committee would have some decisions to make as currently there was a three to four metre strip of waste land between the fence line and screen planting. This would cause ongoing maintenance for the Joint Committee if it remained. His view was that the fence line needed to be moved closer so then cows could eat the grass and maintain it.

RECOMMENDATION

(Mayor Nixon/Deputy Mayor Northcott)

25/21 PS

THAT the Policy and Strategy Committee recommends the Council;

- a) **Approves the new Central Landfill Joint Committee Agreement (Appendix 1) to incorporate a Holding Period while waste is disposed of at an out of region landfill;**
- b) **Agrees to re-establish the Central Landfill Joint Committee;**
- c) **Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to sign the Central Landfill Joint Committee Agreement;**
- d) **And subject to the execution of the Agreement, notes that the Mayor:**

- i) will be South Taranaki District Council's appointee (in line with s41A(5) of the LGA);
 - ii) will call for expressions of interest for South Taranaki District Council's alternate appointee;
- e) Adopts the Central Landfill Joint Committee Terms of Reference (Appendix 2);
- f) Delegates authority to the Central Landfill Joint Committee to:
1. Oversee the initial development, operation, closure and aftercare of the Central Landfill;
 2. Approve the annual budget and business plan for the Central Landfill;
 3. Determine the prices to be charged for depositing solid waste at the Central Landfill;
 4. Determine (subject to any consent conditions) the types of solid waste that will be accepted at the Central Landfill;
 5. Determine the date of permanent closure of the Central Landfill;
 6. Determine during the Holding Period:
 - An annual review of activities and approval of the budget;
 - The viability of Central Landfill;
 - Whether the Central Landfill would need to accept waste on 1 July 2024 and if so, ensure timelines to facilitate this are met.
- g) Resolves that the Central Landfill Joint Committee is not discharged at the Triennial election (Schedule 7 (Clause 30(7)) of the Local Government Act).

CARRIED

2.2 Council Waste Management and Minimisation Plan: mid-term review

The purpose of this report was to present the findings of a mid-term review of the Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2018. This report also summarised upcoming legislative changes that the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) had announced regarding waste minimisation requirements in Aotearoa New Zealand.

There was a query around whether other councils had also carried out a review. Ms Martin explained that the Council decided to undertake a mid-term review to assess progress and as officers were planning the next WMMP to obtain a clear understanding of areas for improvement. The review would be shared with the other councils however there was no obligation for them to undertake a review and share their data.

Council staff were commended for an informative report as it provided a clear direction moving forward. As stated in the workshop there needed to be a regional and national approach to waste minimisation. A comment was made that if something could be measured then it could be managed. This was considered a good catalyst for starting a conversation around aligning a policy across the District.

In terms of what attributed to the increase Mayor Nixon considered cleanfill to also be a part of the moving nature of it. He requested the inclusion of cleanfill in the review document.

Regarding what the Waste Disposal Levy Fund was used for Ms Martin explained that the vast majority went on overheads and salary contributions for the Environment and Sustainability Officer and the Regional Waste Minimisation Officer as well as some consenting and monitoring costs. The remainder of that fund, the Waste Minimisation operations budget was approximately \$25,000 a year.

RECOMMENDATION

(Cr Roach/Cr Bellringer)

26/21 PS THAT the Policy and Strategy Committee recommends the Council;

- a) Notes the content of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan mid-term Review and that any amendments arising from the workshop scheduled for 14 June 2021 will be reflected in a revised document. The document will be submitted for approval at an upcoming meeting of the Ordinary Council on 28 June 2021.**
- b) Notes the significant changes occurring to the waste management framework and legislation at a national level, which will have cost and service delivery implications for the Council's Waste Management and Minimisation work programmes.**
- c) Approves the content of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan mid-term Review being shared as an agenda item at the next quarterly meeting of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Joint Committee on 12 August 2021.**
- d) Approves the start date for the Council's next Waste Management and Minimisation Plan to be 1 July 2023, to allow better alignment with New Plymouth and Stratford District Councils.**

CARRIED

2.3 Quarterly Financial and Non-Financial Performance Report for period ending 31 March 2021

This report contained the Financial Variance Report and the Performance Measures Report for the third quarter of the financial year to 31 March 2021. The report contained Council Officers' commentary on variances for the Council's activities and support centres, and management comments on variances had also been included where relevant. Overall, the Council's Consolidated Operating Expenditure Statement showed a surplus of \$17,314,166 against a budgeted surplus of \$5,035,874 before accounting adjustments of gains on derivative contracts (\$6,221,648).

In response to the query around the decrease in bookings for the Halls and TSB Hub, Ms Aitken explained that there might still be affects from COVID-19 as people were less enthusiastic about gatherings. She noted that the Manaia Town Hall was closed. Mayor Nixon added that people remained reluctant to organise big events in case of alert level changes.

Councillor Filbee queried the reasoning for the dispute settlement income to be high. Ms Aitken explained that this was regarding Rotokare Road and remediation of that work on the State Highway.

In terms of the results from the Annual Residents' Satisfaction Survey, Councillor Filbee was concerned with the number of public who did not agree with the decisions the Council were making. She noted that in the past this target was met. Mayor Nixon reminded

councillors to look back at when the survey was conveyed and the events that had taken place as this would make a difference to the results.

In response to the query around the reason for a question mark beside the Water Supply being clean and healthy, Ms Aitken explained that the Council were currently in discussion with the drinking water assessors. When there was an issue an explanation was provided to the drinking water assessors, the Council were awaiting feedback on that.

Clarification was sought around the reconciliation needed for the desludging of the anaerobic lagoon. Ms Aitken explained that some of the costs were coded to the operational accounts and some to capital, the Council needed to reconcile everything in terms of the final costs.

Councillor Rangiwahia commented on the high performance of the Long Term Investment Fund compared to 18 months prior.

Regarding the Council's low achievement in water, Councillor Young queried how this looked across the board when heading into the Three Waters discussion. Ms Aitken noted that the new regulator and increased water standards were the basis for the 3 waters discussion.

Councillor Bellringer referred to building consents not achieved and sought an update on whether this was now being achieved. Mr Dagg responded that the Council were still experiencing high volumes of resource consents. He was currently signing up additional external contractors to assist with processing consents to get back on track. In response to the query around meeting the timeframes and the suggestion that the timeframes be extended, Mr Dagg commented that in the short term it was not achievable however he considered them to be an aspirational target that staff would continue to find solutions to be able to be able to achieve them. Mayor Nixon added that these were statutory timeframes that could not be changed. Measures had been put in place to mitigate this however there was unprecedented growth in the District resulting in additional work. It was important that the Council get ahead to support the growth in the District.

RESOLUTION **(Cr Rangiwahia/Cr Young)**

27/21 PS **THAT the Policy and Strategy Committee recommends the Council approves the Third Quarter Financial and Non-Financial Performance Report for the period ending 31 March 2021.**

CARRIED

5. Nga Tōkeketanga kia noho tūmatanui kore / Resolution to Exclude the Public

RESOLUTION **(Deputy Mayor Northcott/Cr Mackay)**

28/21 PS **THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:**

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section

48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1. Minutes	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7.	That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on sections 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 7 of that Act, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Item No	Interest
1.	Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (Schedule 7(2)(i)).

CARRIED

6. Tuwhera anō te Hui / Resume to Open Meeting

RESOLUTION

(Cr Langton/Cr Brown)

30/21 PS THAT the Policy and Strategy Committee resumes in open meeting.

CARRIED

The meeting concluded at 1.41 pm.

Dated this day of 2021.

.....
CHAIRPERSON



Ngā Menīti o nga Komiti Herenga o Taranaki

Joint Committee Minutes

6

To	Ordinary Council
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Taranaki Regional Council Joint Committee Minutes

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Council is being asked to receive the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee, the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee and the Taranaki Emergency Management Group Joint Committee minutes for their information.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation

THAT the Council receives the minutes of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee held on 20 May 2021, the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee held on 2 June 2021 and the Taranaki Emergency Management Group Joint Committee held on 3 June 2021.



Date: 20 May 2021, 10.30am
Venue: Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford
Document: 2779117

Present

Councillors	D N McIntyre	Taranaki Regional Council
	B Roach	South Taranaki District Council
	M Chong	New Plymouth District Council
Mayor	N Volzke	Stratford District Council

Attending

Ms	A Matthews	Taranaki Regional Council
Miss	T West	Taranaki Regional Council
Miss	L Davidson	Taranaki Regional Council
Ms	V Araba	Stratford District Council
Ms	L Campbell	Stratford District Council
Mr	A Green	Envirowaste
Ms	K Hope	New Plymouth District Council
Ms	J Dearden	New Plymouth District Council
Mr	H Denton	South Taranaki District Council
Mr	J Beeslaar	South Taranaki District Council
Ms	B Rymer	South Taranaki District Council
Mr	D Hopkins	The Junction
Mr	S Francis	The Junction
Mr	P Scouller	The Junction

One member of the media Mr M Watson, Taranaki Daily News.

Apologies Apologies were received from Councillors N W Walker (TRC), R Handley (NPDC) A Jamieson (SDC), Ms Rebecca Martin (STDC) and Mr Mike Oien (SDC).
 Chong/McIntyre

Notification of Late Items There were no late items.

1. Appointment of Chairperson

- 1.1 Ms A Matthews, Taranaki Regional Council, opened the meeting and called for nominations of Chairperson due the apologies of Councillors N W Walker, Chairperson and A Jamieson, Deputy Chairperson.
- 1.2 Councillor D McIntyre nominated Councillor B Roach, South Taranaki District Council to chair the meeting.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) appoints Councillor B Roach to chair the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Joint Committee meeting held on Thursday 20 May 2021.
McIntyre/Volzke

2. Confirmation of Minutes - 25 February 2021

Resolved

That the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) takes as read and confirms the minutes and resolutions of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee meeting held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers on Thursday 25 February 2021 at 10.30am
- b) notes that the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee held at the Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on Thursday 25 February 2021 at 10.30am have been circulated to the New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and the South Taranaki District Council for receipt and information.
McIntyre/Chong

Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

3. Regional Waste Minimisation Officer's Activity Report

- 3.1 Ms J Dearden, New Plymouth District Council, spoke to the memorandum informing the Committee members of significant activities undertaken by the Regional Waste Minimisation Officer, in collaboration with the district council officers of New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and South Taranaki District Council.
- 3.2 The Ag-Recovery one stop shop events were very successful with 75 farmers visiting throughout the region. Good feedback has been received so far and feedback on improvements for next time.

Recommended

That the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the memorandum and notes the activities of the Regional Waste Minimisation Officer.

Volzke/Chong

4. The Junction – Reuse Shop and Education Programme

- 4.1 Steve Francis, Doug Hopkins and Paul Scouller, The Junction, spoke to the memorandum and gave a presentation on activities undertaken by the Junction.
- 4.2 It was noted that the committee would be interested in a Junction Tour.

Recommended

That the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the memorandum and notes the activities of the Junction.

McIntyre/Volzke

4. Commercial Waste Reduction

- 4.1 Ms K Hope, New Plymouth District Council, spoke to the memorandum updating the Committee members on the progress of the New Plymouth District Council to reduce commercial and industrial waste to landfill in Taranaki under the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.
- 4.2 It was suggested that there be more education on options for where items can go if they are not able to be taken by general transfer stations.

Mayor Volzke left the meeting at 11.54am

Recommended

That the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the memorandum and notes the activities of the New Plymouth District Council.

Roach/Chong

5. General Business

5.1 Aaron Green, Envirowaste, provided an update to the committee on Envirowaste Activities:

- Currently continuing to work through updating the fleet.
- Working through options to have a chemical waste satellite facility in Taranaki.
- It was noted that composting seems to be an important focus in Taranaki at the moment so looking at how we can move forward with a commercial composting facility in the future, also talking to Councils around green waste.
- Working to update equipment and ensure adequate staffing levels to be better prepared for the next year.
- It was noted that the electric vehicles only have 4-6 hours operating power so are unable to take these out of New Plymouth for collections. However, the technology is evolving daily so hopefully in the future there will be options for longer power life in electric vehicles.

There being no further business, Committee Chairperson, Councillor B Roach, declared the meeting of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee closed at 12.10pm.

Confirmed

Chairperson _____

N W Walker

12 August 2021



Date 2 June 2021, 9am
Venue: Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford
Document: 2786476

Present	Councillors	M McDonald	Taranaki Regional Council (Chairperson)
		T Cloke	Taranaki Regional Council
	Mayors	N Volzke	Stratford District Council
		P Nixon	South Taranaki District Council
	Councillor	H Duynhoven	New Plymouth District Council
	Ms	E Speight	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
Attending	Messrs	M Nield	Taranaki Regional Council
	Ms	S Hiestand	Taranaki Regional Council
	Ms	F Ritson	Taranaki Regional Council
	Miss	L Davidson	Taranaki Regional Council
	Ms	L Stewart	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
	Mr	R I Anson	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
	Mr	S Bowden	Stratford District Council
	Mr	R Leitao	New Plymouth District Council
	Mr	S Knarston	New Plymouth District Council
	Mr	D Langford	New Plymouth District Council (<i>part meeting</i>)
	Ms	A Sanson	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
	Ms	S Downs	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (<i>part meeting</i>)
	Mr	P Ledingham	Taranaki Regional Council
	Inspector	A Gurney	NZ Police (<i>part meeting</i>)
	Sgt	A Wong-Too	NZ Police (<i>part meeting</i>)

One member of the media, Mr M Davey, Taranaki Daily News and submitters being heard.

Apologies There were no apologies received.

Notification of Late Items Ahititi Stock Effluent Disposal facility.

1. **Hearing of submissions on the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/22-2026/27**
 - 1.1 Councillor Mr MJ McDonald, spoke to the memorandum introducing the submissions on the draft *Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/22-2026/27* (the draft Plan), hear those submitters who wish to speak to their written submission and to recommend any changes to the Plan.
 - 1.2 The following submitters were heard by the committee:
 - **Kaitake Community Board** – Doug Hislop – Submission number 47
 - **Hiringa Energy** – Dion Cowley - Submission number 56
 - **Urs Signer** – Submission Number 35 (Zoom)
 - **NZ Automobile Association** – Ralph Broad – Submission number 37
(Councillor H Duynhoven, New Plymouth District Council, declared an interest in this submission as he is a member of the NZ Automobile Association)
 - **Taranaki Trails Trust** – Stacey Hitchcock and Charlotte Littlewood – Submission Number 38
 - **Barbara Hammonds** – Submission Number 44 (zoom)
 - **New Plymouth District Council** – Neil Holdom – Submission Number 46
 - **Sport Taranaki** – Andrew Moffat and Anna Crawford – Submission Number 51
 - **Climate Change Taranaki** – Emily Bailey – Submission Number 52 (Zoom)
 - 1.3 As NPDC have removed Wairau Road from their Long-Term Plan, all reference to it will be removed from the RLTP.
 - 1.4 Ms F Ritson, Taranaki Regional Council, spoke to the Officers report and a proposed track-changes copy of Section 4 [Strategic Framework] of the Plan. The following changes were made to the officer’s recommendations:
 - **Headline targets – Improving Safety** – A 40% reduction in deaths and serious injuries.
 - **Policies and measures (methods)**
 - Objective 1 – Remove last two bullet points related to rail. It was noted that Councillor H Duynhoven, New Plymouth District Council was against this recommendation.
 - Objective 3 – point 8 change the word contrasting to differing.
 - Objective 3 – point 9 add “and be evidence based” to the end.
 - Objective 6 – point 8 remove the reference to EV’s
 - Objective 6 – point 10 remove reference to EV and use reference to low emission instead.
 - 1.5 Acknowledgement was given to the Policy Team especially Fiona Ritson for the work that she has put in to this process which was a lot more challenging that previous years.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives and acknowledges with thanks the submissions forwarded in response to the draft Plan
- b) adopts the recommendations contained within the attached Officer's Report subject to any changes requested by the Committee and, as a result of submissions, amends the draft Plan to give effect to those recommendations
- c) notes the amended Plan will then be adopted at the 29 June 2021 Ordinary Meeting
- d) notes that the adopted Plan must be submitted to Waka Kotahi by 30 June 2021.
Cloke/Duynhoven

The meeting was adjourned at 12.25pm and reconvened at 12.45pm.

2. Confirmation of Minutes - 3 March 2021

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) takes as read and confirms the minutes of the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee meeting held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on Wednesday 3 March 2021 at 10.30am
- b) notes that the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee held at the Taranaki Regional Council on Wednesday 3 March 2021 at 10.30am, have been circulated to the New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and the South Taranaki District Council for their receipt and information.

Cloke/Nixon

Matters arising

- Mr R Leitao, New Plymouth District Council, provided an update on the Colson Road extension it was noted that the project is not safety related as there have been no accidents. The issues in that area are congestion issues. The first three years of the Long-Term Plan will look at the business case for the project.
- NZTA have no changes to the network planned in relation to the Egmont Road SH3 intersection.

3. Regional Transport Advisory Group Minutes

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives the confirmed minutes of the Regional Transport Advisory Group meeting held on Wednesday 28 April 2021

- b) receives the unconfirmed minutes of the Regional Transport Advisory Group meeting held on Wednesday 12 May 2021.

Volzke/Nixon

Matters arising

- 28 April - STDC update – Nukumarū Station Road – Should be started next financial year.

4. State Highway 3 Working Group Minutes

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives the unconfirmed minutes of the State Highway 3 Working Group meeting held on 23 April 2021 at 10.30am at the St Johns Rooms, Mokau.

McDonald/Duynhoven

Matters arising

It was noted that the Councillor M J Cloke and Mr R I Anson are to catch up regarding the prioritisation of the SH3 North improvements.

5. Active Transport (Walking and Cycling) Update

- 5.1 Ms L Beck, New Plymouth District Council provided a presentation on walking and cycling activities in the New Plymouth District.
- 5.2 Ms C Littlewood, Taranaki Trails Trust provided a verbal update on Trails Trust activities.
- 5.3 Ms S Downs, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, Provided a presentation on Waka Kotahi activities.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives with thanks the update provided by the New Plymouth District Council on walking and cycling activities in their district
- b) receives with thanks the verbal update provided by the Taranaki Trails Trust on their activities.
- c) receives with thanks the presentation provided by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency on their activities.

Cloke/Duynhoven

6. Submissions for Endorsement

6.1 Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum, seeking formal endorsement from the Committee on the following regional submissions that have been undertaken since the last meeting:

- Submission on *Waikato Draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2051*
- Submission on *Horizons Draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021*
- Transport-focused submission on the *Climate Change Commission Draft Advice 2021*.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives the memorandum entitled *Submissions for endorsement*
- b) adopts the following submissions:
 - Submission on *Waikato Draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2051*
 - Submission on *Horizons Draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021*
 - Regional Transport Committee Submission on the *Climate Change Commission Draft Advice 2021*.

Volzke/Duynhoven

7. Future Transport Related Consultations by Government

7.1 Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum, advising Members of other consultations underway that the Committee may wish to consider submitting on:

- *Hikina te Kohupara – Transport Emissions: Pathways to Net Zero by 2050*
- *Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2021*
- Public Transport Operating Model review.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives the memorandum entitled *Future transport related consultations by Government*
- b) submits on the *Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2021*.

Cloke/McDonald

8. Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency Update

8.1 Ms E Speight, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, introduced Ms Linda Stewart, who is the new Director Regional Relationships for Manawatu, Whanganui, Taranaki, Hawke’s Bay and Gisborne.

- 8.2 Ms E Speight, provided a presentation updating the Committee on the Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency's activities nationally and regionally and answered questions arising.
- 8.3 Concerns were raised by the Committee around the setting of speed limits rule. Especially the current poor condition of the Taranaki State Highways.
- 8.4 The Mayoral Forum is having a meeting with Waka Kotahi Board deputy chair and it was suggested that the Regional Transport Committee Chairperson, Councillor M McDonald be invited to attend the meeting.
- 8.5 Committee Chairperson, Councillor M McDonald, thanked Ms E Speight for her participation in the Regional Transport Committee meetings over the past year.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives with thanks the presentation provided by Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency.

McDonald/Nixon

9. Territorial Authorities Updates

- 9.1 Mr S Bowden, Stratford District Council, spoke to the report updating the committee on transport activities within the Stratford District.
- 9.2 Mayor P Nixon, South Taranaki District Council, spoke to the report updating the committee on transport activities within the South Taranaki District.
- 9.3 Mr R Leitao, New Plymouth Council, spoke to the report updating the committee on transport activities within the New Plymouth District.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives the update provided by the Stratford District Council on its transport activities
- b) receives the update provided by the South Taranaki District Council on its transport activities
- c) receives the update provided by the New Plymouth District Council on its transport activities.

Cloke/Duynhoven

10. Public Transport Operational Update for the Quarter Ending 31 March 2021

- 10.1 Ms S Hiestand, Transport Manager, spoke to the memorandum, providing members of the Regional Transport Committee with an operational report on public transport services for the quarter ending 31 March 2021.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives the report *Public Transport Operational Report for the Quarter Ending 31 March 2021*
- b) notes the operational report of the public transport services for the quarter ending 31 March 2021.

Cloke/Nixon

11. Log Movement on Rail in Taranaki-Whanganui Feasibility Study Report June 2020

- 11.1 Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum, providing the Committee with the commissioned report on the feasibility study undertaken to consider rail movement of logs in Taranaki as provided by Kiwirail in May 2021.

Resolved

That the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee:

- a) receives the Log Movement on Rail in Taranaki-Whanganui Feasibility Report June 2020.

McDonald/Volzke

12. General Business

12.1 Police Update

Inspector A Gurney, NZ Police provided a brief update to the committee on Police activities within the District. The following points were noted:

- There have been no road deaths in the Taranaki region in the last six months.
- Police presence on roads will be increased over Queens Birthday weekend.
- An exercise is being undertaken in conjunction with Z Inglewood over Queens Birthday Weekend. There will be police present at the fuel station as well as the potential for media to be around.
- There is a Bill going through parliament at the moment for Police to implement roadside drug testing. Once it has been confirmed it will be about 12 months before testing can start.

12.2 Ahititi Stock Effluent Disposal

Ms E Speight, Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency, provided an update on the Ahititi Stock Effluent Disposal facility:

- The current facility will be closed as the resource consent has expired.

- The cost estimate that came in was significantly over the budget approved for the project. The team are currently working through the budget and design.
- Elected members expressed serious concerns around the site being closed. This could cause overflows from trucks on to roads which poses a massive safety risk and urged Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency to work options to have the facility available at the site until the new facility is complete.

There being no further business the Committee Chairperson, Councillor M J McDonald, declared the Regional Transport Committee meeting closed at 3.33pm.

Confirmed

**Taranaki Regional Transport
Committee Chairperson:** _____

M J McDonald

Wednesday 1 September 2021



Committee: Taranaki Emergency Management Group Joint Committee

Date: 3 June 2021, 2pm

Venue: Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford

Document: 2785927

Present	Councillor Mayors	M Cloke P Nixon N Volzke N Holdom	Taranaki Regional Council (<i>Chairman</i>) South Taranaki District Council Stratford District Council New Plymouth District Council
Attending	Ms Messrs Ms Mr Ms Ms Mr Mr Miss	L Poutu S Ruru S Hanne W Crockett C Williamson T Velvin T Gordon A Newman M Meads G Genet C Morris S Parrish L Davidson	Tokomaru Representative Taranaki Regional Council Stratford District Council South Taranaki District Council New Plymouth District Council Taranaki Emergency Management Taranaki Emergency Management Taranaki Emergency Management National Emergency Management Agency National Emergency Management Agency National Emergency Management Agency Taranaki District Health Board Taranaki Regional Council

One member of the media, Mr M Watson, Taranaki Daily News.

Opening Karakia The meeting opened with a group Karakia.

Apologies Kelvin Wright - New Plymouth District Council and Leanne Horo - Kurahaupō Representative.

Notification of Late Items There were no late items.

1. Confirmation of Minutes - 10 March 2021

Resolved

Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) takes as read and confirms the minutes and resolutions of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on Wednesday 10 March 2021 at 10.30am
- b) notes that the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Joint Committee held at the Taranaki Regional Council on Wednesday 10 March 2021 at 10.30am, have been circulated to the New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and the South Taranaki District Council for their receipt and information.
Volzke/Nixon

Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

2. Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Executive Group Minutes - 13 May 2021

Resolved

Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) receives the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Executive Group Meeting held in the Taranaki Regional Council Chambers on Thursday 13 May 2021 at 10.30am
- b) adopts the recommendations therein.
Clope/Volzke

Matters arising

- 2.1 Mr S Hanne, Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Executive Group, Chairperson, spoke to the minutes.
- 2.2 It was noted that in the Quarterly report Officers expressed that the figures for staff trained in CDEM response are incorrect. Mr T Velvin, CDEM Regional Manager, informed that staff are working with the District Councils to get these figures up to date and correct.

3. Advisory Group Minutes

Resolved

Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) receives the unconfirmed minutes of the meeting of the Readiness & Response Advisory Group (RARAG) held on 21 April 2021

- b) receives the unconfirmed minutes of the meeting of the Risk Reduction Advisory Group (RRAG) held on 29 April 2021
- c) receives the unconfirmed minutes of the meeting of the Rural Advisory Group (RAG) held on 3 May 2021
Nixon/Holdom

Matters arising

- 3.1 Mr T Velvin, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the Advisory group minutes. It was noted that CDEM have been looking at the structure of the advisory groups, mostly the Lifelines, Rural and Wellness groups and how to get the best response out of these groups. Members will hopefully start to see some changes with better outputs coming through from these groups.

4. Verbal COVID-19 Update

- 4.1 Mr S Parrish, Taranaki District Health Board, provided an update on COVID-19 vaccination programme.
- 4.2 Taranaki District Health Board are just finishing up vaccinating group two and are about to start vaccinating group three. Currently working on how to invite those in group three to be vaccinated.
- 4.3 In Taranaki 7,100 people have been vaccinated so far and expecting to vaccinate 14,000 by the end of June.
- 4.4 By the end of July the aim is to be vaccinating 8,000 a week including at pharmacies, GP clinics and through Tui Ora.
- 4.5 Mobile sites will be set up throughout Taranaki from Mōkau to Pātea and around the maunga. Waverley is being covered by the Whanganui District Health Board.
- 4.6 It was acknowledged that services need to be provided in Stratford and Eltham areas as there are a lot of people in these towns who are not registered with a GP as there is a high demand.
- 4.7 Communication to the public is important, the Health Board will be using a range of media to get messages out in to the community and will also be using relevant community groups. Due to the large number of people for group three a booking centre will be set up so people can book online or by phone.
- 4.8 Tui Ora and Ngāti Ruanui and Ngāruahine will be involved in mobile deliveries as well as it would help get in to the communities.

5. Quarter Three Performance Report 2020/21

- 5.1 Mr T Velvin, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the memorandum presenting the 2020/21 Quarter Three Performance Report for the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group.
- 5.2 Staff are working to get the figures correct for the Council volunteer numbers.
- 5.3 From Tuesday 8 June TEMO will be fully staffed for the first time in a long time.
- 5.4 CDEM have been successful in securing resilience funding to start up TURRNIP. The first part of this will be to increase volcanic literacy within the community. There will

also be mapping of hazards and infographics to use as communication for the public. Chris Morris, NEMA, is the Volcano Planner assisting with volcanic response planning.

- 5.5 It was noted that the Professional Services Budget is currently unused, however, there have been a few recent invoices come in that will use that budget.
- 5.6 The Group Plan is a five year plan and it was clarified that Taranaki Civil Defence will not be able to achieve all the activities in the plan due to events that have occurred e.g. COVID-19. Mr T Velvin is working with staff on individual work plans. Those items that are not going to be completed in timeframes will be communicated back to the Committee.
- 5.7 It was highlighted that there is still a high risk for Taranaki Civil Defence not having an Alternate Group Recovery Manager appointed. Taranaki Civil Defence are aware of the need to succession plan for this risk. 5.10

Resolved

Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) receives the memorandum, *Quarter Three Performance Report 2020/21*.
Clope/Holdom

6. Building update

- 6.1 The completion of the building has been delayed a few weeks and is now looking like it will be completed on 16 June.
- 6.2 It is likely that the final cost will be slightly over budget. Taranaki Civil Defence have some excess CAPEX budget that could be used to fund this additional cost.

7. Roles and Responsibilities

- 7.1 Mr T Velvin, CDEM Regional Manager, noted that work is underway to get the Roles and Responsibilities documentation complete and ensure it is easy to understand.

8. Policy for Statutory Appointments

- 8.1 Mr T Velvin, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the memorandum clarifying the appointments of Controllers (Group and Local) and Recovery Managers (Group and Local) for the Taranaki Civil Defence Group.
- 8.2 A paper will be presented to the next committee meeting to approve a new group controller.

Resolved

Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) receives the Memorandum *Policy for Statutory Approvals*
- b) approves the policy for *Statutory Approvals*.
Clope/Nixon

9. National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) Engagement with CDEM Groups

- 9.1 Ms M Meads, NEMA, introduced Ms G Genet NEMA Senior Leadership Team, and Mr C Morris, NEMA Volcanic Planner.
- 9.2 Ms G Genet, gave a presentation updating the Committee of NEMA's Senior Leadership Team activities.
- 9.3 NEMA are working to strengthen relationships with CEG and Joint Committees. Senior Leadership members will provide updates to meetings in the future.
- 9.4 It was noted that within New Zealand there are a lot of different communities and some of those are hard to reach when telecommunications are down. 9.6 Kin Kura are not aware of the messaging around events as they are not in mainstream schooling, it was noted that Taranaki Civil Defence can work with Iwi Representatives on a strategy to get those messages out to that community.
- 9.5 Mr C Morris, NEMA Volcanic Planner gave an overview of his position it was noted that there is an aim to create more of a link between regional and national volcanic planning.

Resolved

Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) receives the memorandum *National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) Engagement with CDEM Groups* and the presentation from the SLT representative
- b) receives the Letter to Chairs of the CDEM Joint Committee and CEGs dated 29 April 2021
- c) welcomes a NEMA Senior Leadership Team representative to future meetings of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee.
Clove/Holdom

10. National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) Correspondence and Update

- 10.1 Ms M Meads, NEMA, spoke to the memorandum providing the *Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee* of correspondence received from NEMA and to receive an update from NEMA's Regional Emergency Management Advisor.
- 10.2 Ms M Mead introduced Chris Morris, who was appointed to the role of Regional Volcanic Planner the position covers regional and national volcanic planning with a focus on Taranaki and broader volcanic planning across Taranaki.
- 10.3 The NEMA conference was held last week if there is any feedback from any of those who attended please pass on to Malinda.

Resurgence Planning - Alert Level Boundary/ Checkpoint Planning

- 10.4 The COVID-19 Response Group (DPMC) has recognised the work that has been completed in the Taranaki region by TEMO and other agencies including NZ Police. Alert Level Boundary and Checkpoint planning continues to be looked at by the COVID-19 Response Group for future changes in alert levels.
- 10.5 The focus of this is to look at possible Alert Level boundaries for specific regions, i.e. those regions where there are Managed Isolation and Quarantine facilities i.e. Hamilton, Rotorua, Wellington and Christchurch.

- 10.6 At this stage, DPMC are not intending to hold workshops with all regions, as the risk of a resurgence is low. DPMC are adopting a new approach to developing Alert Level boundaries, based on the following principles:
- Boundaries are appropriate and proportionate to support a public health response to COVID-19 that prevents and limits the spread of COVID-19 (primary consideration).
 - Boundaries minimise the need for people to travel between areas at different Alert Levels to go to work, a place of learning, or to receive medical treatment.
 - Boundaries are practical and safe to enforce.
 - Boundaries minimise economic disruption to business and supply chains – e.g. ensuring businesses can continue to operate if safe to do so.
 - Boundaries minimise equity impacts – e.g. access to life critical services such as food.
- 10.7 There is also an ability to develop bespoke boundaries that would be appropriate and proportionate to a specific outbreak based on transmission information.
- 10.8 It's important to note that although the aim is to have the boundaries ready to include in cabinet papers, the final version is not guaranteed and will depend on the public health advice at the time of an outbreak. Ultimately Cabinet will decide where a boundary is placed.

Results of the National Warning System Test

- 10.9 On Thursday 8 April 2021, NEMA tested the National Warning System (NWS).
- 10.10 The total number of recipients increased from 627 to 1,217, since this time last year. This was in response to COVID-19 Resurgence planning where there was a need to add Mayors, Chief Executives and statutory CDEM roles. 941 recipients (78%) received and acknowledged the message within 30 minutes.

NEMA to launch refreshed earthquake and tsunami campaign.

- 10.11 The NEMA Communications Unit are about to launch an earthquake and tsunami campaign with a special focus on reaching those less likely to know the correct life safety action to take in an earthquake and tsunami event.

Post-Event Report for the March 5 Hikurangi and Kermadec Islands Earthquakes

- 10.12 The Hikurangi Kermadec Islands Earthquakes, 5 March 2021 Post Event Report was released on Tuesday 18 May. The report reflects that this was a complex series of events, and provides an overview of the NEMA response to the earthquakes and subsequent tsunami threats.

Changes in the Regional Partnerships Unit

- 10.13 NEMA have recently conducted a review of the structure of the Regional Partnerships Unit. The following is a summary of the key decisions that came in effect on 7 May:
- 'REMA' team will change to the "Regional Engagement Team".
 - A new "Team Leader, Regional Engagement" role will be established (Wellington-based). The current Regional Coordinator roles will be disestablished.
 - Three new REMA roles will be established to work alongside the existing Senior REMAs to broaden the career developmental path for emergency management professionals in both NEMA and the wider EM Sector.
 - SREMA support through Malinda remains unchanged however, she now also supports the Northland CDEM Group.

Resolved

Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) receives and notes the correspondence received from NEMA
- b) receives and notes the verbal update provided by Malinda Meads.
Holdom/Volzke

11. General Business

11.1 Recovery workshop – 10 June 2021

There are about 40 RSVP's so far. It is highly encouraged that Councils have some representation in attendance to have input on how to build the recovery plan for the region.

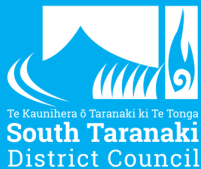
There being no further business the Group Chairperson M J Cloke thanked attendees and declared the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee Meeting closed at 3.27pm

Confirmed

Chairperson _____

M J Cloke

19 August 2021



Pūrongo Report

To	Ordinary Council
From	Kaihautū Puna Mātauranga me te Ratonga Ahurea / Libraries and Cultural Services Manager, Cath Sheard
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	South Taranaki District Museum Trust Stage II

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

7

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The Aotea Utanganui - Museum of South Taranaki building and the Museum collection are owned by the South Taranaki District Museum Trust (the Trust). There is a Memorandum of Understanding between the Council and the Trust which outlines the roles and responsibilities of each party. The Council is responsible for operating the Museum which includes staffing and all operational costs. The Trust pays for half the cost of insuring the building and any building maintenance costs.
2. The current Museum was opened in 2011 after the Trust raised around \$1 million for the project, which replaced an old building that was no longer fit for purpose. It was always the Trust's intention to add to the Museum in stages, in order to provide best practice storage for the collection and greater access for the public.
3. The Trust have been fundraising for the second stage of the project, which is a large building on the Richmond Street site (around the corner from the current building) to house large collection items which are currently in storage in various locations across the District. The Trust have accepted a fixed price contract for the build from Gemini Pepper Construction for \$1,455,000.
4. At the time of signing the fixed price contract the Trust had raised \$1,432,000, leaving a shortfall of \$23,000 and were in the process of applying for additional funds to meet the shortfall. This report recommends that the Council agree to underwrite this shortfall until such time as the Trust secure funding to meet this shortfall.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation(s)

THAT the Council;

- 1) **Agrees** to underwrite the current shortfall of up to \$23,000 for the Stage II build at Aotea Utanganui – Museum of South Taranaki.
- 2) **Notes** the South Taranaki District Museum Trust will sign an agreement that requires them to pay back any of this shortfall that they access as a priority.

Kupu Whakamārama / Background

5. There is a long standing relationship between the Trust and the Council; in 1993 the Council first began to work with the Pātea Historical Society, predecessor to the Trust. A formal partnership document was first signed between the new Trust and the Council in 2007, setting out the way that we work together.
6. The three stage project to redevelop the Museum site and buildings has been supported by the Council since 2005 when it purchased the adjoining property at 4 Richmond Street as a strategic purchase with future expansion of Aotea Utanganui in mind. The title has since been transferred to the Trust and the building sold for removal.
7. The Trust has always planned for a Stage II build; a new, large low tech space suitable for housing and displaying the collection, currently in various sheds across the District. This is in line with the Trust's strategic plan.
8. In 2015 the Council provided \$50,000 funding towards the Stage II project. This funding was used to develop initial designs for the Stage II building.
9. In 2018 the Trust submitted to the Council's Long Term Plan seeking additional funding support for Stage II. The Council agreed to provide \$200,000 by way of a loan to the Trust. An annual grant would be made to the Trust for the loan repayments, which is then immediately paid back to the Council to cover the cost of the loan. The resolution notes the loan will not be taken out until all funds required to build Stage II of the Museum have been raised by the Trust.
10. In 2020 the Trust appointed new architects, Patchwork Architecture, and tasked them with simplifying the building to keep costs down after initial designs were unsuitable. Detailed designs were completed and the building consent submitted in mid-November 2020; this was secured in February 2021.
11. The Trust completed a selected tender process in February 2021 with the lowest tender coming in at \$1,493,261.60 and the highest at 1,855,009.46 (excluding GST).
12. The Trust have confirmed Gemini Pepper Construction as their builder and have been working with them and Patchwork Architecture to reduce the price, which has been largely unsuccessful. With the construction sector currently so overheated, costs continue to rise. A fixed price of \$1,455,000 has been provided by Gemini Pepper Construction.
13. To date the Trust has spent \$72,390 for architectural, engineering, fire and stormwater design and \$10 535 for building consent costs.

Local Government Purpose

14. Aotea Utanganui Museum of South Taranaki is a cultural facility and fits with the purpose of Local Government as it promotes social and cultural wellbeing in South Taranaki.

Ngā Kōwhiringa / Options – Identification and analysis

15. The Trust have been fundraising to undertake Stage II of the Museum build for a number of years and the fixed price contract which they have signed will enable this to proceed. The current shortfall of \$23,000 is currently being sought through funding applications to various funding organisations, however the fixed price contract had to be signed by 6 June 2021.
16. The following funding has been secured by the Trust:

South Taranaki District Council	\$50,000 \$200,000	\$50,000 was uplifted in 2015 and used for the initial designs. \$200,000 to be uplifted when all other funds are secured.
TSB Community Trust	\$200,000	Uplifted in January 2021.
Provincial Growth Fund	\$200,000	\$60,000 uplifted to date.
Lotteries Environment and Heritage	\$618,756	First tranche - \$318,756 – to be uplifted once the construction contract is signed. Second tranche - \$300,000 – 14 June 2021.
Regional Culture and Heritage Facilities Fund	\$164,030	To be uplifted once the Trust can secure an underwriter for the project. All other conditions of the funding have been met.
Pub Charity	\$25,000	Funding received.
TOTAL	\$1,457,786	

17. The Trust also had some funds in hand, making the overall shortfall approximately \$23,000.
18. The funding from the Regional Culture and Heritage Facilities Fund is contingent on the Trust securing an underwriter for the project to cover any cost overruns, however, the Ministry of Cultural Heritage has agreed that with a fixed price contract and an underwriter for the current shortfall on the fixed price amount, their funds can be uplifted.
19. There are some risks associated with this decision:

a) **Publicity / public perception**

There is some risk of adverse publicity and negative public perception if Stage II did not proceed. The Museum is a popular attraction for both locals and visitors to the region, and many people incorrectly believe the Museum is a Council-owned facility.

b) **Financial**

There is some financial risk associated with this proposal. While the Trust has signed a fixed price contract for the build there is no guarantee other costs associated with the project, outside of the contract, will not escalate given the current COVID19 supply chain issues.

There is a risk that the Trust will not be able to secure additional funding to cover the current shortfall. However, the Trust has a good track record of fundraising, and a good reputation with funding agencies; there is no reason why they will not secure the additional funding they are seeking.

Option(s) available

20. Approve an underwrite of up to \$23,000 for the Stage II build at Aotea Utanganui.
21. Do not approve an underwrite of up to \$23,000 for the Stage II build at Aotea Utanganui.

Whaiwhakaaro me ngā aromatawai / Considerations and Assessments

Assessment of Significance and Engagement

22. South Taranaki District Council’s general approach to determining the level of “significance” will be to consider:

Criteria	Measure	Assessment
Degree	The number of residents and ratepayers affected and the degree to which they are affected by the decision or proposal.	There is minimal impact on residents and ratepayers if the Council agree to underwrite the shortfall as this will be repaid by the Trust.
LOS	The achievement of, or ability to achieve, the Council’s stated levels of service as set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.	This decision does not impact on Council’s ability to achieve its stated levels of service.
Decision	Whether this type of decision, proposal or issue has a history of generating wide public interest within South Taranaki.	The Council has previously provided funding to the Trust and this has not generated wide public interest.
Financial	The impact of the decision or proposal on the Council’s overall budget or included in an approved Long Term Plan and its ability to carry out its existing or proposed functions and activities now and in the future.	There will be no financial impact on the Council’s overall budget as the Trust will repay any of the shortfall that may be required.
Reversible	The degree to which the decision or proposal is reversible.	This decision is not reversible as construction will begin almost immediately.

23. In terms of the Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter is of low significance.
24. The Council has an existing partnership with the Trust, formalised through a Memorandum of Understanding, provides staffing and an operational budget, and has previously granted funds towards both the Stage I and Stage II builds.

Legislative Considerations

25. There are no legislative considerations with the recommended action.

Financial/Budget Considerations

26. The Council has already committed \$50,000 towards the Stage II build, and a further loan of \$200,000 to be uplifted when all other funds have been secured. This loan will be repaid annually through a grant to the Trust, which is repaid to the Council.

27. The Trust have accepted a fixed-price of \$1,455,000 for the construction of the Stage II building. This recommendation to underwrite the current shortfall is contingent on the Trust signing an agreement to repay these additional funds, should they be required, in full as a priority.
28. At the time of writing this report, the Trust is completing funding applications which would cover the current shortfall. They are also working with their design team and builder to reduce costs wherever possible.

Consistency with Plans/Policies/Community Outcomes

29. Nothing in this report is inconsistent with any Council policy, plan or strategy.
30. This matter contributes to the following community outcome:
 - Vibrant South Taranaki: *The District provides a high quality and diverse cultural and recreational experience and encourages independence and creativity.*

Impact on Māori/Iwi

31. Underwriting the shortfall will not have any specific impact on Māori/Iwi. The Museum collection includes historical Māori artefacts and the Trust is committed to ensuring that all collection items are stored and displayed following best-practice industry standards.

Whakakapia / Conclusion

32. The South Taranaki District Museum Trust have secured \$1,432,000 against a fixed build price of \$1,455,000 and have additional funding requests underway.
33. The Council are being asked to approve underwriting the current shortfall of \$23,000 so that the fixed price construction contract can proceed before further cost escalations occur. This underwrite is subject to the South Taranaki District Museum Trust agreeing to repay all such funds as a priority.

Cath Sheard

**Kaihautū Puna Mātauranga me te Ratonga Ahurea /
Libraries and Cultural Services Manager**

[Seen by]

Fiona Aitken

**Kaiarataki Ratonga Hapori me te Pūhanga /
Group Manager Community and Infrastructure**



Pūrongo Report

To	Ordinary Council
From	Tumu Whakahaere / Chief Executive, Waid Crockett
Date	28 June 2021
Subject	Adoption of 2021-31 Long Term Plan and Supporting Documents and Rate Setting for 2021/22 Financial Year

(This report shall not be construed as policy until adopted by full Council)

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika / Executive Summary

1. The purpose of this report is to present the Council's 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP) and supporting documents for adoption including the Fees and Charges Schedule 2021/22. The report sets the rates for adoption for the 2021/22 financial year. The report also seeks that the Environment and Sustainability Strategy is formally adopted prior to the adoption of the LTP.
2. At the Council's deliberations meeting held on 26 May 2021 it was recommended that Option 1 for each of the key issues (Environment and Sustainability Strategy; South Taranaki Business Park; Town Centre Master Plans) consulted on, be confirmed. The Council also requested additional budgets be allocated towards the Horticulture Services team, Community Initiatives Fund and the Rural Hall Fund. The proposed 2021-2031 LTP has been updated to reflect these changes.
3. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires the adoption of the LTP on or before 30 June 2021.
4. At the time of writing this report, Audit NZ is in the final stages of reviewing the LTP. As a result, there may be some minor changes to the final document. If there are any changes, the updated document will be uploaded before the meeting with summary of the changes.

Taunakitanga / Recommendation(s)

- 1) THAT the Council:
 - a) **Adopts** the content of the Environment and Sustainability Strategy attached in [Appendix 3](#).

- 2) THAT the Council:
- a) **Adopts** the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan, as attached to this report in [Appendix 1](#), in accordance with section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002.
 - b) **Adopts** the Fees and Charges Schedule 2021/22 as attached to this report in [Appendix 2](#), to come into effect on 1 July 2021, in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 and other enactments as referenced in the document.
- 3) THAT the Council:
- a) **Resolves** in accordance with the 2021-2031 Long Tern Plan and requirements of the 2021/22 Financial Year to raise up to \$26,855,000 of debt which will be secured by a charge over rates or rates revenue as per the Council’s Liability Management Policy.
 - b) **Delegates** to the Chief Executive and approved signatories, authority to negotiate terms and conditions of the said debt and to use any of the approved debt and interest rate management instruments for the period ending 30 June 2022.
 - c) **Notes** that officers will seek advice from PriceWaterhouseCoopers to ensure the best terms and conditions for the required debt are obtained.
- 4) THAT the Council:
- a) **Sets** the following rates (all GST inclusive) under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on rating units in the District for the financial year commencing on 1 July 2021 and ending on 30 June 2022.
 - (i) *General Rate*
A general rate of **0.09225** cents in the dollar of capital value on every rateable rating unit set under Section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
 - (ii) *Uniform Annual General Charge*
A uniform annual general charge of **\$663.16** for each separately used or inhabited part of a rateable rating unit, set under Section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
 - (iii) *Roading Rate*
A targeted rate for roading of **0.06372** cents in the dollar of capital value on every rateable rating unit set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
 - (iv) *Hāwera Business Rate*
A targeted rate set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of **0.09034** cents in the dollar on capital value on all rateable rating units used for commercial or industrial purposes located within a defined area of Hāwera and including areas of the former Hāwera County that are located within 1,500 metres of the former Hāwera Borough boundary.

(v) *Warmer Homes Scheme Rate – Voluntary Targeted Rate*

Pursuant to Section 16 of the Act a voluntary targeted rate for the South Taranaki District Council’s Home Heating Scheme of a rating unit which has been granted funding assistance for the installation of insulation or approved heating product. The rate is calculated as a percentage of the service amount (the cost of installation plus any accrued interest before added to the First Year rates) until the service amount and the costs of servicing the serviced amount are recovered. For 2021/22 the rate will be charged as follows;

First Year Rated*	Percentage Paid This Year
2013/14	14.57
2014/15	14.37
2015/16	14.18
2016/17	13.99
2017/18	13.81
2018/19	13.64
2019/20	13.47
2020/21	13.33
2021/22	13.25

*this refers to the first year the targeted rate is added to the property.

(vi) *Water Supply Rates*

A targeted rate for water supply, set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of:

- **\$661.25** for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit connected to a Council operated waterworks for urban water supply schemes.
- **\$330.63** for each serviceable separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (ie, that is not connected to the Council operated waterworks, but is within 100 metres of such waterworks).

An amount per water by meter connection, based on connection size and backflow prevention availability set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of:

- **\$150** per connection for water meters that provide <= 32mm connection
- **\$260** per connection for water meters that provide <= 32mm connection with backflow
- **\$175** per connection for water meters that provide <= 40mm connection
- **\$325** per connection for water meters that provide <= 40mm connection with backflow
- **\$460** per connection for water meters that provide <= 50mm connection with backflow
- **\$630** for per connection for water meters that provide > 50mm connection with backflow

Targeted rates for water supply set under Section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 based on a fixed charge per cubic metre of water provided as follows:

- **\$2.75** per cubic metre for urban supplies - Town
- **\$2.97** per cubic metre for urban supplies – Extra High Users
- **\$1.10** per cubic metre for Waimate West rural supply metered consumers (Inaha is now included within the Waimate West water supply scheme)

(vii) *Wastewater Disposal Rate*

A targeted rate for sewage disposal set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of:

- **\$759.00** for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit connected to a public wastewater drain.
- **\$379.50** for each serviceable separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (ie, that is not connected to a public wastewater drain but is within 30 metres of such a drain).

(viii) *Eltham Drainage Area*

Targeted rates for drainage maintenance works set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on differing classes of land within Eltham Drainage Area as follows:

- All land classified Class A – Differential 1.00.
A targeted rate of **0.01107** cents in the dollar of land value.
- All land classified Class B – Differential 0.65.
A targeted rate of **0.00720** cents in the dollar of land value.
- All land classified Class C – Differential 0.35.
A targeted rate of **0.00386** cents in the dollar of land value.

(ix) *Kerbside Collection Rate*

A targeted rate for kerbside collection on the following basis:

- Urban – **\$218.50** for each set of bins (refuse and recycling) on every rating unit situated within the urban areas of Pungarehu, Rāhotu, Ōpunakē, Kaponga, Eltham, Manaia, Ōhawe, Hāwera, Normanby, Pātea Waverley and Waverley Beach to where the service is available.
- Rural – **\$218.50** for each set of bins (refuse and recycling) on rating units that are situated within the rural area, where the customer requests the service and where the Council is prepared to provide the service.

5) THAT the Council:

- a) **Resolves** that all rates (except for water by meter and water meter services) be payable in four instalments, due on or by:

(i) *Due Dates for Payment of Rates*

1st Instalment	25 August 2021
2nd Instalment	24 November 2021
3rd Instalment	23 February 2022
4th Instalment	25 May 2022

(ii) *Water By Meter (and Water Meter Servicing) Rate Due Dates*

<u>Invoice Month</u>	<u>Due Dates</u>
July 2021	20 August 2021
August 2021	20 September 2021

September 2021	20 October 2021
October 2021	22 November 2021
November 2021	20 December 2021
December 2021	20 January 2022
January 2022	21 February 2022
February 2022	21 March 2022
March 2022	20 April 2022
April 2022	20 May 2022
May 2022	20 June 2022
June 2022	20 July 2022

If an invoice includes consumption over the period spanning two financial years this will be pro-rated (ie per cubic metre rate will be charged at the relevant year’s applicable rate).

6) THAT the Council:

- a) **Resolves** that penalties be charged at a rate of **10%** to be added on so much of any instalment (excluding water by meter rates) which remains unpaid after the due date, to be added on the following dates;

Dates when penalties will be added

1st Instalment	26 August 2021
2nd Instalment	25 November 2021
3rd Instalment	24 February 2022
4th Instalment	26 May 2022

7) THAT the Council:

- a) **Resolves** that an early payment discount of **2%** can be applied where a ratepayer pays the year’s rates in full (except for water by meter rates) on or before the due date of the first instalment for the year. This will be 25 August 2021.

8) THAT the Council:

- a) **Approves** that the rates shall be payable during normal business hours at any of the following locations:

Ōpunakē LibraryPlus, Napier Street, Ōpunakē
 Eltham LibraryPlus, High Street, Eltham
 Kaponga LibraryPlus, Egmont Street, Kaponga
 Hāwera Administration Building, Albion Street, Hāwera
 Hāwera LibraryPlus, High Street, Hāwera
 Manaia LibraryPlus, South Road, Manaia
 Pātea LibraryPlus, Egmont Street, Pātea
 Waverley LibraryPlus, Weraroa Road, Waverley

Kupu Whakamārama / Background

Long Term Plan

5. The Council is required to develop and adopt the LTP every three years under the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA). This requires the Council to have reviewed and adopted its next LTP before 1 July 2021. The LGA also sets out the requirements for the content, consultation process and auditing of the LTP.
6. The Council approved the LTP Consultation Document and working document on 22 March 2021, which was released for public consultation between 31 March 2021 and 7 May 2021. The Council received 215 submissions with 33 submitters speaking to their submissions at hearings held on 17, 18 and 26 May 2021. The Council considered the issues raised at the deliberations meeting held on 26 May 2021 and made decisions about the final LTP. These decisions have now been incorporated into the proposed 2021-2031 LTP.

Environment and Sustainability Strategy

7. In November 2020 the Council received the draft Environment and Sustainability Strategy and was consulted on as part of the 2021-2031 LTP. Of the 144 respondents that submitted on the Environment and Sustainability Strategy, 97% supported that the Strategy be fully funded or the funding be increased as proposed in the Consultation Document. Prior to the adoption of the 2021-2031 LTP this report recommends that the Environment and Sustainability Strategy be formally adopted.
8. Given the support from the Community and the Council's commitment to biodiversity restoration, reducing our carbon footprint and developing a Climate Change Adaption plan the Council resolved to fully fund the Environment and Sustainability Strategy as set out in Option 1.

Town Centre Upgrades

9. There was a clear level of support (79%) for Option 1 to undertake town centre upgrades for Ōpunakē, Manaia, Pātea, Waverley and Eltham over ten years at a total cost of \$10.6 million. To help meet the Council's vision to make South Taranaki the most liveable District, and given the support received from the Community the Council resolved to adopt Option 1 to develop and implement town centre master plans for the five towns identified. This will be funded from the Long Term Investment Fund.

South Taranaki Business Park

10. The Council received 134 submissions in relation to continuing with Stages 2 and 3 of the South Taranaki Business Park. Of those submissions 79% supported the Council's preferred option to complete stages 2 and 3. Given the demand from new and existing businesses to establish a business park, the support received from the Community and the Council's commitment to encourage sustainable growth, the Council resolved to adopt Option 1 to complete all three stages of the Business Park. The majority of the cost for the South Taranaki Business Park will be recovered through financial contributions, to reflect who benefits from this work.

Parks and Gardens Budget

11. The Council received a considerable amount of feedback from the community to increase the parks and gardens funding and bring forward the proposed budget from year 4. Following considerations of the submissions and as a result of the number of complaints received in relation to the maintenance of some Council-owned parks and gardens the Council resolved to add \$100,000 to year 2 and 3 of the 2021-2031 LTP. The purpose of the funding was to add a resource to the Horticultural Services team to co-ordinate and support volunteers that wanted to be involved in the maintenance of parks and gardens.
12. The proposed 2021-2031 LTP now includes the additional budget of \$100,000 for years 2 and 3 for Horticultural Services. There will be no impact on the proposed average rate increase in the Consultation Document of 3.99% as the additional budget has been funded through savings.

Rural Hall Grants

13. Several submissions were received regarding an increase in insurance costs for rural hall committees. During the 2018-2028 LTP process the total rural hall grant was increased from \$20,000 to \$40,000. However once divided amongst the 30 rural halls, many rural hall committees were still struggling to meet costs. The Council resolved to increase the budget by a further \$10,000.
14. The proposed 2021-2031 LTP now includes the additional budget of \$10,000 from year 1. There will be no impact on the proposed average rate increase in the Consultation Document of 3.99% as the additional budget has been funded through savings.

Community Initiatives Fund

15. During the development of the 2018-2028 LTP the Council agreed to review and develop a Community Funding Policy. The purpose of the Policy is to provide the community with a comprehensive overview of all the different pools of funding provided by the Council. In addition a Community Initiatives Fund was created to manage funding applications received through the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes.
16. The Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust submitted to the Council and highlighted that in order for the Trust to be able to deliver projects and programmes that there needed to be some assurance regarding funding into the future. The Council decided to increase the Community Initiatives Fund by \$60,000 per annum, which is to be ring-fenced for the Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust.
17. The proposed 2021-2031 LTP now includes the additional budget of \$60,000 from Year 1. There will be no impact on the proposed average rate increase in the Consultation Document of 3.99% as the additional budget has been funded through savings.

Rates Resolution

18. Section 23 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 requires the Council to resolve the rates annually. Before the Council resolves to set rates for 2021/22 it must have adopted the Long Term Plan. The recommended resolutions provide for the setting and assessment of these rates.

Auditor’s Report

- 19. The 2021-2031 LTP is currently being reviewed by Audit NZ. Final approval will be provided prior to the Council meeting with a clear opinion issued for inclusion in the LTP following Council approval of the LTP. The audit opinion will include two Emphasis of Matters, one for the uncertainty over the delivery of the capital works programme and another for uncertainty over the three waters reform.

Local Government Purpose

- 20. Adopting the Long Term Plan is consistent with the purpose of the Local Government Act 2002 to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities. The Council’s four outcomes align with the LGA’s social, economic, environmental and cultural well-beings.

Ngā Kōwhiringa / Options – Identification and analysis

- 21. Approve the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan in Appendix 1 and the Fees and Charges Schedule 2021/22 in Appendix 2 and set the rates for the 2021/22 financial year.
- 22. Not Approve the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 in Appendix 1 and the Fees and Charges Schedule 2021/22 in Appendix 2 with changes. Note this will require amendments to the rates resolution for the 2021/22 financial year.

Option(s) available

- 23. Option 1 Approve the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan
- 24. Option 2 Not approve the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan

Whaiwhakaaro me ngā aromatawai / Considerations and Assessments

Assessment of Significance and Engagement

Criteria	Measure	Assessment
Degree	The number of residents and ratepayers affected and the degree to which they are affected by the decision or proposal.	All residents and ratepayers are affected by this decision.
LOS	The achievement of, or ability to achieve, the Council’s stated levels of service as set out in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028.	The proposed 2021-2031 LTP recommends an increase in resources and funding for the maintenance of Council-owned parks and gardens.
Decision	Whether this type of decision, proposal or issue has a history of generating wide public interest within South Taranaki.	A special consultative process was undertaken on the Consultation Document and LTP

Criteria	Measure	Assessment
		working document. A total of 215 submissions were received.
Financial	The impact of the decision or proposal on the Council's overall budget or included in an approved Long Term Plan and its ability to carry out its existing or proposed functions and activities now and in the future.	The LTP includes budget information and capital projects for 2021-2031.
Reversible	The degree to which the decision or proposal is reversible.	There is no ability to revise the information in the LTP once adopted.

25. In terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy this matter is of high significance. The LTP has been the subject of a special consultative procedure under the LGA 2002.

Legislative Considerations

26. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires the adoption of the Long Term Plan before 30 June 2021. If the Council does not adopt the LTP, it may not set rates for the 2021/22 Financial Year.

Financial/Budget Considerations

27. The 2021-2031 LTP sets the Council's budgets and work plan for the next ten years.

Consistency with Plans/Policies/Community Outcomes

28. The 2021-2031 LTP sets the Council's community outcomes, vision and purpose. It is also the Council's principal document in guiding its work plan.

Risks

29. The content of the LTP is guided by legislation. The Council must comply with the legislation in order to adopt the LTP and to set rates. The LTP must be adopted prior to 1 July 2021 and therefore it is included on the agenda for adoption at this meeting. If Council wishes to carry out a significant project that has not been included in the LTP, this may require an amendment to the LTP.

Impact on Māori/Iwi

30. Iwi and hapū groups have been consulted and submissions were received from Te Runanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust and Te Korowai o Ngāruahine. Both Iwi requested that reference to the Iwi-Council partnership being developed is brought forward in the LTP document along with the Building Māori Capacity to Contribute to Council Decision Making Policy. The Council agreed and proposed LTP has been updated to reflect these submissions.

Whakakapia / Conclusion

31. The report presents to Council the proposed 2021-2031 LTP and supporting documents for adoption including the Fees and Charges Schedule 2021/22. The report sets the rates for adoption for the 2021/22 financial year.



Waid Crockett

**Tumu Whakahaere /
Chief Executive**

Attachments to this report:

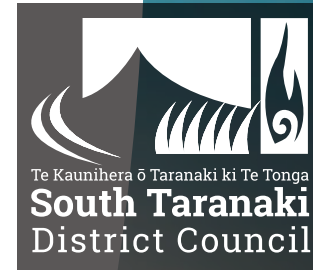
- Appendix 1 – Long Term Plan 2021-2031
- Appendix 2 – Fees and Charges Schedule 2021/22
- Appendix 3 – Environment and Sustainability Strategy

SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT



7

2021 - 2031

**Hōtaka Anga Whakamua
Long Term Plan**

www.southtaranaki.com/longtermplan

Introduction

Mihi

Ko Taranaki kei runga.
Ko Aotea, ko Kurahaupō e urunga mai ki uta.
Ko Turi, ko Ruatea ngā tūpuna,
Tihei mauri tū ki runga!

Mai I Ōkurukuru ki Rāwa o Turi,
Rāwa o Turi ki Waingōngoro
Waingōngoro ki Whenuakura,
Whenuakura ki Waitōtara.

Ko wai tērā, ko Taranaki ki te Tonga.

E ngā tini wairua, kua whetūrangihia, koutou e
Korowaitia ana te tauheke rā, ko Pukehaupapa, ko
Pukeonaki, e moe. Haere I raro I te kahu kōrako ki
Tua whakarere. Ki te kāinga o tāua te tangata.

Hoki atu rā koutou ki Hawaiki nui, Hawaiki roa,
Hawaiki pāmamao.

Ki a tātou ngā uri o Tiki, ki ngā kanohi kitea. Tātou
mā e kawea nei ngā kete matauranga o te ao
tūroa, o te ao hurihuri.
Tihei mouri ora.

Ko te kaupapa e anga atu nei, ko te Hōtaka o te
wā, hei tirohanga ki mua mā tātou ki te tonga. Kia
whai nei I ngā wawata kia pākari ai te rohe.

Kāti rā, ki a koutou, ki a tātou, rire, rire Hau Pai
marire!

So stands Taranaki above
Aotea and Kurahaupo are anchored ashore,
Turi and Ruatea are our ancestors.
So, we share the breath of life!

From Ōkurukuru to Rāwa o Turi,
From Rāwa o Turi to Waingōngoro River,
From the Waingōngoro to the Whenuakura River,
From the Whenuakura to the Waitōtara River.

Who are we, South Taranaki.

To those spirits, who have passed beyond, you who
cloak our mountain, Pukehaupapa, Pukeonake, rest
in peace. Go beyond the veil with the protection of
peace. To the ancestral home of us, the people.

Return to Hawaiki nui, Hawaiki roa and
Hawaiki pāmamao.

To those of us who remain, the descendants of
Tiki, the living. We, the bearers of the baskets of
knowledge from the past and present.
So, the breath of life.

So, the focus for this is the Long Term Plan, to
Look forward for us the people of South Taranaki.
To achieve the hopes and dreams to enhance our
region.
In conclusion, to you and us all, Peace flow across us!

Contents

Mayor and Chief Executive
Message

Strategic Direction

Proposed Members
Vision and Community
Priorities

10-15 Year Strategic
Plan, Annual Plan and
Annual Report cycle
Proposals and
Submissions shaped the

10-15 Year
Māori Capacity to
Contribute to Council Decision-
making Policy
10-15 Year
Strategic
and Financial Strategy

93 Our

94

96

99

102

105

108

110

113

116

119

122

125

128

131

134

- 106 Leadership and Financial
(Road Safety)
- 120 Community Facilities
- 132 Arts and Culture
- 136 District Economy
- 140 Community Development
and Support
- 142 Regulatory Services
- 148 Environmental Management
- 152 Coastal Structures
- 154 Corporate Activities

Decision Making Process

156 Finance and Engagement

157 Information and Data

158 Support

159 Borrowing Policy
160 Financial Statements

161 Performance Benchmarks
162 Programme
163 Borrowing Limits
164 Special Reserves

165 Accounting Policies

Te reo maioha ā te Koromatua me te Tumu Whakahaere Mayor and Chief Executive's Message

We live in one of the best places in the world and our vision is to continue to build on our many strengths to make South Taranaki the most liveable District.

In 2019 we asked you what you wanted to see for the future of South Taranaki. You told us you wanted us to encourage growth and vibrancy in our towns, take good care of our natural environment, develop our relationship with Māori and ensure our infrastructure continues to meet the community's needs. Over the past decade we've focussed on upgrading the District's water infrastructure, key community facilities and implementing projects to make South Taranaki a desirable place to live and do business. We now have a much-improved water network and, since our last Long Term Plan three years ago, we have progressed the Hāwera Town Centre redevelopment, Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga and the Nukumarū Station Road extension projects. The key challenges we face over the next ten years are how we:

- Support economic growth, especially

- after COVID-19
- Minimise the impacts of climate change
- Manage our environmental sustainability requirements, including how we pay for the rising costs related to meeting new environmental legislation
- Manage our debt while ensuring we complete our planned capital works programme

To meet these challenges and work towards our vision, our focus for the next ten years is to:

- Complete key projects from our last Long Term Plan
- Continue to upgrade our water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure with a focus on wastewater
- Increase our spend on roading
- Carry out our environment and sustainability strategy
- Create the conditions that encourage sustainable economic growth in the right places, with development of the South Taranaki Business Park, the

Western Hāwera Structure Plan and town centre upgrades for Manaia, Eltham, Ōpunakē, Pātea and Waverley.

At the same time we know we **need to keep rates at an affordable level**, so we are proposing to fund our key projects with a combination of loans, existing reserves, external funding sources and earnings from the Long Term Investment Fund, rather than through rates.

With an average rate increase of 3.99% over the next ten years, we believe our proposed Long Term Plan strikes the right balance between progress, affordability and providing the services and facilities our communities expect.



Phil Nixon

Koromatua o Taranaki ki te Tonga
South Taranaki Mayor



Waid Crockett

Tumu Whakahaere
South Taranaki District Council
Chief Executive

SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT



7

Section 1

**Rautaki Anga Whakamua
Strategic Direction**

www.southtaranaki.com/longtermplan

Ngā Kaikōwhiri Elected Members

Ō koutou Kaikaunihera Your Councillors



Andy Beccard



Mark Bellringer



Gary Brown



Celine Filbee



Aaron Langton



Steffy Mackay



Mayor Phil Nixon



Robert Northcott



Jack Rangiwahia



Diana Reid



Bryan Roach



Brian Rook



Chris Young

Ō koutou Poari Hapori Your Community Boards



Eltham-Kaponga

Lindsay Maindonald, Sonya Douds, Karen Cave and Alan Hawkes



Pātea

Maria Ferris, Jacq Dwyer, Dianne Lance and Joanne Peacock



Taranaki Coastal

Sharlee Mareikura, Liz Sinclair, Andy Whitehead and Bonita Bigham.



Te Hāwera

Raymond Buckland, Nikki Watson, Wayne Bigham and Russell Hockley.

Tō Mātou Aronga me ngā Whakaarotau-ā-Hapori
Our Vision and Community Priorities

SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT

7

Tō Mātou Aronga me ngā Whakaarotau-ā-Hapori

Our Vision and Community Priorities

The purpose of local government as outlined in the Local Government Act 2002 is to enable democratic local decision-making on behalf of communities and promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural

well-being of communities in the present and for the future. We work towards this purpose through our Vision, Community Outcomes and Community Priorities and use these to guide us when making decisions,

developing policies, strategies or determining priorities regarding the activities and services we provide. Our outcomes fall under four main headings:

VIBRANT SOUTH TARANAKI

(Cultural well-being)



A vibrant and creative District that celebrates diversity and has strong relationships with Iwi/Hapū.

TOGETHER SOUTH TARANAKI

(Social well-being)



A District with healthy, safe, resilient, informed and connected people.

PROSPEROUS SOUTH TARANAKI

(Economic well-being)



A prosperous District with a sustainable economy, innovative businesses and high quality infrastructure.

SUSTAINABLE SOUTH TARANAKI

(Environmental Well-being)












A sustainable District that manages its resources in a way that preserves the environment for future generations.

Tō Mātou Aronga me ngā Whakaarotau-ā-Hapori

Our Vision and Community Priorities

In 2018 and 2019 we undertook an extensive visioning exercise with our communities, asking our residents what they wanted to see for the future of South Taranaki. The feedback we received from this exercise was the basis for developing ten **Community Priorities**. You told us you wanted us to encourage growth and vibrancy in our towns, take good care of our natural environment, develop our relationship with Māori and ensure our infrastructure continues to meet the needs of the community.

Our ten Community Priorities

 <p>Innovative and updated community facilities and services across the District</p>	 <p>Community and Cultural activities, entertainment and events, particularly for youth</p>	 <p>Cycleways and pathways for residents and visitors</p>	 <p>Revitalise town centres</p>	 <p>Stronger economic growth with more innovation, ideas, training opportunities and jobs</p>
 <p>Improve and maintain roads and footpaths</p>	 <p>Reliable and safe water supply, wastewater and stormwater</p>	 <p>Strong relationships with Iwi and Hapū</p>	 <p>Actively engage with the community particularly the youth</p>	 <p>Our environment and most valued landscape features are protected</p>

Tō Mātou Aronga me ngā Whakaarotau-ā-Hapori

Our Vision and Community Priorities



Key Projects and Priorities to Support Our Vision

VIBRANT COMMUNITIES

Vibrant South Taranaki Cultural Well-being Community priorities

- Develop and implement Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy.
- Continue work on earthquake strengthening and upgrades to Eltham Town Hall.
- Replace or strengthen and refurbish the Manaia War Memorial Hall and Manaia Sports Complex.
- Complete Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga, South Taranaki's new Library, Culture and Arts Centre.
- Provide more resources in the Parks Team. From year 2 funding will be provided for a resource to co-ordinate volunteers and volunteer groups (\$100,000 pa). In Year 4 this will increase by a further \$224,000 pa to support an increase in the level of service we provide for the maintenance of parks and gardens across the District.
- Provide more resources in the Parks Team in

Year 4 so we can increase the level of service we provide for the maintenance of parks and gardens across the District (\$324,000 pa).

- Budget \$1.4 million to upgrade Council owned earthquake prone buildings.
- Continue to hold community events across the District such as Arts in the Park, Sounds on the Sand, Movies in the Park, Elektra.

Tō Mātou Aronga me ngā Whakaarotau-ā-Hapori

Our Vision and Community Priorities



Key Projects and Priorities to Support Our Vision

TOGETHER COMMUNITIES

Together South Taranaki Social Well-being Community priorities

- Complete water treatment enhancement and water pressure improvements in Pātea (\$3.2 million).
- Spend an average of \$31.6 million pa on the road network, including average annual expenditure of \$920,000 on footpaths and \$750,000 each year for upgrading our bridges.
- Upgrade Waverley Swimming Pool (\$224,000) in 2023/24.
- Complete the District Pathways Programme including any pathways identified through the Town Centre Master Plans.
- Replace Ōhawe toilets in 2022 to 2024 (\$130,000) and Pātea toilets in 2024 to 2026 (\$360,000).
- Replace the Ōpunakē Beach retaining wall in 2021/22 (\$212,000).

- Undertake a **digital transformation** programme to replace our ageing digital infrastructure with more modern and efficient systems, so we can work more efficiently and our customers can connect and do business with us easily (\$3 million over five years).

Tō Mātou Aronga me ngā Whakaarotau-ā-Hapori

Our Vision and Community Priorities



Key Projects and Priorities to Support Our Vision

PROSPEROUS COMMUNITIES

Prosperous South Taranaki Economic Well-being Community priorities

- Develop the **South Taranaki Business Park**
- Undertake **town centre upgrades in Pātea, Waverley, Manaia, Ōpunakē and Eltham.**
- Complete the **Nukumarū Station Road** extension project.
- Install water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure for residential growth in the western Hāwera zone.
- Provide assistance to owners of commercial earthquake prone buildings.
- Collaborate with key organisations to develop a District Business Innovation and Enterprise Hub. Based initially in Hāwera, with the potential to expand to other towns, this initiative aims to support social and economic growth by providing a range of services such as co-working spaces, enterprise incubation, seed funding, training and

events. The aim is to grow entrepreneurial activity and create a vibrant and connected business start-up community in South Taranaki.

- **Subsidise rates** on average by \$6.5 million pa using earnings from the Long Term Investment Fund.
- Fund key projects with a combination of loans, existing reserves, external funding sources and earnings from the Long Term Investment Fund, rather than through rates.
- Collaborate with other Taranaki councils where appropriate to achieve efficiencies and cost savings.
- Continue work on the Hāwera town centre upgrades.

Tō Mātou Aronga me ngā Whakaarotau-ā-Hapori

Our Vision and Community Priorities



Key Projects and Priorities to Support Our Vision

SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

Sustainable South Taranaki Environmental Well-being Community priorities

- Implement our **Environment and Sustainability Strategy** which includes projects such as planting and restoring native species on Council owned properties, mapping and protecting the District's indigenous vegetation, developing an energy and **carbon reduction plan** and a **District climate change adaptation plan** to minimise the impact climate related events will have on South Taranaki.
- **Reduce the total amount of waste going to landfill by 5%** by 2023 through waste minimisation activities.
- **Improve our water and wastewater infrastructure** by reducing water loss (leakage) within our water networks and reducing water entering our wastewater networks (sewers).

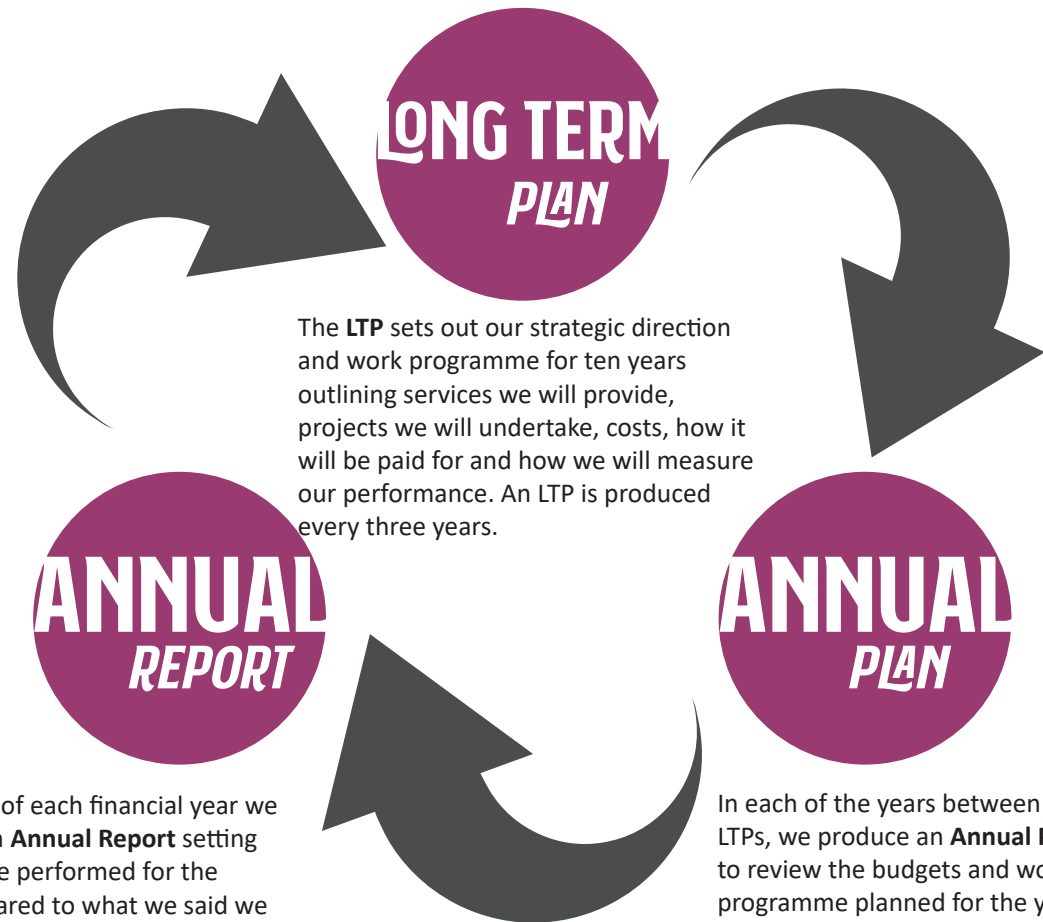
- **Build new reservoirs** for the Waimate West, Ōpunakē, Waverley and Rāhotu water supplies.
- Find and **develop new water sources** for the Kāpuni, Eltham and Waverley water supplies.
- **Upgrade our wastewater network** and build new tertiary wastewater treatment plants for Waverley, Hāwera, Pātea, Kaponga and Manaia wastewater treatment plants.
- Maintain **Pātea Moles**.

Te Hōtaka Anga Whakamua, Te Hōtaka ā-Tau me te Wātaka Pūrongo -Tau The LTP, Annual Plan and Annual Report Cycle

Section 93 clause 3 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires all councils to adopt their long term plan every three years, before the beginning of the financial year, which for this plan is 1 July 2021.

This Long Term Plan sets our long term vision for the services we deliver. In developing this Plan we firstly considered the likely future economic situation for South Taranaki, as well as projected population levels, our current strategies and the community's expectations towards services and our progress in achieving the community outcomes. Next we considered the service levels for each of the activities, matching them with appropriate customer-focused performance targets. We also reviewed the projects identified for each of the activities that were either needed to maintain agreed service levels or to enhance our current services.

The Consultation Document was audited by Audit NZ to ensure that the information and assumptions in the Document were reasonable and that it provided an effective basis for public participation in our decisions about the proposed content of the LTP.



The **LTP** sets out our strategic direction and work programme for ten years outlining services we will provide, projects we will undertake, costs, how it will be paid for and how we will measure our performance. An LTP is produced every three years.

At the end of each financial year we produce an **Annual Report** setting out how we performed for the year compared to what we said we would do. It lets you know what we delivered and analyses whether we met our budgets and performance targets.

In each of the years between LTPs, we produce an **Annual Plan** to review the budgets and work programme planned for the year, according to the LTP. When a significant or material change from the LTP is proposed, the community will be consulted.

Tirohanga Hōtaka Matua

LTP Overview

A Rautaki Anga Whakamua Strategic Direction

- Introduction to the Plan from the Mayor and Chief Executive
- Council's Vision
- How the Long Term Plan was developed and our key considerations in compiling it
- A description of the community outcomes
- The ten key priorities identified by the community through the Community Visioning Exercise
- Upcoming projects, highlights and key issues for the District
- A commentary on the our financial health, the impacts on our debt profile, revenue sources and the significant differences
- About your rates – the impact of changes and increases in costs are represented by five examples of different property values
- 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy
- Financial Strategy

B Ā Mātou Aheawhe Our Activities

- Details of each of our activities, including performance measures for reporting against and how we are planning for our significant assets

C Tukanga Whakataunga Whakaaro Decision Making Process

- Significance and Engagement Policy – how we determine significance for decisions and consultation
- Policy on Building Māori Capacity to Contribute to Council Decision Making – our intended steps to build Māori capacity
- Significant Forecasting Assumptions

D Ā Mātou Utunga Our Costs

- Revenue and Financing Policy – sets out for each activity the funding sources to be used for operational and capital expenditure and the basis for selection
- Funding Impact Statement for each activity and the Funding Impact Statement Rating – how the different funding sources and rates are calculated and the amount collected from each funding tool
- Prospective financial information
- About your rates
- Financial prudence benchmarks
- A list of all the capital projects
- Debt ratios for borrowing limits
- Statement of Special Reserves Funds
- The Statement of Accounting Policies

Me pēwhea ngā tono e arahina mai te Hōtaka

How submissions shaped the Plan

Your feedback has helped shape this Plan

As part of the development of our LTP we asked the community about our key issues and proposals. Public consultation was open from 31 March to 7 May 2021. As part of this process our Consultation Document was distributed throughout the District accompanied by an awareness campaign involving radio, newspaper and social media. We listened to your feedback at our public meetings, coffee mornings, school events, clubs and associations and at the hearings we read through every submission that was received. In total 215 submissions

were made with 33 submitters speaking to their submissions at the hearings.

Through this process you told us what you liked and did not like about the proposals we were looking to include in our LTP and you provided insight into the things you consider are important for the future of our District. We would like to thank everyone for their time and effort taken to engage with us in this process.

The feedback you provided has been valuable in finalising the plan that reflects and balances various priorities in our communities.

Environment and Sustainability Strategy



The draft Environment and Sustainability Strategy was one of the key proposals consulted on as part of the 2021-2031 LTP. The public were asked if they supported the Council fully funding the issues and actions in the Strategy or partially funding the Strategy. We received 144 responses on this proposal with 122 supporting option 1, to fully fund the Strategy and 22 supporting option 2, to partially fund it. Of the 22 responses

that partially supported option 2, 18 recommended that more funding be allocated.

Given the support received to implement the Strategy, the Council will be able to carry out a Biodiversity Restoration Project; identify, map and protect the District's remaining indigenous vegetation and ecosystems; develop and implement an energy and carbon reduction plan; plant more trees on Council-owned land; develop a District Climate Change Adaption Plan; and in partnership with the Stratford and New Plymouth District Councils, investigate building a commercial composting facility in South Taranaki.

Support for the proposed Environment and Sustainability Strategy

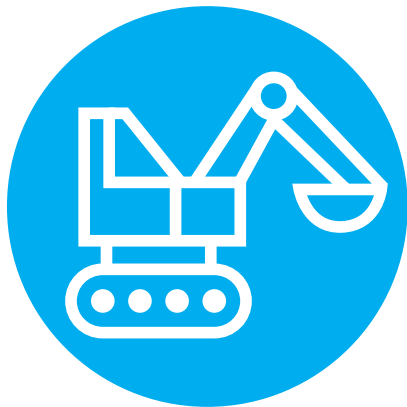


WE WENT OUT WITH THREE BIG QUESTIONS. HERE'S WHAT YOU TOLD US.

Me pēwhea ngā tono e arahina mai te Hōtaka

How submissions shaped the Plan

South Taranaki Business Park



One of the Council's key themes for the 2021-2031 LTP is to encourage sustainable growth. The proposed business park would meet the demand from new and existing businesses to establish and grow. Three proposals were presented to the public: Option 1 was to complete all three stages of the business park; Option 2 was to complete stages one and two only; and Option 3 was to not progress beyond stage one.

We received 134 responses in relation to the South Taranaki Business Park with 106 supporting Option 1, to complete all three stages, 13 supporting Option 2, to complete stages one and two only, and 15 to not progress beyond stage one.

Given our commitment to encourage sustainable growth and the support we received to complete stages 1 through to 3, will be able to provide infrastructure for businesses to establish in the business park.

Support to complete stages 1 to 3 of the South Taranaki Business Park



Town Centre Upgrades



Town centre upgrades for Pātea, Waverley, Ōpunakē, Manaia and Eltham were identified as part of the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. In this LTP the community was asked to consider 3 options: Option 1, to complete upgrades for each of the five towns identified over ten years at a cost of \$10.6 million; Option 2, to reduce the budget and shorten the timeframes, for example complete the upgrades over five years at a cost of \$1 million per plan; or Option 3, to not undertake

any of the town centre upgrades. There were 136 responses in relation to town centre upgrades with 107 supporting Option 1, 17 supported Option 2, and 12 supported Option 3.

Each of the five communities identified for the town centre upgrades will be included in the development of the plans and identifying key projects.

We also received nine submissions requesting that Kaponga be considered for a town centre upgrade. This will be presented to the Council for consideration during development of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan.

Support for the proposed Town Centre Upgrades



Me pēwhea ngā tono e arahina mai te Hōtaka

How submissions shaped the Plan

Parks and Gardens

The Consultation Document proposed an increase in resources from Year 4 (\$324,000pa) for parks and gardens. We received a number of submissions requesting that funding be brought forward earlier in the Plan. Based on these submissions and feedback from the public on the maintenance of some gardens around the District it was decided to increase the budget. Funding of \$100,000 has been included in Years 2 and 3 for a resource to co-ordinate volunteers and volunteer groups that would like to participate in the maintenance of gardens. In Year 4 this will increase by a further \$224,000pa to a total of \$324,000pa as proposed.

Community Initiatives Fund

A new process for allocating funding to community groups and projects was introduced for this Plan. Funding requests would be considered outside of the Long Term Plan consultation process and a funding round would be co-ordinated from 1 July where community groups and organisations could apply to the Council.

Several submissions were received in support of funding for the Lake Rotokare Trust. It was agreed to increase the Community Initiatives Fund by \$60,000pa to ensure that Lake Rotokare Trust received an annual grant of \$60,000 to continue their work within the Reserve.

Te Kaupapa Here Whakawhanake Rahinga Iwi Māori kia Whakatakoto Whakataunga ā-Kaunihera

Building Maori capacity to contribute to Council Decision-making Policy

Whakarāpopoto Kāhui Kahika Executive Summary

We are committed to upholding the mana of Māori by building strong relationships with Iwi and providing opportunities for Māori to contribute effectively and actively in decision-making processes that will affect the wider community.

Iwi

There are four recognised Iwi in South Taranaki – Taranaki, Ngāruahine, Ngāti Ruanui and Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi. Their rohe are shown on the map.



Ngā Kawenga Kaunihera Council's Role And Responsibility

To build and maintain opportunities for Māori to contribute to decision-making processes within the South Taranaki District.

To consider ways in which we will develop this process in the future.

Te Koronga ā Te Kaupapa Here Purpose of the Policy

To provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the Council's decision-making. The Council and Iwi will work collaboratively together to meet the needs of Māori, by developing strong relationships and decision-making partnerships including co-governance opportunities where these are identified by Iwi and/or the Council. The Council will actively promote te

Te Kaupapa Here Whakawhanake Rahinga Iwi Māori kia Whakatakoto Whakataunga ā-Kaunihera

Building Maori capacity to contribute to Council Decision-making Policy

reo Māori including the development of a Bilingual Policy and ensure Māori representation on Committees and decision-making groups.

Ngā Whaingā Paetae Objectives

- To have direct appointments of Māori delegates to Committees and Portfolio Groups that allow Māori to have a voice in Committee decisions.
- To identify and investigate co-governance opportunities and relationships with Iwi.
- To employ a Pouherenga-a-Iwi / Iwi Liaison Advisor who will assist the liaison between Iwi and the Council.
- To implement the Te Reo Māori Policy that ensures the Council acknowledges and promotes the use of te reo Māori in everyday use throughout the organisation.

- To introduce a Bi-lingual Policy.
- To provide Te Reo Māori and Cultural workshops for all Councillors about the local rohe and the importance of Iwi engagement with the Council.
- To actively promote and participate in Māori activities within the District.
- To develop Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe Agreements with local Iwi.
- To have quarterly Iwi forums to present and discuss upcoming activities of importance to Iwi.
- To work with Iwi on developing Council policy, strategies and statutory plans.
- To develop better communication by working with Iwi to produce articles and information to inform the Māori community.

Kaupapa Here Policy

The Policy will look at building capacity for Māori to contribute to decision-making with the introduction of the following policies and initiatives:

1. Herenga Tūturu

Direct Appointments

- 1.1 Appointment of Māori representatives to Committees and Portfolio Groups. For example, Audit and Risk Committee, Environment and Hearings Committee, Policy and Strategy Committee and the Community Services and Infrastructure Services Portfolio Groups.

2. Pouherenga-ā-Iwi

Appoint an Iwi Liaison Advisor

- 2.1 Provide direction, advice and support to the Council, Chief Executive and staff on issues of

significance to Iwi/Māori.

- 2.2 Develop and maintain good relationships with Iwi/hapū.
 - 2.3 Provide advice and support for the development of Council policy and strategic partnerships with Iwi/hapū.
 - 2.4 Encourage Iwi/hapū participation by providing a point of contact, support and advice for the Iwi Liaison Committee members.
- #### 3. Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy and Iwi Partnership Agreements
- 3.1 The four Iwi and the Council have agreed to develop an Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy and an agreement with each Iwi. The intention is to have the Strategy in place by the time the Council's 2021-2031 Long Term Plan takes effect and will identify and investigate co-governance opportunities and relationships with Iwi.

Te Kaupapa Here Whakawhanake Rahinga Iwi Māori kia Whakatakoto Whakataunga ā-Kaunihera

Building Maori capacity to contribute to Council Decision-making Policy

4. Te Kaupapa Here o Te Reo Māori – Te Reo Māori Policy

4.1 The introduction of a Te Reo Māori Policy to encourage and promote te reo Māori within the Council organisation and over time the District. The use of te reo Māori within Council owned buildings. To promote active use of te reo Māori in conversations and acknowledgements.

5. Te Tohu Reorua Bi-Lingual Signs

5.1 The development of bilingual signage around the community and the Council organisation to promote and encourage use of the language in South Taranaki.

5.2 This will be a long-term programme that will involve utilising Kaumatua and language experts of Taranaki to provide appropriate signage for the Iwi location.

5.3 Replacement of old signs with new bilingual signs.

6. Mahi-a-Iwi Active Participation In Māori Events

6.1 Assist Iwi activities with Council support by providing advice and/or resources.

6.2 To encourage the Council to actively participate in Iwi-led activities. To promote positive relationships at Iwi events and give support.

7. Awheawhe-a-Iwi Kaikaunihera Elected Members' Cultural Workshop

7.1 Hold a workshop to provide elected members with a basic and informative introduction to working and engaging with Iwi in a positive environment. A workshop will be held on an annual basis and will focus on assisting elected

members with pronunciation, local history, Iwi information and tikanga.

8. Mana Whakahono-Ā-Rohe

8.1 To develop Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe (MWR) agreements with local Iwi under the Resource Management Act 1991.

9. Hui Tōpū-a-Māramarua Biannual Iwi Forums

9.1 Meet biannually with Iwi leaders for the discussion and recommendation of current issues pertinent to Māori, for example, the Iwi Chairs Forum. Presentation at Rūnanga hui by the Pouherenga-a-Iwi/Iwi Liaison Advisor on current Council activities that involve or affect Iwi.

9.2 Parihaka 18th and 19th Forum – the Pouherenga-a-Iwi/Iwi Liaison Advisor will attend biannually to give feedback and information

on Council activities relevant to Taranaki Iwi.

9.3 Kaumatua Kaunihera Hui – the Pouherenga-a-Iwi/Iwi Liaison Advisor will deliver information to Kaumatua on current Council activities that affect Iwi, for example, Kaumatua Kaunihera o Ngāruahine.

10. Pari Karangaranga Iwi Communications

10.1 The Council will continue with quarterly Huinga-ā-Iwi where Council activities and matters of interest to the Council and Iwi are discussed in an informal setting.

Te Kaupapa Here Whakawhanake Rahinga Iwi Māori kia
Whakatakoto Whakataunga ā-Kaunihera

Building Maori capacity to contribute to Council Decision-making Policy

7

Kupu Whakamārama Definitions

Council means the South Taranaki District Council.

Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe is an amendment under the Resource Management Act for an Iwi Participation Agreement.

Mata Whakapānga Contacts

Taranaki Iwi
<https://taranaki.iwi.nz/>

Te Korowai o Ngāruahine
<https://ngaruahine.iwi.nz/>

Ngāti Ruanui Taranaki
<https://www.ruanui.co.nz/>

Te Kaahui o Ngaa Rauru
<http://www.rauru.iwi.nz/>

Te Kaunihera o Taranaki ki te Tonga /
South Taranaki District Council
<https://www.southtaranaki.com/>
06 278 0555 or 0800 111 323

Aromatawai a Te Kaupapa Here Review of Policy

This Policy shall be reviewed every three years as part of the Long Term Plan to ensure the Policy is effective and efficient in achieving the long-term goals in conjunction with the Iwi Liaison Committee.

SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT



**Rautaki Pūtea
Financial Strategy**

www.southtaranaki.com/longtermplan

Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

About the Strategy

The purpose of this Financial Strategy is to help us prudently manage our finances as we work towards our vision of South Taranaki, the most liveable District. The Strategy guides us to consider proposals for funding and expenditure. It sets out our financial targets, explains how we will manage our resources and highlights areas where there will be a significant financial impact. The Strategy describes what we are aiming to achieve over the next ten years and states the effects of our proposals on our services, rates, debt and investments.

Over the past two decades we have completed upgrades to our water, wastewater, roading and community facilities infrastructure. This upgraded infrastructure will last well into the future; however, we are now required to meet new Government standards that include significant extra compliance work over the next ten years and this, along with several

of our resource consents being due for renewal, has added pressure on our budgets. The new Government standards focus on water supply, wastewater and environmental sustainability. We plan to stay on track with other key projects that help to make South Taranaki the most liveable District, such as town centre master plans, Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga civic centre and the South Taranaki Business Park. In this Plan we have capped debt levels at \$168m and we aim to limit rates increases to 4.75%.

This Strategy focuses on five themes:

Encouraging sustainable growth

Population growth predictions for South Taranaki are low but we know the District has the space and the community appetite for sustainable growth. This LTP includes plans to create the conditions that encourage sustainable growth in key areas and reduce ad hoc development in areas without appropriate infrastructure. Encouraging sustainable growth is expected to benefit the District by providing new jobs, diversifying the

local economy and strengthening the rates base. Priority projects to encourage sustainable growth include the South Taranaki Business Park, the western Hāwera structure plan and town centre master plans for Ōpunakē, Manaia, Eltham, Pātea and Waverley.

Ensuring environmental sustainability

A healthy environment is an important part of being a liveable District and our community has highlighted this as a priority. We have many services that directly affect the environment and New Zealand's environmental legislation is undergoing rapid change. This LTP includes plans to implement our Environmental Sustainability Strategy, with significant budgets and workplans covering climate change, biodiversity, air, waste, water, wastewater and stormwater, conservation, development and industry. We are working on how we can conserve the District's natural environment, increase biodiversity and develop an income stream from carbon credits.

Managing our resources effectively

New Government standards, for water supply and wastewater, along with several of our resource consents coming up for renewal, requires significant new investment in infrastructure over the next ten years. Our ability to complete all the work in our capital works programme is always a challenge and COVID-19 has made this even more difficult by limiting access to resources; however, in 2020 we purchased a significant amount of pipe to complete key pipe renewals. We have also taken a more proactive approach to our capital works programme and split the funding allocated to a given project to better reflect the timeframes for completing work. This includes adding a design phase to the front end of capital projects, where appropriate. We need to balance the requirement for higher compliance standards with the community's ability to pay and we do this by spreading the cost of our infrastructure over the generations it will serve. Meeting new freshwater and wastewater compliance standards

Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

set by the Government is a priority in this Plan.

Keeping rates affordable

South Taranaki - the most liveable District includes being an affordable place to live and do business. In every LTP, our plans for the District must be balanced with the need to keep rates affordable for our community while maintaining our current levels of service. We did not raise rates in the 2020/21 Annual Plan, as we knew many of our residents and businesses were facing a loss of income due to the COVID-19 lockdowns. We have spread the increased costs (\$722,000 in total) faced during this time over the first five years of the Plan, to lessen the burden on ratepayers. We aim to achieve the projects in this Plan without raising our rates above the cap of 4.75% per year (the Local Government Cost Index ten-year average of 2.75% plus 2% for growth). Increased compliance costs and planning for growth mean that our rates cap is higher than the previous ten year plan. The cap will be breached in year four mainly to

allow for increased levels of service in that particular year. The projected rate increase in year four is 4.94%. The breach is not considered to be significant. The average rates increase for 2021/22 is 4.73% and the average for the next ten years is projected to be 3.99%. We will continue to seek external funds to help our community to pay for key projects.

Effective management of debt

We always aim to find alternative ways to pay for infrastructure, including securing Government funding, where possible. We recognise that the infrastructure we build, maintain and operate serves the community over many generations. We use debt to fund new infrastructure, reflecting the intergenerational value of our water, wastewater, stormwater, roads and community facilities. We also fund the depreciation of our assets, so renewals are largely funded through depreciation. Gross debt levels are high and are capped at \$168m in this Plan. The debt is used to pay for vital infrastructure, to meet critical resource

consent conditions, to improve the performance of our assets and to meet new standards. Managing our debt effectively is a priority and this is why we are proposing to use funds from the Long Term Investment Fund fluctuation reserve to pay for town centre master plans and Hāwera town centre development (\$15.2m).

Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

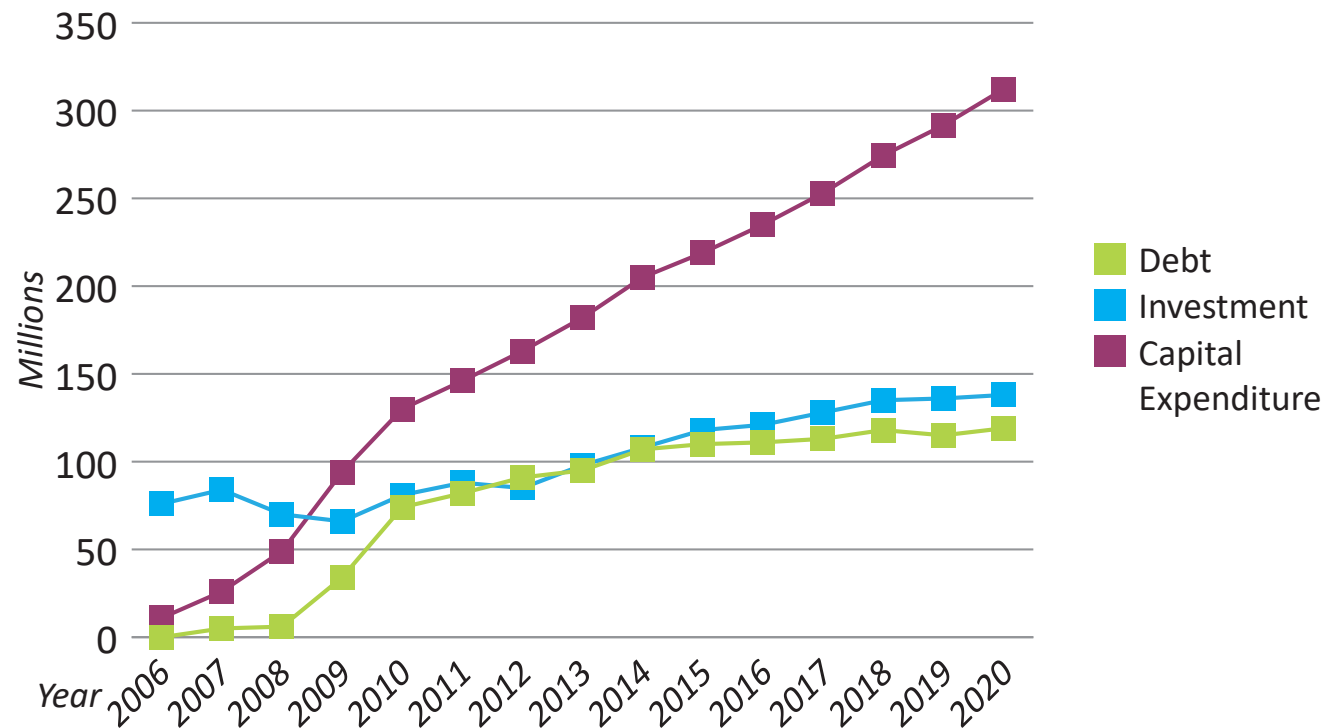
The following sections of this Financial Strategy provide the detail of how the priorities will be achieved.

Our Current Financial Position

Where Are We Now

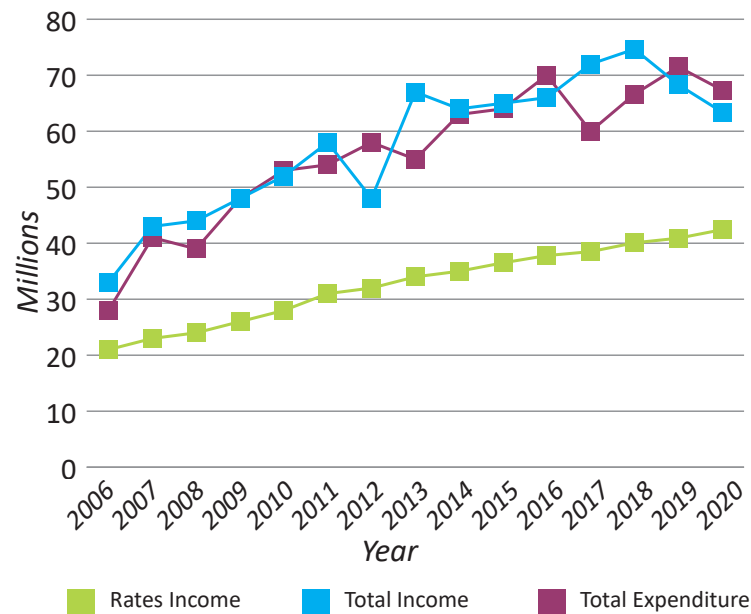
Our financial position remains reasonably strong, in terms of continued increased investment income and total net assets and, as at 30 June 2020, our net debt was zero. However, our gross debt is high and increasing compliance costs mean that debt is expected to increase in the first seven years of this Plan. Our priority has been to consolidate and pay off debt up to now, but the priority has changed in this Plan to allow for the need to meet legislative compliance and sustainable growth. Despite this change, paying off debt remains a priority. The following two graphs demonstrate this.

Current Financial Position (\$m)



Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Income and Expenditure (\$m)



Capital Works

Over the past two decades, we have implemented a capital works programme to bring our core infrastructure up to standard. The implementation of the New Zealand

Drinking Water Standards for potable water affected the District’s water supply schemes and new reservoirs and water treatment plants have been constructed. Over several years

water treatment plant upgrades have been completed at Kāpuni, Ōpunakē, Eltham, Rāhotu, Pātea, Waverley, Inaha, Waimate West, Waverley Beach and Waiinu. The capital works programme also included renewals on the roading network and community facilities such as TSB Hub, Aotea Utanganui District Museum, Waverley and Normanby Community Centres, Public Toilets and Swimming Pool upgrades at Eltham, Kaponga, Waverley, Pātea and the Hāwera Aquatic Centre.

Three Waters Reform

The Taumata Arowai – Water Services Regulator Act 2020 established a new Crown entity, Taumata Arowai – the Water Services Regulator. The new entity is responsible for administering and enforcing a new drinking water regulatory system. We will continue to manage our three waters services in the meantime until we have further information from the Government. We have budgeted for the significantly increased costs associated with the new regulations and upcoming

consents for water extraction and wastewater treatment, which are now expected to require further infrastructure upgrades to meet environmental standards over the next ten years.

As part of the Three Waters Reform, we have entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with the Government that will provide us with up to \$5.4m for infrastructure improvements. The first part of that funding (\$2.7m) has been received.

How We Fund Our Infrastructure

We fund our infrastructure in a way that is fair to current and future users. Before considering new debt, we first consider other funding mechanisms such as funded depreciation, external contributions, capital contributions and special reserves as well as considering the correct method of ensuring that intergenerational equity is maintained. Our debt will reach a peak debt level of \$166.2m (includes internal borrowings) in 2027/28.

Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

Effects of COVID-19

The Long Term Investment Fund (the LTIF) has performed very well over the past ten years with an average return of 7.50% on a target of 4% after inflation and fees. The effect of COVID-19 on our investment was considerable and the Fund was reduced by \$12m to \$137m in March 2020. In April and May 2020, the markets recovered as governments around the world introduced significant programmes to address the effects of the pandemic. This saw the LTIF fully recover by December 2020 and it is currently performing above expectations. We did not raise rates in 2020, as a measure to assist businesses and households who lost income during the Government enforced lockdowns. To achieve a 0% rate increase for that year we made a one-off payment of \$722,000 from the LTIF. The expenditure for 2020/21 was not reduced and the shortfall in rates income for that year has been spread over the next five years.

Long Term Investment Fund

In 1997 the Council sold its shares in the power company, Egmont Electricity. The net proceeds from the sale (\$88m) were transferred to a Long Term Investment Fund. The LTIF remains our only long term investment fund and since that time the money held in the LTIF has grown to \$153m (January 2021, note, this includes internal borrowing.)

We contribute \$3.87m for a rates subsidy from returns on the LTIF on an annual basis, another \$1.73m for servicing the interest and loan repayments for specific community facilities and projects and \$860,000 for servicing the interest and loan repayments for the Hāwera Town Centre Strategy and projects associated with Earthquake Prone Buildings. In this way the LTIF has returned \$115m back to the community since 1997.

Since it began in 1997 to 30 June 2020, the LTIF has achieved an average gross return (before subsidy and inflation) of 7.02%.

Current Management of the LTIF

The LTIF carries a degree of risk as the value can go down as well as up, and we saw this over the initial COVID-19 lockdown period. Ultimately, a decrease in value could diminish the original amount invested. To mitigate the risk we employ investment advisors, Mercer to advise on the LTIF. We also have a Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO), which outlines our preferred approach to portfolio diversification. Currently 60% of the LTIF is in growth investments and 40% is held in conservative investments. Mercer monitors the LTIF's performance on a daily basis and the Audit and Risk Committee meets quarterly to review the LTIF's performance and make any required decisions.

The impact of not receiving investment returns great enough to fund the annual rates subsidy, the servicing of repayments for specific community projects and facilities and the Hāwera Town Centre Strategy and projects associated with Earthquake Prone

Buildings would be \$6.5 million per year.

Our Challenges

Demographics

As with most rural councils the geographic land area of the District is large (362,000 ha) and includes several distinct urban settlements (seven main ones) connected by a sizeable network of roads. Each of the seven urban settlements has its own facilities (for example, LibraryPlus, hall, swimming pool, transfer station, parks, cemetery) and services (for example, kerbside rubbish and recycling collection). With only 14,800 rateable properties this is inherently a higher cost model than a city or large urban area, which can provide the same facilities in a more compact area. However, this relative higher cost model is considerably offset by the annual rates subsidy the LTIF provides to the ratepayers.

Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

Our services:

- 10 water treatment facilities
- 37 reservoirs
- 8 wastewater treatment facilities
- 1634 kms of roads, 229 bridges, 2,252 streetlights, 163 km footpaths and more than 96km of stormwater pipes.
- 7 transfer stations
- 7 libraries
- 7 campgrounds
- 7 swimming pools
- 9 urban halls and support to 34 privately owned halls
- 38 playgrounds
- 10 cemeteries
- 36 public toilets
- 65 pensioner housing units
- 220ha of parks and reserves
- TSB Hub , Aotea Utanganui Museum, Cinema 2 and the i-SITE

Due to the nature of our District, we face a number of challenges that will have an impact on our finances over the next 10 years:

- Increasing costs related to health and environmental compliance requirements;

- How we manage our debt levels;
- Supporting economic growth in the aftermath of COVID-19;
- Minimising the impacts of climate change; and
- Ensuring environmental sustainability.

To meet these challenges our focus for the next ten years is to:

- Complete key projects identified and started from our previous Long Term Plan;
- Continue to upgrade our water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure with a focus on wastewater;
- Implement our Environment and Sustainability Strategy;
- Encourage sustainable economic growth with development of the South Taranaki Business Park, the Western Hāwera Structure Plan and town centre upgrades for Manaia, Eltham, Ōpunakē, Pātea and Waverley.

In 2010 we proposed some rationalisation of duplicated facilities and consulted the public on the

possibility of reducing the level of service or discontinuing some services. However, during the consultation process the public soundly rejected the proposals, preferring to retain the current model and levels of service and therefore pay a bit more for the services they received.

Our ongoing challenge is how to provide the services and facilities our communities expect while keeping rates at an affordable level, from a relatively small base of ratepayers spread across a large geographic area.

Shared Services and Partnerships with External Organisations

We have a strategy of pursuing 'Shared Services' and partnerships with external organisations where we can achieve efficiencies and cost savings. We are involved in about 50 Shared Service arrangements with the other Taranaki councils, ranging from library services to insurance, civil defence to purchasing vehicles (where there is a financial or economic benefit due to economies of scale to the ratepayers of the Region). A good example of this collaborative approach is the Taranaki Regional Waste Collection Contract, which has resulted in major cost savings to ratepayers.

During the Long Term Plan process we considered total expenditure (including capital expenditure) in maintaining current levels of service (factoring in inflation and additional demand/increase in levels of service). We believe we will be able to meet existing levels of service with the forecast rate increases for the next ten years.

Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

Encouraging Sustainable Growth

Projected population growth for South Taranaki is low but there is significant interest in land development across the District and particularly in Hāwera. We want to encourage strategic, sustainable growth so we can maximise the benefits of new infrastructure. Historically, ad hoc development across the District has resulted in residential development sprawling into semi-rural areas and making infrastructure costs prohibitive.

In order to encourage strategic, sustainable growth, two urban growth areas have been identified in Hāwera. The first structure plan covers Hāwera West and is focused on residential development. The second is focused on industrial and business development through the South Taranaki Business Park, a strategic initiative designed to support the COVID-19 recovery and help drive investment, resilience, jobs and economic growth in the District.

The structure plans indicate where we support growth and where growth

is sustainable. In 2020, \$3m was allocated to stage one of the South Taranaki Business Park from the LTIF for water, stormwater and roading infrastructure. This funding will be largely recovered over time, through financial contributions. Funding of \$12.2m for stages two and three is included in this Plan and was a key proposal we asked the community to provide feedback on.

In 2015, we adopted the Hāwera Town Centre Strategy, which includes a series of specific actions that enable positive change to continue to take place in the Hāwera Town Centre. The realignment of roading networks in the centre, along with the creation of lanes and other connections have started to lift the visual and functional amenity of the town centre. We purchased the building on the corner of High and Regent Streets for the development of Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga civic centre. Demolition is underway and construction is expected to be finished by the end of 2022. We allocated an additional \$4.6m to Hāwera Town Centre Strategy projects in this Plan,

which will be funded through the LTIF's fluctuation reserve.

We worked with the community to develop town centre plans for Eltham, Manaia, Ōpunakē, Pātea and Waverley. We have included \$10.6m to implement the plans over the next 10 years. This work will be funded through the LTIF's fluctuation reserve.

Ensuring environmental sustainability

Environmental sustainability and climate change are important issues that affect the way we live, work and play in South Taranaki, both now and into the future. To meet these challenges and our legal obligations/requirements from the Government, we have developed an Environment and Sustainability Strategy that identifies the impact we have on our environment and looks at changes we can make in order to move towards increased sustainability.

A range of actions associated with environmental protection, climate change and waste minimisation

focus on the areas where we believe we can have the greatest impact on our journey to become more environmentally sustainable, reduce our emissions and our waste, and adapt to climate change effects. Implementing most of the Environment and Sustainability Strategy will be done with existing resources, however, there are some significant cost implications that we sought the community's feedback on.

Managing our resources effectively

Our Infrastructure Strategy covers our infrastructure networks including water supply, wastewater, stormwater and roads. It covers the financial overview of these assets and the operational and capital expenditure over a 30 year period. The Strategy considers the costs associated with renewals, increases in levels of service and growth. Future commitments have been identified and managed to ensure it's affordability for the community.

The projections for all infrastructure activities are driven by our Asset

Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

Management Plans (AMPs) and the Infrastructure Strategy.

Water Supply

We plan to spend \$147.1m in the next ten years on operational expenditure across the urban and Waimate West water supply schemes. The operational expenditure is funded from targeted rates and other income.

We have included funding of \$97.5m in this Plan for capital expenditure on water supply. This expenditure is funded through depreciation, financial contributions, capital contributions and loans.

Based on the information in the asset database there will be a significant apparent spike in renewals of \$19.8m in 2023/24 and \$17.3m in 2025/26.

The impact of spending an additional \$15m in 2023/24 and \$11m in 2025/26 would be an additional average rate increase of 5.80% in 2023/24 and 3.5% in water rates. This would also require additional borrowings of that amount. The likelihood of this scenario is low as we have allowed for this expenditure to be spread over a number of years.

At the end of ten years the budgeted renewal programme will largely align with what is required as per the database. The Infrastructure Strategy further explains this risk and the reasons for spreading the renewal programme over a number of years.

Wastewater

We are planning to spend \$82.1m on wastewater operational costs over the next ten years. Operational expenditure is funded through targeted rates, trade waste charges and other income. We have included \$65.7m in this Plan for capital expenditure on wastewater over the next ten years, funded from depreciation, financial contributions, capital contributions and loans.

The asset database indicates a significant apparent spike in renewals of \$11m in 2023/24. Spending a further \$9.4m would increase rates by an additional average of 7.9% in 2023/24. The wastewater asset database predicts renewals based wholly on the installation year; however, analysis of the wastewater network performance shows that a

significant amount of rehabilitation is required to reduce the amount of water that enters the wastewater networks.

Wastewater renewals have been predicted based on network performance. We have begun by putting more resources into condition assessment in the past few years, which will continue in the future. The condition assessment of the reticulation network will be used to improve our predicted renewals dates. Improved asset data will be reconciled with the amount we have invested to improve the network performance and, depending on the results, the ongoing expenditure planned may be different to what is currently predicted in the Plan. The Infrastructure Strategy further explains this risk and the reasons for spreading the renewals programme over a number of years.

Stormwater

We have included \$15.9m of operational expenditure for the stormwater activity over the next ten years, funded from the general rate. We have planned \$10.2m of capital

expenditure in the next ten years, which is funded from depreciation, financial contributions, capital contributions and loans.

Using the information in the database, there will be a significant apparent spike in renewal expenditure of \$5.7m in 2023/24. The impact of an extra \$5.4m would be an additional average rate increase of 1.1% and would also result in additional borrowings of that amount. The likelihood of this scenario is low as we have allowed for this expenditure to be spread over a number of years. The Infrastructure Strategy further explains the risk and reasons for spreading the renewal programme over a longer period.

Roading

We are planning to spend \$212.9m in the next ten years on operational expenditure for the Roothing activity. This expenditure is funded from the Roothing Rate, Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi) subsidy, financial contributions, grants and other income. We plan to spend \$111.2m in the next ten years on capital expenditure for the Roothing

Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

activity, funded by depreciation, capital contributions, Waka Kotahi Subsidy and the Rooding Rate.

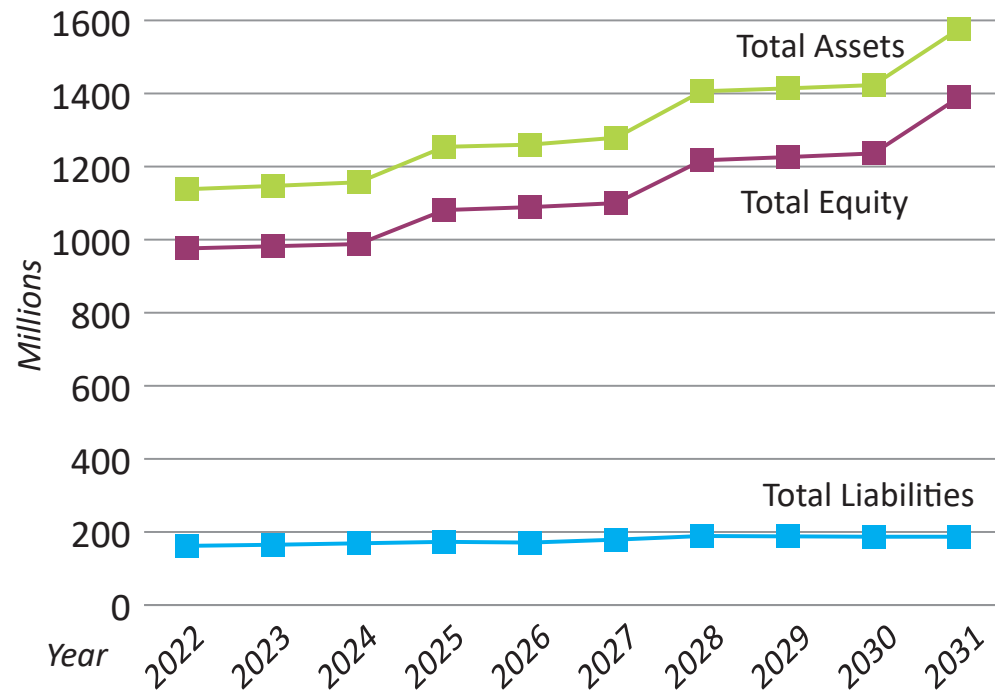
Using the database, there is a significant apparent spike in renewal expenditure of \$60m in 2021/22. The renewals consist largely of roading basecourse that is beyond its expected remaining life as per the database. We use asset condition to determine our forward renewal programme. While the roading surface above the basecourse has had its life extended through condition assessments and renewals (resealing), the remaining life of the basecourse underneath has not been adjusted when roads have been resealed. This is fundamentally a data quality issue and remaining life will need to be revised to match actual condition.

Forecast Financial Position – so what will happen to our Financial Position for the next 10 years?

The projected financial position shows what we own (Assets) and what we owe (Liabilities) and the difference between them (Equity) is effectively

the net value belonging to the Council. Over the ten years it is forecast that our equity will grow from about \$979.8 million to \$1.4 billion. The anticipated increase in the value of our fixed assets, including the Hāwera Town Centre Strategy implementation, town centre plans, South Taranaki Business Park, water, wastewater, stormwater and roading assets, reflects the investment made in these areas as well as future investment and the revaluations of the assets over the next ten years.

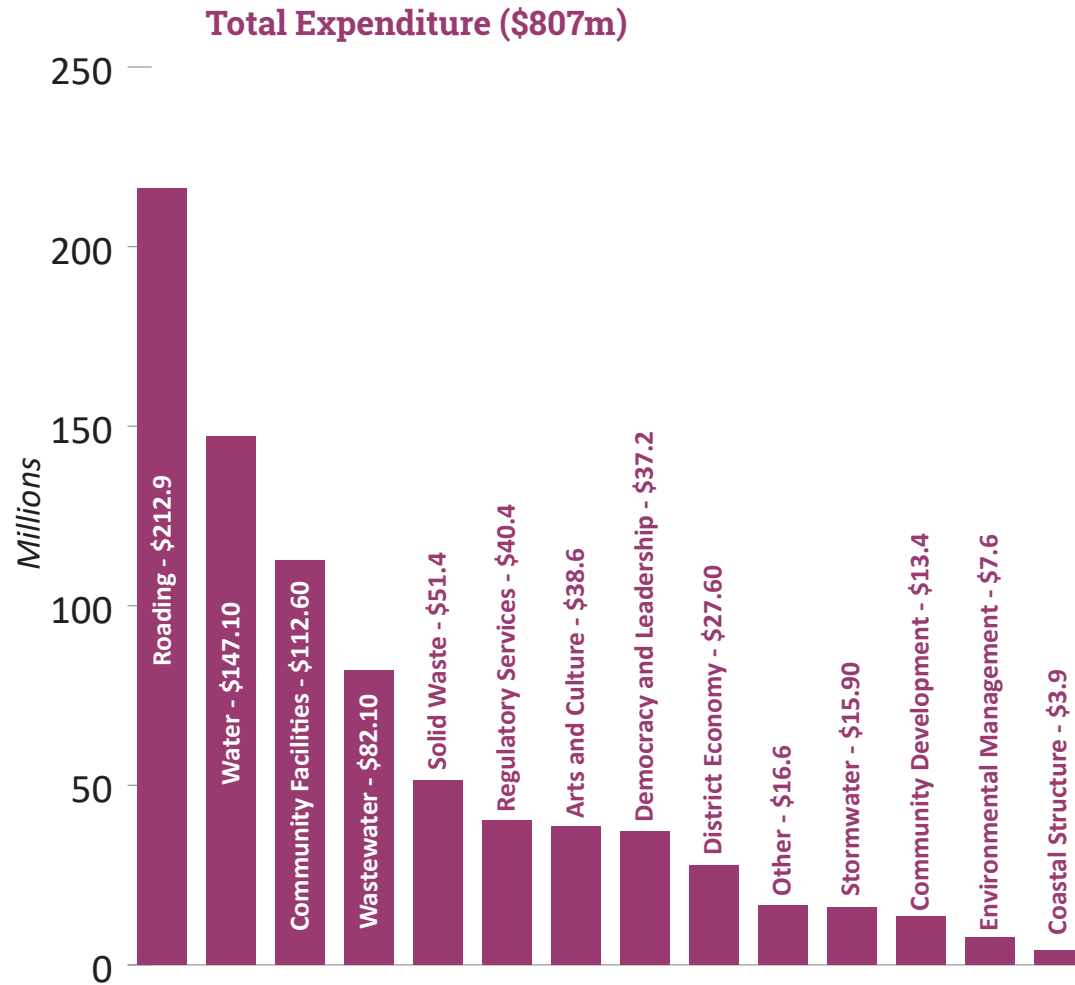
Forecast Financial Position (\$m)



Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Forecast Expenditure and Income (over the next 10 years)

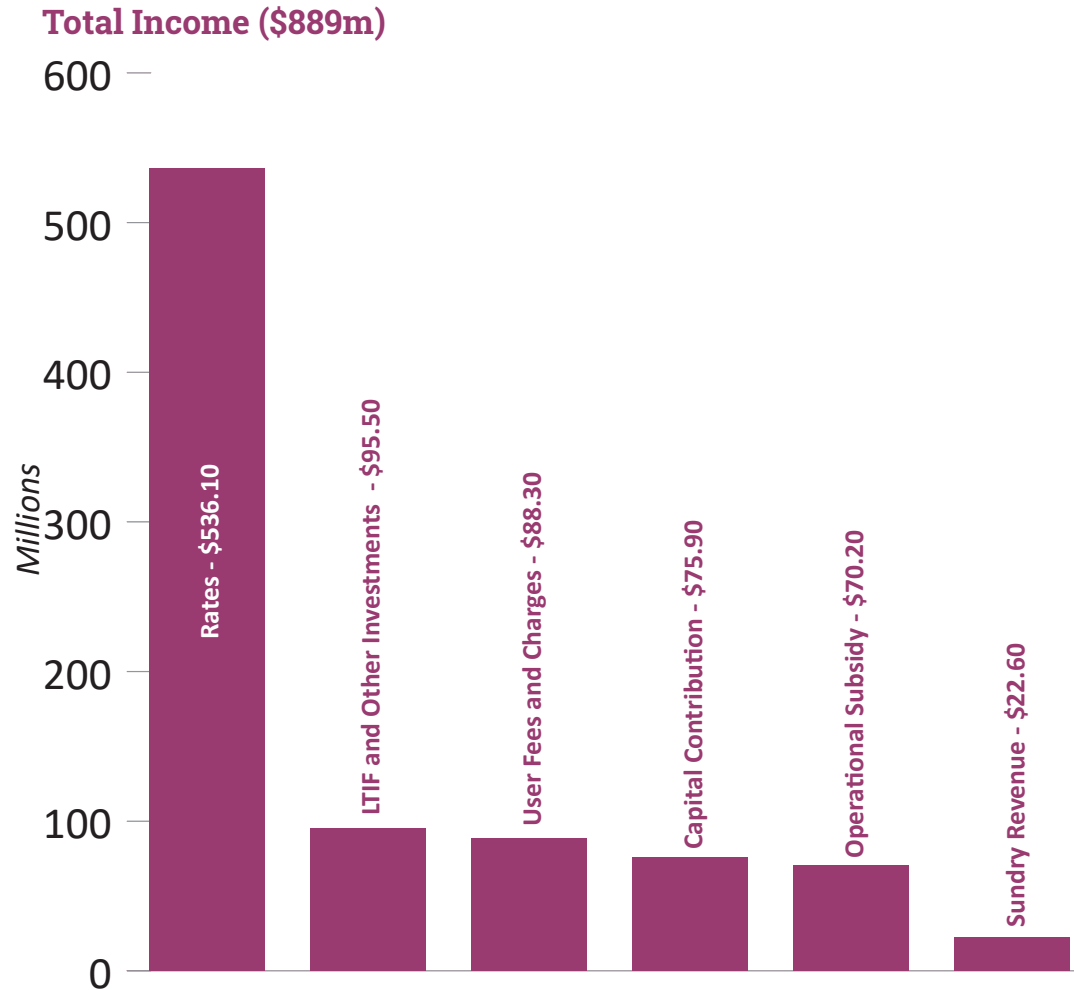
The forecast expenditure shows what we intend to spend on each group of activities. The forecast spending on water, wastewater, stormwater, roading, solid waste and community facilities totals about 77% of our overall spending.



Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Forecast Income (over the next 10 years)

The following graph shows the income we are forecasting from different sources. Our income from rates makes up about 60% of the total income, followed by 11% from the LTIF.



Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Keeping rates affordable

Limits on Rates and Rates Increases

Our total rates income is forecast to increase from \$42.9m in 2020/21 to \$44.0m in 2021/22 and to \$61.8m by 2030/31. We want to provide ratepayers with a degree of certainty over future rates movements and propose to limit average rate increases over the next 10 years to no more than 4.75%. This 'cap' is made up of the forecast 2.75% increase in the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2%, for District growth and some changes to levels of service.

The majority of our forecast income for 2021/22 will be made up of rates (58%), investment income and subsidies (19%) and user fees and charges (9%).

The quantified limit for rates income is 65% of total projected revenue, and will seek to reduce the amount collected by rates while continuing to fund activities as per our Revenue and Finance Policy.

The District Rate (includes General Rates, UAGC and the Rooding Rate)

In 2021/22 the District Rate will increase by 3.75%. Over the ten years it will increase by an average of 3.63% per annum. The increase mainly reflects inflation and increased costs related to anticipated maintenance, repairs and renewal expenditure.

Targeted Rates

The wastewater targeted rate will increase by an average of 5.78% per annum over ten years.

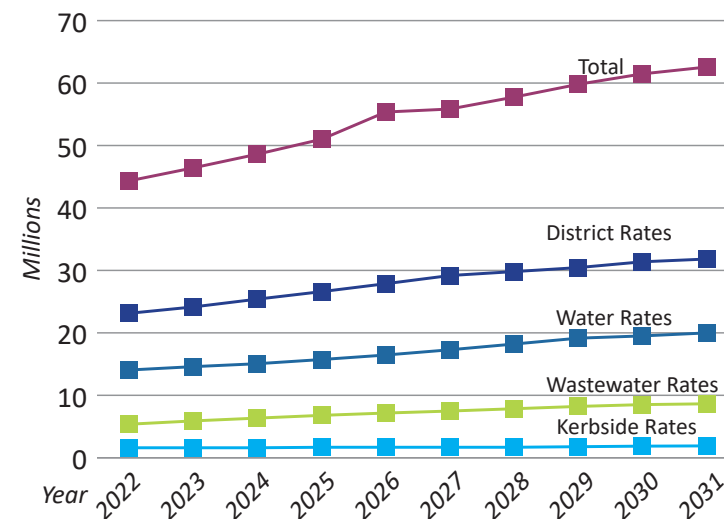
The kerbside collection rate will reduce by 17.39% in 2021/22 to \$218.50, down from \$264.50 in 2020/21. It will remain the same until 2023/24, increase by 5.26% in 2024/25 and then remain the same until 2027/28. The rate will increase by an average of 4.01% per year for the remaining three years.

The urban water targeted rate will increase by an average of 3.70% per year over ten years.

We have different Urban Water Supply rates for various metered water users.

For extra high users, the per cubic metre rate will increase by an average of 2.63% per year, over ten years. For all other users, the rate will increase by an average of 3.45% per year over ten years. From 2025/26, the per cubic metre rate for town, high and extra high users will be the same.

Future Rates (\$m)



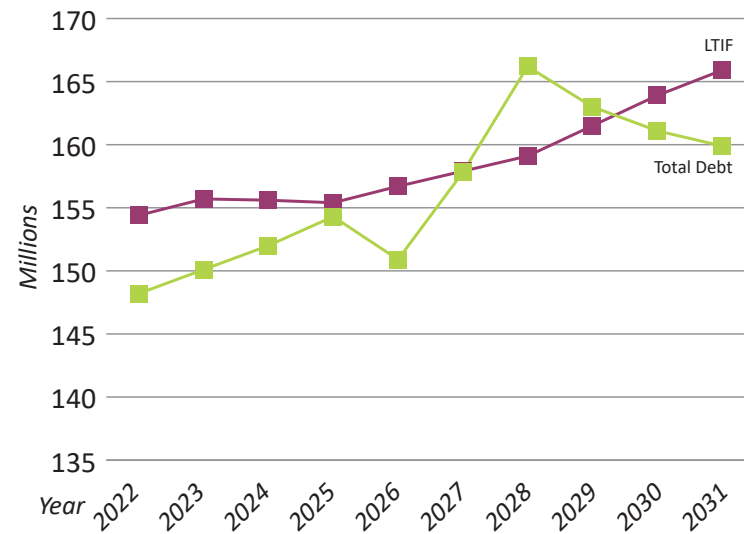
Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Our debt is forecast to be \$166.2m in 2027/28, reducing to \$159.9m in 2030/31. (These numbers include internal borrowing).

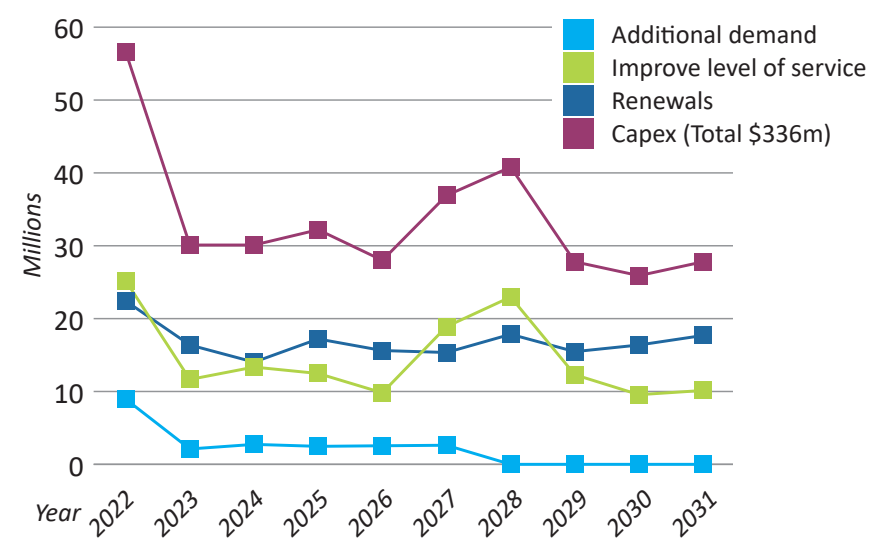
The LTIF is forecast to be \$159.1m in 2027/28 increasing to \$165.9m in 2030/31. (These numbers include internal borrowing).

Our total forecast capital spending is \$336m for the ten years. The total capital spent on infrastructure assets is forecast at \$282.9m for the ten years. We have completed the final stages of our major network infrastructural improvements and spending will mostly be on renewals for the next 10 years, except for the Hāwera Town Centre Strategy projects.

Forecast Debt and LTIF (\$m)



Forecast Capital Expenditure (\$336m)



Rautaki Pūtea

Financial Strategy

Effective Management of Debt

How will we manage our debt?

We have incurred debt to help pay for infrastructure across the District. We could pay off debt by using our investments; however, we consider it is more prudent to continue borrowing while the cost of borrowing is low and the return on investments outweighs the cost of financing debt and associated debt repayment. Our focus is to make sure the debt repayment profile matches the life of the assets and the repayment period for loans will on average be 30-35 years.

Before taking on new debt, we need to consider other funding mechanisms such as funded depreciation, external contributions, capital contributions and special reserves as well as considering the correct method of ensuring that intergenerational equity is maintained.

Renewal expenditure is usually funded from depreciation reserves. The loan repayments and interest costs are

funded from depreciation, savings made from the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) and rates.

As a Principal Shareholding Local Authority of the LGFA we are able to access long term funding at cheaper rates than previously. Over the last six years we have used these savings to increase loan repayments.

Our Net Debt

If you consider our peak debt of \$166.2m and our investment Fund of \$159.1m in 2027/28, including internal borrowing, our net debt is expected to be \$7.1m in 2027/28. We are forecasting to repay about \$66.1m (including \$12.4m for internal loan repayment) in loan repayments for the next ten years and forecast a \$99m increase in new loans over the same period. The repayment periods for loans will on average be 30-35 years.

It is important to highlight the risk associated with the LTIF and as a result the net debt position can go down or up depending on the performance of the LTIF. The worst case scenario is the net debt position being \$140m

by 2030/31, if the LTIF performed at a negative return for the next ten years, although the risk of this happening is extremely remote. We believe the forecast debt levels are sustainable as they are within the Liability Management Policy limits.

Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

The debt limits and interest rate limits are as follows for the next ten years:

Year	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Net Debt as a % of total income <150%	(16%)	(12%)	(9%)	(7%)	(11%)	(8%)	(2%)	(12%)	(24%)	(34%)
Net Interest Exp.% of total Rates <25%	5%	4%	4%	4%	3%	2%	2%	1%	0%	1%
Net Interest Exp.% of Total Annual Income < 15%	3%	2%	3%	2%	2%	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%
Net Debt per Capita < \$2000	(\$420)	(\$331)	(\$260)	(\$191)	(\$333)	(\$246)	\$(63)	(\$399)	(\$800)	(\$1,162)

We will maintain our liquidity ratio at a minimum of 110% as per the Policy depending on the cash and capital expenditure over the ten years.

If we reduce loan repayments, loan balances will remain at higher levels and put pressure on our future borrowings. We have to comply with our Liability Management Policy and as a result, future projects may have to be delayed if loans are not repaid within time. Increasing loan repayments and paying off loans before time will result in overcharging current ratepayers. Our Liability Management Policy explains how we manage our interest rate risk by various ratios between fixed and floating interest rates. We review the

Policy on a regular basis and Price Waterhouse Coopers provides regular advice to manage the risk.

Limits on Borrowing

We manage our borrowings prudently and this is demonstrated by borrowing within our ability to service and repay debt without increasing the various limits in our Treasury policies and managing our future borrowing needs within these limits.

Security for Borrowing

We provide securities against our borrowings from external lenders. We recently provided a guarantee to the LGFA and the amount of the guarantee will be reduced as more councils join

the LGFA as shareholders in the future.

We provide different types of guarantees, such as our assets and rates revenue.

Economic Climate and Population

South Taranaki continues to grow marginally and mostly in the residential sector. The District will continue to feel pressure to maintain, create and improve infrastructure at affordable rates. Our forecasting assumption for population change and change in land use assumes the risks for growth and change in land use are low.

We have contributed to the development of Tapuae Roa: Make Way for Taranaki, the Taranaki Regional

Economic Development Strategy August 2017. The core focus of Tapuae Roa is people, as it is people that take economies forward. Our partnership with Venture Taranaki continues to provide valuable information relating to economic trends in the local economy and statistics, which assists our planning for the future.

Digital technology presents one of the biggest opportunities and challenges for our District. The roll-out of ultrafast fibre by the Government will have an impact on our rural townships. A Digital Strategy is to be developed to ensure some groups do not miss out on the social and economic opportunities to access and adopt new

Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

technologies and new ways of doing things.

Return on Investments

Our LTIF strategy clearly states the objectives and risks associated with the Investment Fund. After seeking advice from our Investment Advisor, we believe the investment mix (listed on the next page) reflects the appropriate mix to achieve our objectives:

- To deliver income to subsidise rates by \$3.87m each year and an additional subsidy of \$1.73m to service loans for specific community projects and \$860,000 for the Hāwera Town Centre Upgrade and Earthquake Projects. The subsidies are reviewed every three years.
- To maintain the real value (as opposed to face value) of the LTIF capital over time with respect to inflation.
- An investment fluctuation reserve has been established at a level appropriate for the risk.
- The LTIF aims to earn an overall net real return (that is, after fees and inflation) of 4% per annum over the

longer term (rolling over 10 year periods).

The LTIF currently has a healthy inflation fluctuation reserve (IFR) of approximately \$32m. As a result, we are proposing to use \$15m from the IFR to fund some of the projects relating to town centre developments including additional funding for the Hāwera Town Centre Project.

After seeking advice from our Investment Advisor, we have determined a Strategic Asset Allocation or Benchmark Portfolio that, in our view, best reflects our risk preference and is appropriate given our investment objectives:

Sector	Benchmark %	Ranges %
Trans-Tasman Equities	12.5	7.5 – 17.5
Global Equities	31.0	21.0-41.0
Low Volatility	6.5	0.0-13.0
Total Equities	50.0	
Global Property	5.0	0.0-10.0
Global Listed Infrastructure	5.0	0.0-10.0
Total Real Assets and Alternatives	10.0	
Total Growth Assets	60.0	50.0-66.0
NZ Fixed Interest	9.0	6.0-12.0
Global Fixed Interest	26.0	18.0-34.0
Cash and Short Term Securities	5.0	0.0-15.0
Total Income Assets	40.0	34.0-50.0

We have budgeted for the LTIF to return an average of 4% (net of fees and inflation) over the next ten years. According to the risk associated with

the LTIF, 63% of the LTIF is currently invested in Global Equities, Trans-Tasman Shares, Global Property and Global Listed Infrastructure. These investments are subject to market movements and the LTIF has a potential risk of losing its value completely; however, as mentioned previously the risk is extremely remote.

Affordability

Our costs (Local Government Cost Index) are increasing at a higher rate than the consumer price index. The ongoing cost of servicing existing infrastructure and new assets is projected to continue to increase at higher rates. We acknowledge that balancing the increase in rates and maintaining and improving levels of service is a challenge and we are actively trying to encourage economic activity in our District.

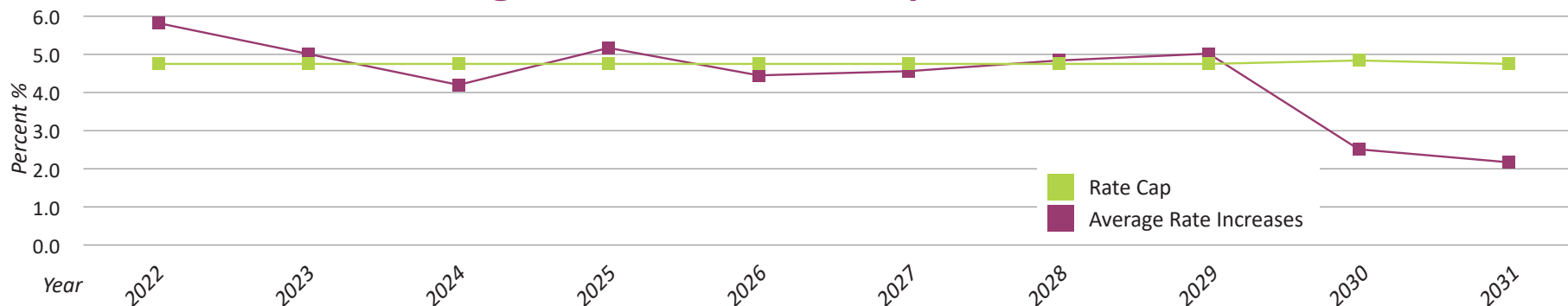
Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Total Rate Limit (review for next 10 years)

Rate Cap	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
LGCI	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%	2.75%
Plus 2%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
Total Rate Cap	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%
Average Rate Increases	4.73%	4.68%	4.72%	4.94%	4.61%	4.64%	3.43%	3.54%	2.80%	1.77%
Difference	0.02%	0.07%	0.03%	-0.19%	0.14%	0.11%	1.32%	1.21%	1.95%	2.98%

7

Targeted Rates - Rate Cap vs Increase



Explanation:

The total rate limits on the overall rate collection is on average 4.75% for the ten years. Our rate increases for the next ten years total rate collection is 3.99% on average.

Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Mō ō Reiti / About Your Rates

Ten Year Projections for General and Targeted Rates (includes an allowance of inflation) - Including GST

	For the year ended 30 June	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
RATE												
District Rate*		0.00%	3.75%	4.39%	5.20%	4.72%	4.76%	4.71%	2.14%	2.15%	3.08%	1.39%
General Rate – Cents per \$		0.08783	0.09225	0.09439	0.10004	0.10359	0.10676	0.10740	0.10340	0.10494	0.10430	0.10284
Roading Rate – Cents per \$		0.06789	0.06372	0.06738	0.06979	0.07412	0.07873	0.08610	0.09221	0.09355	0.10098	0.10493
UAGC		\$604	\$663	\$700	\$740	\$776	\$818	\$862	\$896	\$926	\$949	\$965
TARGETED RATES**												
Water Targeted Rate		\$624	\$661	\$690	\$713	\$730	\$759	\$794	\$828	\$863	\$874	\$897
Wastewater Targeted Rate		\$679	\$759	\$834	\$897	\$960	\$1,006	\$1,047	\$1,093	\$1,139	\$1,173	\$1,185
Kerbside Collection Rate		\$265	\$219	\$219	\$219	\$230	\$230	\$230	\$230	\$242	\$253	\$259
Water meter only charge <= 32mm		\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150
Water meter and backflow charge <= 32mm		\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260
Water meter only <= 40mm		\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175
Water meter and backflow charge <= 40mm		\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325
Water meter and backflow charge <= 50mm		\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460
Water meter and backflow charge >50mm		\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630
WATER BY METER RATES PER CUBIC METRE												
Town		\$2.62	\$2.75	\$2.86	\$2.94	\$3.05	\$3.16	\$3.29	\$3.43	\$3.57	\$3.61	\$3.68
Urban Water High User		\$2.62	\$2.75	\$2.86	\$2.94	\$3.05	\$3.16	\$3.29	\$3.43	\$3.57	\$3.61	\$3.68
Urban Water Extra High User		\$2.84	\$2.97	\$3.06	\$3.11	\$3.13	\$3.16	\$3.29	\$3.43	\$3.57	\$3.61	\$3.68
Waimate West / Inaha Water		\$1.08	\$1.10	\$1.13	\$1.16	\$1.22	\$1.28	\$1.33	\$1.40	\$1.46	\$1.48	\$1.51

* The district rate includes the UAGC, general rate and roading rate. The general and roading rates are calculated on the capital value of the property, so each property pays a different amount.

** Targeted rates are uniform charges (every property pays the same amount) with the exception of the water by meter charges which are volumetric (you pay for what you use)

Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Hei Taurira Reiti - me te GST / Rating Examples – Including GST

Below are six property examples to show the impact of the rates increases for the next ten years.

Urban \$320,000 capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$281.07	\$295.20	\$302.06	\$320.13	\$331.48	\$341.64	\$343.68	330.88	335.79	333.76	329.10
Roading	\$217.26	\$203.90	\$215.61	\$223.34	\$237.20	\$251.95	\$275.51	295.09	299.35	323.14	335.78
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	896.39	926.10	949.15	965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	828.00	862.50	874.00	897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	1,092.50	1,138.50	1,173.00	1,184.50
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	230.00	241.50	253.00	258.75
Total Rates	\$2,669.78	\$2,801.01	\$2,960.26	\$3,111.53	\$3,264.82	\$3,406.58	\$3,551.28	3,672.86	3,803.74	3,906.05	3,970.34
Increase each year		\$131.23	\$159.25	\$151.27	\$153.28	\$141.76	\$144.70	121.58	130.88	102.31	64.28
Percentage increase		4.92%	5.69%	5.11%	4.93%	4.34%	4.25%	3.42%	3.56%	2.69%	1.65%

Urban \$480,000 capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$421.60	\$442.80	\$453.09	\$480.19	\$497.21	\$512.45	\$515.52	\$496.32	\$503.69	\$500.64	\$493.65
Roading	\$325.89	\$305.85	\$323.42	\$335.02	\$355.80	\$377.92	\$413.27	\$442.63	\$449.03	\$484.71	\$503.67
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	\$828.00	\$862.50	\$874.00	\$897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	\$1,092.50	\$1,138.50	\$1,173.00	\$1,184.50
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$241.50	\$253.00	\$258.75
Total Rates	\$2,918.94	\$3,050.56	\$3,219.10	\$3,383.27	\$3,549.15	\$3,703.37	\$3,860.87	\$3,985.85	\$4,121.31	\$4,234.50	\$4,302.78
Increase each year		\$131.62	\$168.54	\$164.17	\$165.89	\$154.21	\$157.51	\$124.97	\$135.47	\$113.19	\$68.27
Percentage increase		4.51%	5.52%	5.10%	4.90%	4.35%	4.25%	3.24%	3.40%	2.75%	1.61%



URBAN

Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Hei Taura Reiti - me te GST / Rating Examples – Including GST

Urban \$600,000 capital value property



URBAN

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$527.00	\$553.50	\$566.36	\$600.24	\$621.52	\$640.57	\$644.40	\$620.40	\$629.61	\$625.80	\$617.06
Roading	\$407.36	\$382.31	\$404.27	\$418.77	\$444.75	\$472.40	\$516.59	\$553.29	\$561.29	\$605.88	\$629.59
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	\$828.00	\$862.50	\$874.00	\$897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	\$1,092.50	\$1,138.50	\$1,173.00	\$1,184.50
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$241.50	\$253.00	\$258.75
Total Rates	\$3,105.81	\$3,237.72	\$3,413.23	\$3,587.07	\$3,762.41	\$3,925.96	\$4,093.07	\$4,220.58	\$4,359.49	\$4,480.84	\$4,552.11
Increase each year		\$131.91	\$175.50	\$173.84	\$175.34	\$163.55	\$167.11	\$127.51	\$138.91	\$121.35	\$71.27
Percentage increase		4.25%	5.42%	5.09%	4.89%	4.35%	4.26%	3.12%	3.29%	2.78%	1.59%

Hāwera commercial/industrial \$600,000 capital value property



**HĀWERA
COMMERCIAL**

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$527.00	\$553.50	\$566.36	\$600.24	\$621.52	\$640.57	\$644.40	\$620.40	\$629.61	\$625.80	\$617.06
Roading	\$407.36	\$382.31	\$404.27	\$418.77	\$444.75	\$472.40	\$516.59	\$553.29	\$561.29	\$605.88	\$629.59
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	\$828.00	\$862.50	\$874.00	\$897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	\$1,092.50	\$1,138.50	\$1,173.00	\$1,184.50
Hāwera Business Rate	\$538.11	\$542.04	\$551.25	\$560.62	\$569.59	\$580.42	\$592.02	\$605.05	\$618.97	\$633.20	\$647.77
Total Rates	\$3,379.42	\$3,561.26	\$3,745.98	\$3,929.19	\$4,102.00	\$4,276.38	\$4,455.10	\$4,595.63	\$4,736.96	\$4,861.04	\$4,941.12
Increase each year		\$181.84	\$184.72	\$183.21	\$172.81	\$174.38	\$178.72	\$140.54	\$141.32	\$124.08	\$80.08
Percentage increase		5.38%	5.19%	4.89%	4.40%	4.25%	4.18%	3.15%	3.08%	2.62%	1.65%

Rautaki Pūtea Financial Strategy

Hei Taura Reiti - me te GST / Rating Examples – Including GST

Rural \$5.3 million capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$4,655.15	\$4,889.28	\$5,002.87	\$5,302.08	\$5,490.08	\$5,658.34	\$5,692.20	\$5,480.24	\$5,561.57	\$5,527.92	\$5,450.67
Roading	\$3,598.33	\$3,377.08	\$3,571.09	\$3,699.13	\$3,928.62	\$4,172.90	\$4,563.17	\$4,887.39	\$4,958.02	\$5,351.97	\$5,561.40
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Total Rates	\$8,857.49	\$8,929.51	\$9,274.30	\$9,740.7	\$10,194.34	\$10,648.98	\$11,117.45	\$11,264.02	\$11,445.69	\$11,829.04	\$11,977.27
Increase each year		\$72.03	\$344.79	\$466.47	\$453.57	\$454.64	\$468.47	\$146.57	\$181.66	\$383.36	\$148.23
Percentage increase		0.81%	3.86%	5.03%	4.66%	4.46%	4.40%	1.32%	1.61%	3.35%	1.25%



Rural \$8 million capital value property

RURAL

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$7,026.64	\$7,380.04	\$7,551.51	\$8,003.13	\$8,286.91	\$8,540.89	\$8,591.99	\$8,272.07	\$8,394.82	\$8,344.03	\$8,227.42
Roading	\$5,431.44	\$5,097.47	\$5,390.33	\$5,583.59	\$5,929.99	\$6,298.72	\$6,887.80	\$7,377.19	\$7,483.81	\$8,078.44	\$8,394.56
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Total Rates	\$13,062.09	\$13,140.67	\$13,642.17	\$14,326.29	\$14,992.54	\$15,657.35	\$16,341.88	\$16,545.65	\$16,804.72	\$17,371.63	\$17,587.20
Increase each year		\$78.58	\$501.50	\$684.12	\$666.25	\$664.81	\$684.53	\$203.77	\$259.07	\$566.90	\$215.57
Percentage increase		0.60%	3.82%	5.01%	4.65%	4.43%	4.37%	1.25%	1.57%	3.37%	1.24%

SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT



7

**Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto
Infrastructure Strategy**

www.southtaranaki.com/longtermplan

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

What is infrastructure?

Infrastructure is the term for the pipes, treatment plants, roads and other assets that are essential for sustaining public health, getting around and doing business. Infrastructure is recognised as an enabler of economic growth in the regional economic development strategy.

Section 101B of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02) requires us to have an infrastructure strategy that includes:

- Water supply
- Wastewater
- Stormwater
- Flood protection and control works
- Roads and footpaths

South Taranaki has no flood protection works as most of the coastline is well above sea level and rivers drain quickly from Mount Taranaki. However, the Council owns and maintains the moles (breakwaters) at the mouth of the Pātea River, which have a significant replacement value. For this reason coastal structures have been included

in this Strategy along with:

- Solid waste
- Parks and reserves
- Community facilities

The LGA02 requires us to have a significance policy that identifies the assets we consider are strategic. The LGA02 defines strategic assets as those we have identified to achieve or promote any outcome that we consider is important for the current or future well-being of the community. Our strategic groups of assets are:

- Water – all assets except buildings;
- Wastewater – all assets except buildings;
- Stormwater – all assets except buildings;
- Roding – all assets;
- Solid waste – all assets except buildings;
- Coastal structures; and
- Housing for older people – all units.

We have ten potable water supplies, eight wastewater schemes, an extensive roading network of 1,634km and a good range of parks, reserves,

and community facilities. The assets used in the delivery of services to our communities are currently valued at \$1.068 billion.

About the Strategy

This Strategy states how the Council intends to manage its infrastructure assets over the next 30 years. It outlines:

- The key infrastructure challenges we face;
- The main options for dealing with these issues;
- The cost and service delivery implications of those options; and
- The preferred scenario for infrastructure provision.

The Strategy allows us to develop a long-term view of the sustainability of our infrastructure. We have identified five themes for the development of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP):

- Encouraging sustainable growth;
- Managing our resources effectively;
- Keeping rates affordable;
- Effective management of debt; and

- Ensuring environmental sustainability.

These themes underlie the priorities and projects we propose to carry out over the next 30 years and form the basis of both the 2021-2031 LTP and our Financial Strategy. They reflect the balance between focusing on the basics and providing value-added services for our community at an affordable cost. The projects outlined in this Strategy have been planned to help achieve these key outcomes.

This Strategy has been developed in the context of a number of other documents and projects, including:

- Asset Management Plans – provide an outline of the asset management works required to prudently manage infrastructure and deliver essential services to the community.
- Financial Strategy – outlines the financial context in which the Council operates and the financial implications of the projects planned through this Strategy.
- 2021-31 LTP – while this Strategy has a 30-year planning horizon, the

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

projects planned for the first ten years are included in other sections of the LTP.

- The South Taranaki District Plan – identifies areas where new or upgraded infrastructure will be required to cater for growth in the District over the next ten years.
- The Taranaki regional economic development strategy (Tapuae Roa: Make Way for Taranaki) and Taranaki 2050 Roadmap highlight economic development issues and opportunities for the Taranaki region and sets out Taranaki’s transition plan to a low-emissions economy.
- Hāwera Town Centre Strategy and Ōpunakē, Manaia, Eltham, Pātea and Waverley town centre plans – highlight actions for the redevelopment of our town centres.

Many of our infrastructure assets have a very long life. For example, water pipes have an expected life of 60-100 years, which means there is a long planning horizon for initial provision and renewal, and both can present

cost peaks that need to be planned for well in advance. This Strategy provides the long term perspective required to assess whether there are hidden investment gaps or affordability issues beyond the ten-year planning horizon provided in the 2021-31 LTP.

We need to provide the services and facilities our communities expect while keeping rates at an affordable level, from a relatively small base of ratepayers spread across a large geographic area. Spending on infrastructure accounts for around 63% of our operating budget and 84% of capital expenditure.

While we are mindful of anticipated changes to legislation and the need to upgrade infrastructure to meet new requirements, our biggest challenge is to build and deliver what we have said we will do – in the current climate of scarce resources there is strong nationwide demand for skilled people, equipment and materials. Failure to deliver on key projects and programmes is identified as a strategic risk for the organisation and has been

a focus for improvement.

Infrastructure assets cannot be planned in isolation because issues that shape our community can also influence the management of our infrastructure. Significant issues may include economic factors and/or demographic changes that affect the community’s ability to pay for infrastructure; growth or decline in population in particular areas within the District; natural hazards and climate change and reducing emissions.

Our Themes for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Encouraging Sustainable Growth

Infrastructure provision is influenced by a number of factors that are not constant across networks or activities. For example, our roading network has substantial capacity and is unlikely to be significantly affected by an increase or decrease in population, or new businesses being established. However, the water supply and wastewater

activities can be significantly affected by increasing population, new or expanded industries or growth in the agricultural sector.

We have received enquiries from businesses looking to establish commercial and industrial activities and we want to help facilitate development. Additional water and wastewater capacity has been incorporated into recent infrastructure upgrades in Hāwera. A mixed use area has been identified on Waihi Road, Hāwera (South Taranaki Business Park) to support commercial and industrial growth. In September 2020, \$3m was approved for detailed design and installation of infrastructure, including water supply, wastewater, roading and initial stormwater services to this area.

Two urban growth areas to the north and west of Hāwera have been identified in the proposed District Plan. These are known as the Hāwera West Structure Plan and the South Taranaki Business Park Structure Plan.

The area encompassed by the Hāwera West Structure Plan has received a

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

detailed engineering analysis, with recommendations as to the anticipated capacity of the area and the layout of serving infrastructure.

After a long period of no or negative growth we expected the modest growth of 0.7% per year experienced over the last three years to continue. Infometrics Limited (an economics consultancy) predicted in January 2020 a 0% to 0.3% increase every year from 2021 (28, 837) to 2051 (29,471), for an overall increase of 2.2%. Infometrics have advised that the Covid-19 pandemic in 2020 is likely to result in less migration to Taranaki and growth may be less than predicted for at least the first two years after the pandemic.

Anecdotally, the picture may be more positive but there are no statistics to support that. Based on recent trends, most of our rural areas are likely to experience small decreases in population during the ten-year planning period while some growth in our towns is predicted. Hāwera and its environs is the most likely area for growth, and we have planned for

a potential increase in demand for water and wastewater services for the remainder of the 30-year term of this strategy. As New Plymouth continues to grow, we expect some residual growth into South Taranaki.

We have a much improved and reliable water network. Along with this, we have made progress with the Hāwera Town Centre redevelopment, South Taranaki Business Park, town centre master plans for Ōpunakē, Manaia, Eltham, Pātea and Waverley.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Significant Projects



TABLE 1: Key Projects Encouraging Sustainable Growth

Project	\$\$	Years
South Taranaki Business Park water supply Mains, stormwater, wastewater, roading	\$12.1m	Y1 – Y6
Waverley Town Centre Master Plan	\$2m	Y1 – Y9
Pātea Town Centre Master Plan	\$2.3m	Y2 – Y10
Eltham Town Centre Master Plan	\$2.3m	Y1 – Y10
Ōpunakē Town Centre Master Plan	\$2.2m	Y2 – Y10
Manaia Town Centre Master Plan	\$1.8m	Y1 – Y10
Hāwera Town Centre Additional Projects	\$4.6m	Y3 – Y10

Managing Our Resources Effectively

The majority of the works planned in this Strategy involves renewing existing infrastructure, maintaining current assets and core services, and improving wastewater infrastructure. Our priorities are reducing water loss (leakage) within our water networks and reducing water entering our wastewater networks (sewers), which will reduce the demand on our treatment plants and delay the need for further investment. Along with this we are also focused on data quality improvement across our asset base.

Managing our Assets

Managing and maintaining our infrastructure assets to ensure consistent and reliable service delivery to the community requires good asset management practices and a clear strategy. The maintenance, renewal, and capital expenditure programme for our core assets is based on the information in our asset management plans and asset databases. This is the best information available to us about

the assets. For some (for example, underground pipes) the information around age, type, and quantity is very reliable. However, information around condition has limitations and will be updated as new information becomes available. This could change the costs or timing of planned expenditure.

We need to improve the condition data of our assets so we can optimise our whole-of-asset-life decision-making and planning. This involves testing physical samples of water pipes (planned and following a pipe failure) and CCTV inspections of wastewater and stormwater pipes as well as visual inspections.

Capital works programme

The COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 halted our capital works programme for two months and this had a flow-on effect into our forward programme. As a result, we have reviewed and adjusted our capital works programme.

The Government’s funding of “shovel ready projects” has already begun to put pressure on contractor availability and is likely to have an impact on

supplies of materials such as aggregate for roading and building, and timber. The construction of Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga and the extension and upgrading of Nukumarū Station Road have been approved as “shovel ready” projects. We expect contractors will continue to be available to undertake our asset maintenance, but competition for contractors could affect our levels of service and/or increase our maintenance costs.

Capital works delivery plan

Experience shows we have been capable of delivering no more than \$20 million-worth of work per year. With a capital works programme of around \$39 million per year for years 1-3 of the LTP, we have taken a number of steps to ensure that we can deliver the capital works programme that has been set.

Our ability to complete our works programmes is affected by a number of external factors that are largely beyond our control. This includes the availability of contractors and materials, delays due to legal

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

proceedings, stakeholder engagement resulting in a change in project, and of course COVID-19 lockdowns etc.

While we are mindful of anticipated changes to legislation and the need to upgrade infrastructure to meet new requirements, our biggest challenge is to build and deliver what we have said we will do. Failure to deliver on key projects and programmes is identified as a strategic risk for the organisation and has been a focus for improvement. We have reviewed our asset and project management processes over the last two years and have taken a number of steps to ensure that we can deliver the capital works programme set:

- Our Projects team is made up of a Manager, a Senior Projects Engineer, three Project Engineers and a Projects Officer. This team has been increased in the last two years (3 additional fulltime Project Engineers and 1 Engineering Cadet).
- During the COVID lockdowns our Projects Manager anticipated difficulty in resource availability

and purchased approximately \$1million of pipe. We now have that pipe available to deliver water reticulation renewals projects in years one and two of the LTP.

- This team is not solely responsible for the delivery of the entire capital works programme; they largely focus on Three Waters and Rooding projects. Other projects are mostly delivered within their own teams, ensuring the Projects team can focus on the core infrastructure projects.
 - ◊ Implementation of the Town Centre Master Plans will be managed through the Community Development team (which has had one FTE added to the team in anticipation of this work beginning).
 - ◊ We are working with a consultant for the design and planning for delivery of our Digital Transformation Strategy as well as employing an IT Service Delivery Lead to manage the cross organisational aspects of rolling out the new technology.

- ◊ In year one of the LTP construction of Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga will commence (total project cost is over \$8m). Plans and design work has been completed and this construction project is being managed by external project managers.
- Given the significance of the South Taranaki Business Park project, we are in the process of engaging a consultant to oversee this which includes Three Waters and Rooding infrastructure. This will allow the Projects team to focus on continuing to design and tender for other infrastructure replacement and renewal projects.

We have placed a strong focus on preparing designs for infrastructure projects ahead of the budget for construction in this LTP. Several projects are currently being designed or have already been designed and are ready to go as soon as the LTP is adopted, including watermain replacements and stormwater renewals

Risk

Non-delivery of key projects and our capital works programmes is considered a strategic risk along with the failure to manage critical and strategic assets within the District. Inability to complete our capital works programmes could expose our communities to the following risks:

Water Supply

- Watermain breaks causing service interruptions and increasing the amount of water we must take to make up for the water loss, which may exceed our water take consents.
- Continued levels of unaccounted for water that mean we must take more water to make up for these losses, which increases our treatment costs.
- Lack of resilience – insufficient storage in emergencies such as natural disasters and during flooding events when the source water is too dirty to treat.

Wastewater

- Continued levels of inflow and

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

infiltration that overload our treatment plants and reduce the effectiveness of the treatment processes, so that partially treated effluent is discharged to the environment, which contravenes our consents in terms of quality and quantity.

- Overloading of the reticulation during heavy rain events, causing overflows at our pump stations and contamination of the surrounding areas.
- Loss of electricity supply to our pump stations, resulting in wastewater overflows and contamination of the surrounding areas.
- Failure to improve our networks and treatment systems to meet more stringent consent requirements.

Stormwater

- Flooding of properties and roads.
- Increased inflow to our wastewater systems, causing overloading of the wastewater reticulation and treatment plants.

Roading

- Loss of access to properties and services, reduced level of service.
- Increased number and severity of crashes.

Financial risks are explained in detail in the Financial Strategy.

Levels of Service

The service provided by each infrastructure area is defined by the levels of service that are described and measured for each activity and these are set out in the Long Term Plan.

Levels of service have a direct impact on rates and user fees and charges. They are directly related to performance measures that provide a balanced picture of the important aspects of the levels of service as well as the purpose of the activity. We are required to use a standard set of performance measures for the three waters and the roading and footpaths activities when reporting to the community. In addition to the mandatory measures, we have performance measures that show how satisfied residents are with the services

and facilities we provide. The annual residents' satisfaction survey gathers feedback about how well people think our services are being provided, whether directly by the Council or via its contractors.

Through the Long Term Plan process, we communicate with the community about the current levels of service. At times we have proposed reductions in some levels of service or discontinuing some services. In each case, the public soundly rejected the proposals, preferring to keep the model the same and therefore paying for the services they receive.

This Strategy is based on the assumption that our current levels of service will be maintained for the next 30 years, although we are aware that the three waters reforms may bring change. In order to maintain existing levels of service, infrastructure assets will need to be maintained in a condition that will support these levels. This means we will focus on the renewal of assets rather than major new projects, apart from those

projects outlined in Table 1.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Table 2 below shows the key levels of service for our core infrastructure areas.

TABLE 2: Key Levels of Service

Category	Level of Service
Water Supply	Our water supply is managed sustainably. Consumers are satisfied with our water supply service.
Wastewater	We manage wastewater without risk to public health. Wastewater does not affect the quality of the environment. Residents are satisfied with our wastewater services overall.
Stormwater	We provide a reliable stormwater system that prevents houses from flooding. Our stormwater system is managed sustainably. We will respond promptly to reports of flooding and customer requests. Residents are satisfied with the stormwater system.
Solid Waste	We provide a reliable weekly kerbside recycling and rubbish collection service. We provide a reliable, well managed user pays fortnightly kerbside greenwaste collection service. Our transfer stations are safe and well maintained. We encourage recycling and reducing waste sent to landfill.
Roads and Footpaths	We provide roads that are safe and comfortable to drive on. Our roading network is maintained in good condition. Our footpaths are maintained in good condition and are fit for purpose. We will respond promptly to customer service requests for roads and footpaths.
Coastal Structures	We comply with the Taranaki Regional Council resource consent conditions for our coastal structures.

Three Waters Reform

New legislation, Taumata Arowai – The Water Services Regulator Act 2020 established a new Crown entity, Taumata Arowai – the Water Services Regulator from 1 July 2021. The new entity will be responsible for administering and enforcing a new drinking water regulatory system and the Act also establishes a Māori Advisory Group.

The Water Services Bill currently before Parliament will introduce major changes in service delivery. Should the Bill proceed as expected, our three waters (drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater) assets and operations will pass to a new regional or multi-regional organisation that will be responsible for managing these services.

This Strategy has been prepared on the basis that we will still own and operate our three waters services at least until the end of the three-year planning period. We remain engaged with the Government on the reform process

and continue to gather information to help us make an informed decision at some point in the future.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Water Supply



Water is recognised as essential for the health and well-being of our population and is required

in large volumes to sustain our domestic, agricultural and industrial customers. Our community expects to be able to receive good quality drinking water and that additional water is accessible to facilitate economic development. Reducing water wastage and making sure we manage our water resource in an environmentally sustainable way is also important.

Our goals for water supply are:

- Ensuring reservoir security of supply during flooding events (dirty water).
- Compliance with our water safety plans.
- Improved water demand management.
- Security of supply for water sources.
- Ongoing asset renewals.

Our assets include water treatment facilities, reservoirs, water mains and

Water Supply

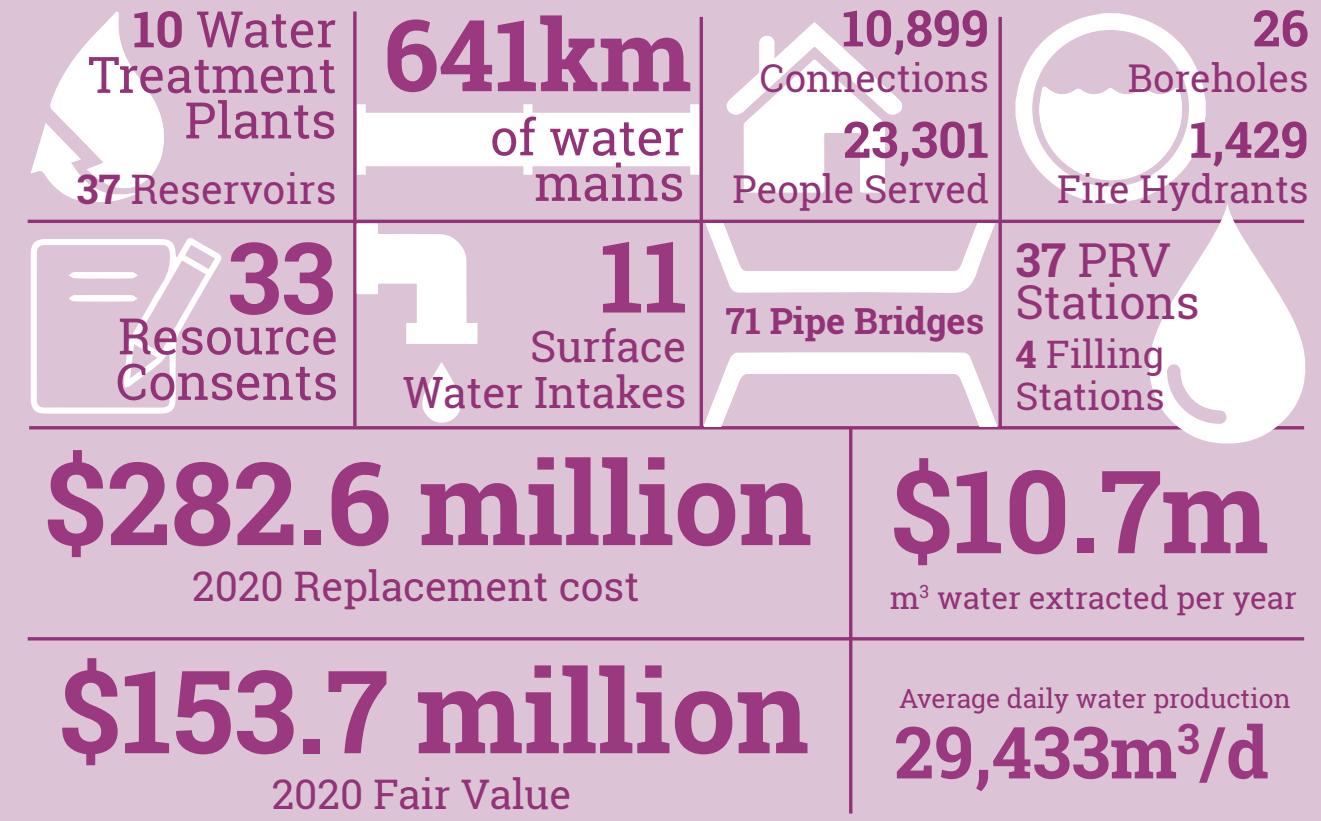


Figure 1: Water Supply Assets

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

service connections. Water sources are streams and bores and the supplied water meets the Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand. We also own the Nukumarū Water Supply assets, but this non-potable supply is managed by the farmers it serves.

Challenges

We are working to identify additional water sources to meet an increasing demand for water and our area of highest priority is the interconnected supply area of Waimate West, Inaha and Kāpuni. Stage one has been completed to form a link between the Kāpuni and Inaha water schemes. Investigations for additional resources are underway, with a view to commissioning in 2021/22.

Pātea has a vulnerable supply due to its full reliance on bore water and the unsuitability of the nearby river water. High residential water demand and low rates of aquifer recharge during dry summers can potentially hinder the continued supply of the bore water. These issues may result in an increase in water restrictions and/or metering for new residential connections.

We have set challenging targets for leakage and loss (unaccounted for water), which are high in some parts of the network. For example, losses are 6.1% in the Waimate West scheme and almost 33% in the Eltham supply. This will be addressed through pipe renewal projects.

The installation of remote monitoring has given us greater visibility and faster response around failure rates of meters for large users. We will improve our meter replacement programme to better reflect the established lifecycle of meters. Likewise, our meter-backflow project has demonstrated a number of users who were taking excessive amounts of water from our network and we plan to continue auditing demand for extraordinary users to ensure that they are being fairly charged for water.

In the short term, water losses are likely to affect the consents for Eltham, Kāpuni and Inaha and will drive improvements in plant efficiency and stronger demand management strategies.

Table 3: Key Water Issues and Challenges

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Taste and odour issues at Eltham and Waverley and discoloured water at Ōpunakē.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ōpunakē – clean mains and pipes and consider pre-treatment processes to resolve discolouration. • Waverley clean mains and pipes. • Eltham improve treatment process.
Reducing unaccounted-for water through improved demand management to ensure there is enough water to go around.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quantifying leakage and loss in all water supply schemes and actively managing water demand. • Water conservation initiatives, leak detection and repair. • Complete metering and monitoring of extra-ordinary users. • Improvements to monitoring of treatment plant performance. • Publicity campaigns.
Building more resilience into our water supplies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensuring design consideration includes climate change and mitigates the effects of natural disasters. • Increasing reservoir capacity up to a minimum of one day's peak demand volume. • Improving linkage among schemes.
New growth areas, for example the South Taranaki Business Park in Hāwera and housing developments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure development structure plans. • Hāwera to Normanby water supply resilience.
Resolving water demand issues around Turuturu Road, Hāwera.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supply resilience enhancements.
Asbestos cement pipes in Waimate West and Inaha that are deteriorating faster than initially expected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor condition and continue the renewal programme.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Deferral of renewals during the 2010s, resulting in increasing frequency of pipe failures.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitor condition and continue the renewal programme.
Renewal of water extraction consents is becoming more difficult, creating issues with security of supply during dry summer months.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased demand and loss management. Increase publicity. Investigate feasibility of rainwater tanks for domestic irrigation. Water supply agreements for major users. Restrictions as required.
Improving asset performance monitoring, condition assessment and maintenance system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developing systems to improve asset data quality. Ensure we better understand how our assets are performing and their condition.
Maintenance and renewal of site services assets, for example buildings, electrical and instrumentation, communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Asset data needs improvement. Condition assessment and maintenance strategy to be deployed.
Developing more accurate predictions for water main renewal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved methods of pipe condition assessment.
Full compliance with the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand (DWSNZ).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upgrade potable water treatment plants to meet the drinking water standards.

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
New regulator, potential future increases in the Standards.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include future changes in design consideration.

Renewals

We consider condition assessment data, together with performance metrics such as records of water main failures to generate the renewals programme and have developed a rolling programme of pipe renewals.

We have focussed on condition assessment of asbestos cement (AC) water mains as they deteriorate much faster than anticipated and we have revised our renewals programme for AC pipe. These premature renewals are affecting our Financial Strategy as a substantial number of water mains which will require renewal in the short term.

Figure 2 shows the detail of the reticulation and treatment plant renewals programme based on the assessment of our water assets (blue bar). The database renewals show a spike in years 2023, 2025, 2034, 2039,

2040 and 2050. In order to manage the work required to replace these assets the programmed budgets for achieving this work has been smoothed out over 30 years (green bar).

The risk of not completing our renewals programme can result in watermain breaks, exceeding our water take consents, continued levels of unaccounted for water, insufficient storage in emergencies and/or natural disasters.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Water 30 Year Renewal Plan

Figure 2: Forecast Water Supply Renewals

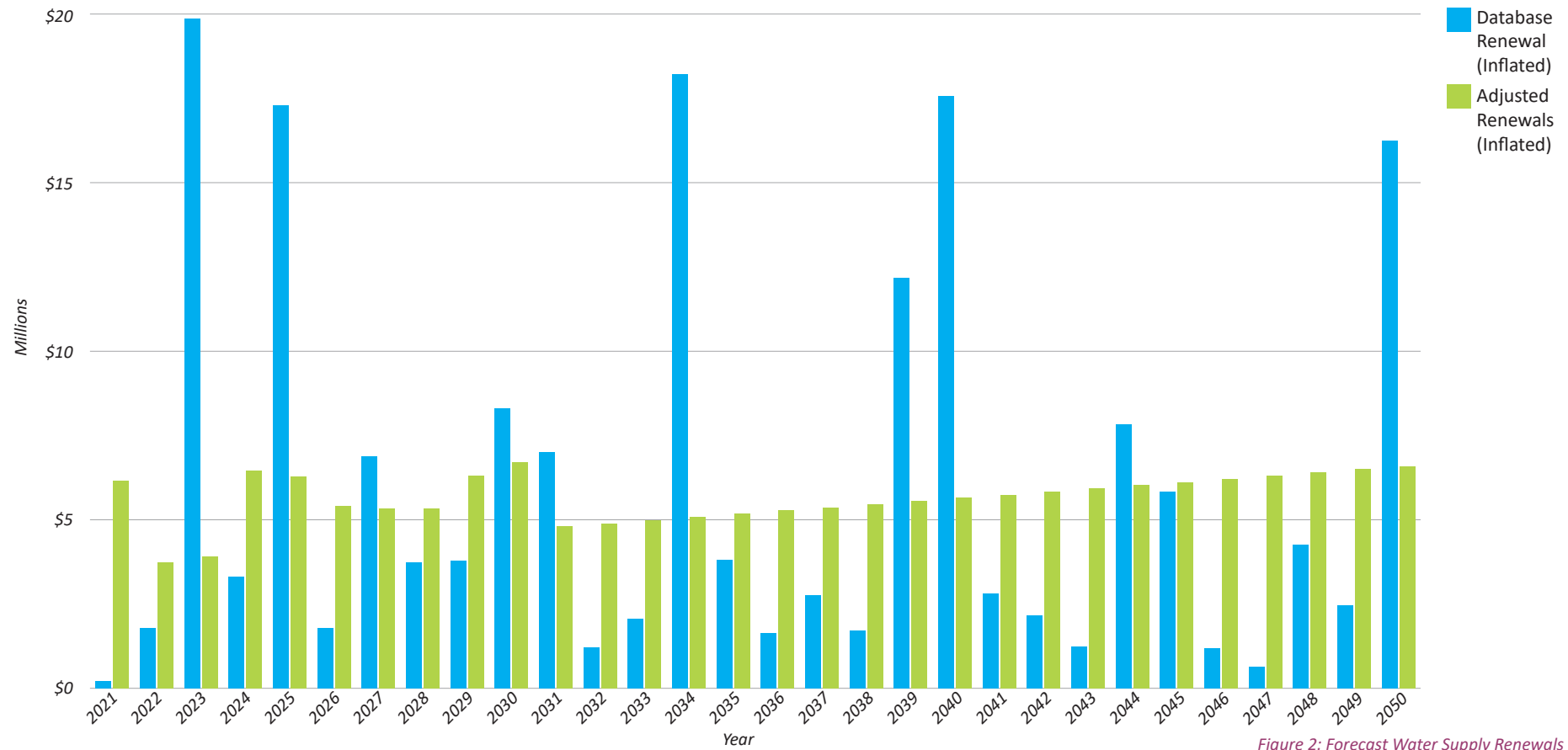


Figure 2: Forecast Water Supply Renewals

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Wastewater

Protecting public health by taking domestic, commercial, and industrial wastewater and treating it before discharge is an important issue for our community. We have eight urban wastewater schemes where wastewater is transferred to treatment plants before it is safely disposed of.

The discharges are monitored and regulated by the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC), which grants resource consents that include conditions that must be met. All but the new Waiinu Beach treatment plant consist of oxidation ponds and the treated effluent is discharged in line with the consents.

Like most wastewater networks around New Zealand, our reticulation suffers from rainwater getting into the pipes, either from the direct connection of roofs or paved areas or from ground water infiltrating into buried pipes through defects such as cracks. The impact is that the

reticulation system may exceed its capacity and overflow during high rainfall events. Ongoing management of these issues is a high priority, both to protect the health of the community and the environment and to ensure we can demonstrate our environmental compliance.

Disapproval of uncontrolled emergency discharges of untreated wastewater to the environment is increasing. As consents are renewed it is likely that increased treatment of wastewater will be required, along with identifying and implementing alternative ways of discharging from the plants.

Our goals for the wastewater activity are mostly associated with:

- Continuity of electrical power supply for pumps and treatment plants.
- Improving resilience, performance, and monitoring of wastewater pump stations.
- Reduction of infiltration and inflow of water into the sewer networks.
- Discharge quality improvements

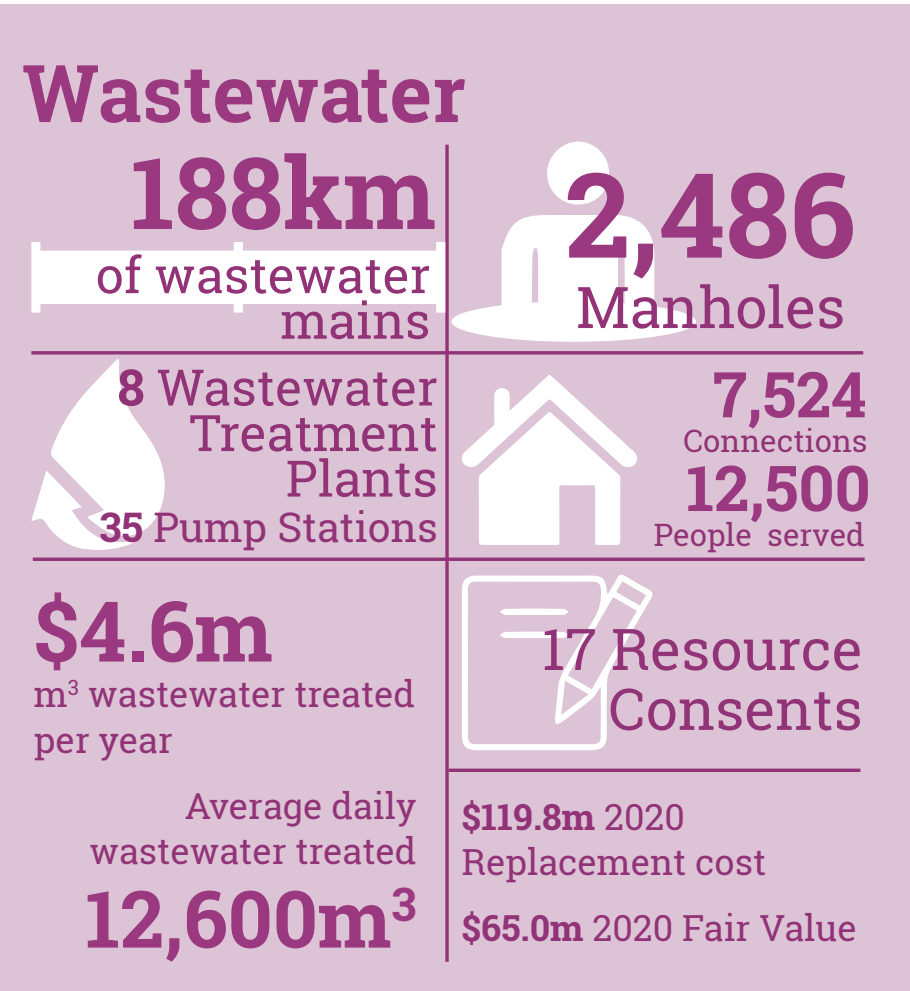


Figure 3: Wastewater Assets

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

- resulting from consent renewals.
- Compliance with our regulatory requirements.
- CCTV condition assessments and pipe renewals.
- Improved management of trade waste.
- Ongoing asset renewals.

Assets

The majority of wastewater collection and treatment systems have sufficient capacity for the next ten years.

Future challenges include managing wastewater pond sludge and reducing the levels of inflow and infiltration into our pipe network, especially with the likely removal of consented emergency overflows in the coming years.

Table 4: Key Wastewater issues and challenges

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Stormwater inflow and infiltration into the wastewater network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inflow and Infiltration reduction by repairing pipes and manholes. • Pump station monitoring. • Stormwater modelling. • Private property inspections and as necessary repair enforcement.
High discharge from wastewater treatment plants caused by high volume of trade waste loading	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replacement and/or upgrade of wastewater infrastructure to meet consent compliance. • Monitor compliance of industry discharges.
Resource consent compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace/upgrade wastewater infrastructure to meet consent compliance.
Expiring resource consents. Renewal is expected to result in expensive tertiary treatment of wastewater prior to discharge.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning for tertiary treatment.
Ensuring discharge consents are not exceeded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage and reduce inflow and infiltration.
Poor asset condition data for wastewater pipes, pump stations and manholes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake CCTV inspections, condition assessment and evaluation for all wastewater pipes, pump stations and manholes.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Demand management to ensure we can cope with the wastewater demand of today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invest in more treatment and flow capacity within the network and wastewater treatment plants.
Building more resilience into our wastewater network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring design consideration includes climate change and mitigates the effects of natural disasters.
Poor asset data for pump stations and wastewater treatment plant equipment, leading to under-investment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As-building and data integrity tools. Asset data collection.
Deferral of inspections and condition assessments for manholes, laterals, and pipelines, leading to under-investment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developing systems to ensure we better understand how our assets are performing and their condition.
Developing more accurate predictions for wastewater main renewals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve methods of pipe condition assessment.

Renewals

We have established a programme of sewer CCTV, network smoke testing and private property inspections to assess the condition of sewers and

develop a prioritised schedule of pipes to be repaired, replaced, or relined, and to remove illegal stormwater diversion into the sewer system. We have engaged specialist contractors to

assist us with inspecting and evaluating the condition of our pipes.

Low levels of potentially harmful organisms (norovirus) in shellfish were periodically found after monitoring near the marine outfall in Hāwera between 2017 and 2020. This can be infectious to humans, resulting in sickness. We are working with Iwi and the Taranaki Regional Council on possible long-term solutions, including additional treatment at the ponds, an increased monitoring regime and an intensified public warning system. We have highlighted that there will be an additional cost to minimise re-occurrences of the norovirus reappearing in the medium term. Renewal of our discharge resource consents may require works to improve the treatment of wastewater to comply with new consent conditions. This is a key driver for the treatment plant upgrades.

Figure 4 shows some spikes in the renewals required (blue bar), according to renewal dates derived from the asset database, based wholly on the

installation year. As with water, in order to manage the work required to replace these assets the programmed budgets for achieving this work have been smoothed out over 30 years (orange bar).

If renewals for wastewater are unable to be completed, there is a risk that we will continue to:

- experience inflow and infiltration that overload our treatment plants;
- discharge partially treated effluent to the environment;
- experience overflows at pump stations and contamination of surrounding areas as a result of heavy rainfall events; and
- breach our consent requirements.

While the wastewater asset data accurately reflects the assets we own, improvement of metadata across all asset classes will remain a focus. The ultimate goal is to drive all asset renewals and maintenance from the asset database.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Wastewater 30 Year Renewal Plan

Figure 4: Forecast Overall Wastewater Renewals

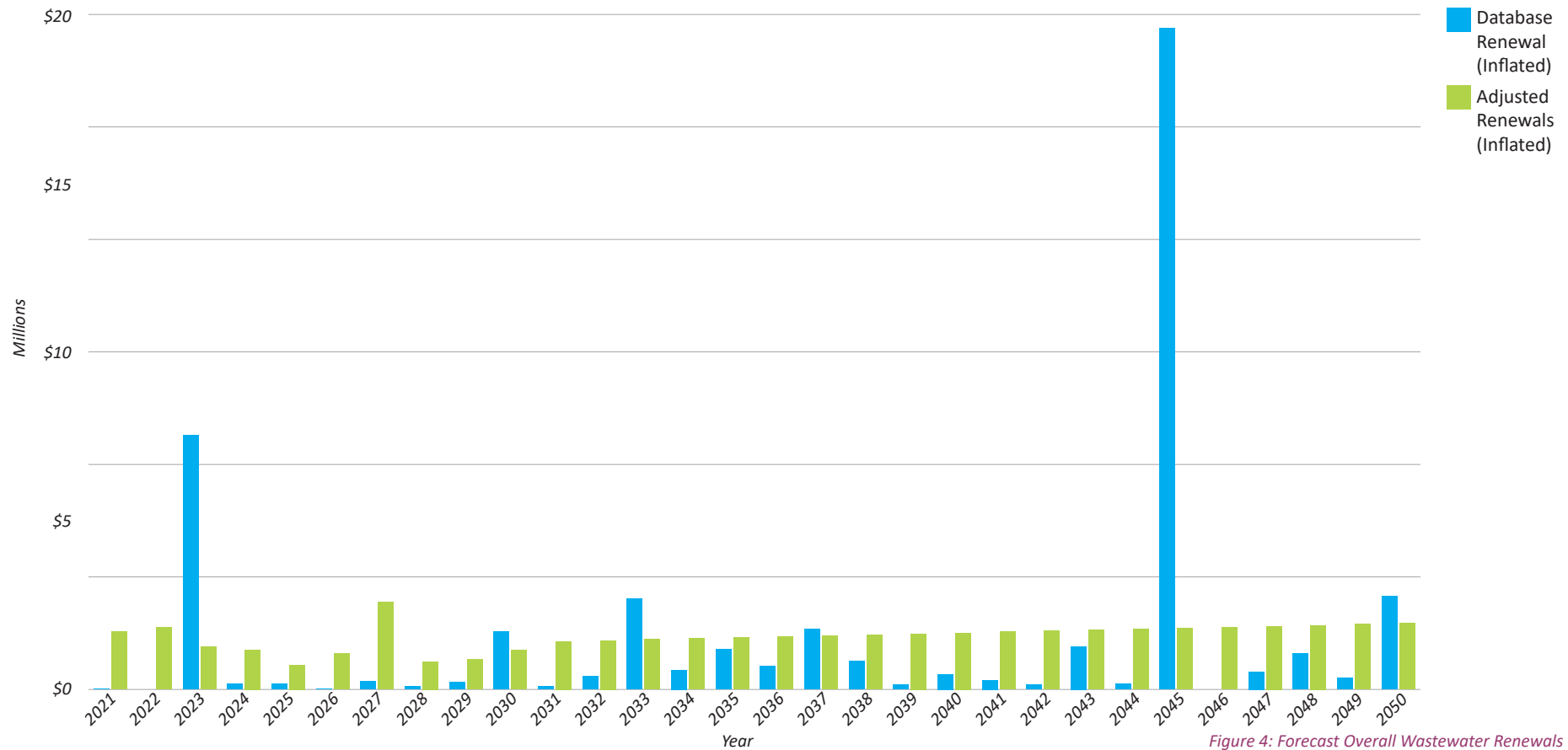


Figure 4: Forecast Overall Wastewater Renewals

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Stormwater



The community expects our stormwater reticulation to protect homes and core infrastructure such as roads and wastewater systems and prevent these from flooding. To respond to this, we build and operate stormwater infrastructure in urban areas to help prevent the flooding of properties and reduce or eliminate water ponding on roads that could create safety hazards. In extreme rainfall events, however when the pipe network is overloaded, stormwater will take overland flow paths, often along roads.

We manage and maintain stormwater assets made up of culverts, water channels, water collectors, stormwater ponds, outfalls, and pipe reticulation networks. Stormwater from residential properties is normally disposed of on-site via soakage, not through the stormwater system.

Surface flooding of roads by stormwater is a common complaint and this can be due to blocked sumps or blocked downstream pipework.

Flooding such as that in Ōpunakē during August 2015 occurred because of the significant contribution of overland flow from farmland in the uphill catchment. The Taranaki Regional Council has responsibility for stormwater control outside urban areas, so we need to work closely with the TRC to ensure that appropriate solutions are found to flooding issues in our communities.

Stormwater infrastructure is not fully developed throughout the District. In response to climate change and expected increases in rainfall intensity, we will need to focus on developing stormwater infrastructure in at-risk areas throughout the District. We are developing stormwater network models for urban areas and the focus for our stormwater networks performance is to minimise the occurrence of flooding of houses (excluding garages and sheds). However, prevention of flooding to all properties in all circumstances is not feasible or affordable.

Our focus over this LTP will be to improve stormwater network data.

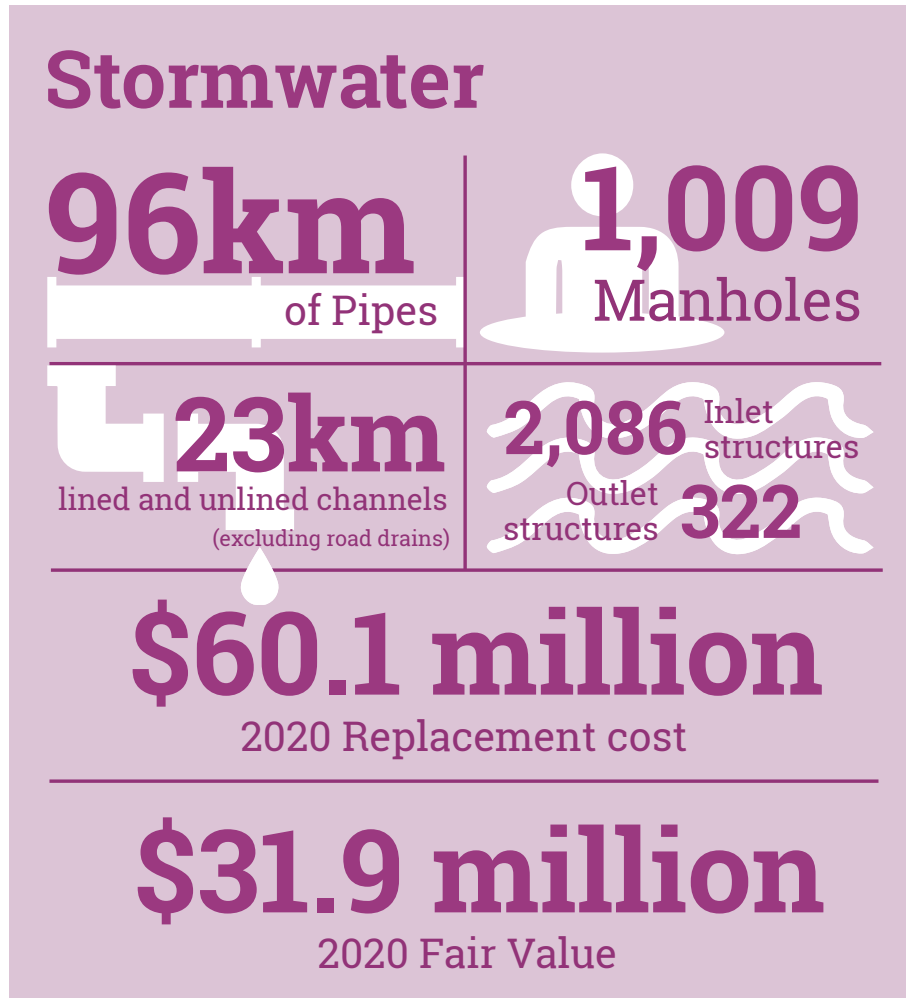


Figure 5: Stormwater Assets

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Table 5: Key Stormwater issues and challenges

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Flooding	Areas of frequent flood events identified and included in long term planning.
Lack of stormwater network	Investigate feasibility of developing town stormwater reticulation networks for Waverley and Manaia.
South Taranaki Business Park, Hāwera	Structure plan for the area and surrounding vicinity has been completed. Initial rain on grid modelling completed.
Renewal of discharge consents is expected to result in treatment prior to discharge.	Plan for possible treatment of stormwater discharges to waterways, due to upcoming freshwater reforms.
Deferral of inspections and condition assessments for manholes, laterals, and pipelines, leading to underinvestment.	Inspections programme to improve asset data quality.
Improving asset performance monitoring, condition assessment and maintenance system	Developing systems to ensure we better understand how our assets are performing and their condition and forward work planning.

Renewals

Our stormwater infrastructure is not developed to the same extent as our water and wastewater networks and we are unable to properly plan developments until we have the detailed catchment information that highly accurate LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) data will give us. Taranaki is the last Region in New Zealand to be LiDAR surveyed and once the data is available we will be able to plan our stormwater networks development and renewals, even though some of our infrastructure is due for renewal now. However, flooding problems are obvious in some of our urban areas and we need to proceed with upgrades and/or renewals without the required catchment data.

The data we currently have available shows a spike in renewals in 2023 and 2050. The programmed budgets have been smoothed out over 30 years, however, this will continue to be reviewed as more accurate data becomes available. The risk of not completing our stormwater renewals

includes flooding of properties and roads; and increased inflow to our wastewater systems, causing overloading of the wastewater reticulation and treatment plants.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Stormwater 30 Year Renewal Plan

Figure 6: Most Probable Forecast Stormwater Renewals

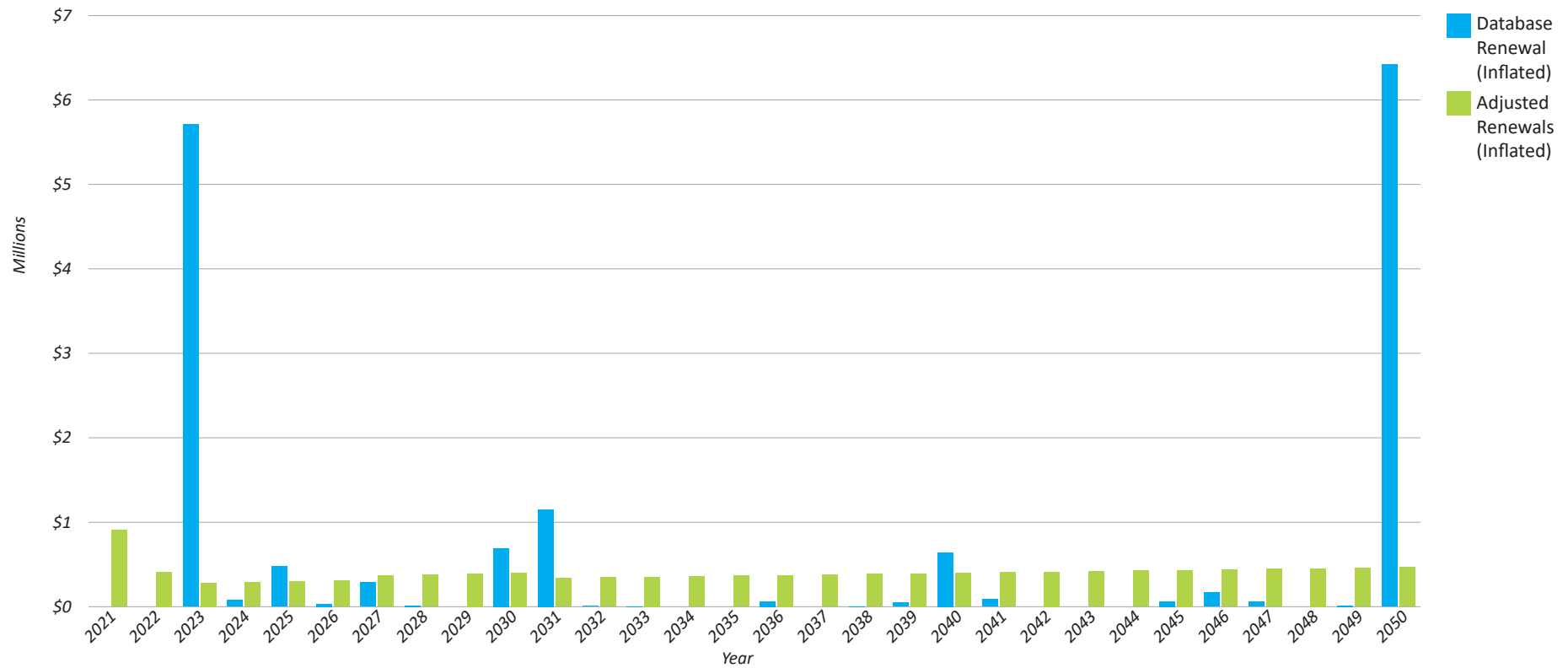


Figure 6: Most Probable Forecast Stormwater Renewals

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Roading & Footpaths

1,634km of roads that we construct and maintain
(84% sealed - 257km unsealed)



163km of footpaths

6,983
Traffic Signs

2,252
Streetlights
875 Streetlight Poles

\$596.7m
2020 Replacement cost

83 Major Culverts

299 Bridges

5,769 Minor Culverts

26
Retaining Walls

\$395.9m
2020 Fair Value

Figure 7: Roading Assets

Roads and Footpaths



We maintain and develop a substantial roading network to meet the needs of residents and road users within the District including road carriageways, footpaths, pathways, streetlights, signs, road markings, retaining walls, bridges and culverts. Safe, reliable, and accessible roading infrastructure provides access to health and social services and an efficient distribution network for residents and businesses. Roading infrastructure is essential for both the community and economic development of the District.

The historic level of investment has seen our roading network maintained in generally good condition and investment will continue at a similar level.

In addition to these key assets there are about 1,007 km of “paper” or unformed legal roads that we do not maintain. Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Authority) operates and maintains the state highway network, which interfaces with our local road network. Waka Kotahi is also our co-investment partner for funding of the local road network. Our Financial Assistance Rate (FAR) received from Waka Kotahi is 58% and we have been advised that it will increase to 63%.

Roading pavement standards, and to some degree expenditure, are moderated by Waka Kotahi at a national level. Road seals are widened for safety improvements and in response to some community requests. Seal extension on low traffic volume roads is occasionally requested by the community but is currently considered to be unaffordable.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

District Pathways Programme

In 2015 we adopted a programme to build several new pathways (walkways/cycleways) and upgrade some existing ones. The programme was strongly supported in public submissions and was a key project designed to enhance lifestyle and recreational opportunities across the District. Four of the original pathway projects have been completed. We will continue with the programme and potentially see some of our pathways integrated with others in the Region.

The pathways programme is funded from Waka Kotahi subsidies, loans, and rates.

Challenges

Rural roads servicing forestry blocks can suffer a huge increase in the numbers and weights of vehicle movements when the forests are harvested, which can effectively destroy a road's structure and require significant unplanned renewal expenditure. Additional expenditure of \$0.5 million a year for road renewal (pavement rehabilitation) is anticipated

in 2025 and 2027. This is unlikely to be met by additional funding and existing budgets.

We are developing a comprehensive renewal and replacement programme for our bridges and major culverts. Of these bridges, 27 are posted for weight limits or the maximum 50 tonnes loading ("50 Max") is not permitted, and many bridges on lowly trafficked rural roads are nearing the ends of their serviceable lives, so they will need to be replaced within the next 30 years. We are investigating high risk bridges to determine whether some can be strengthened rather than replaced, to extend their life. A recent change in Waka Kotahi criteria under the low-cost, low-risk work category will allow us to replace more bridges.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Renewal Inflated vs 30 Years Predicted Forecast

Figure 8: Roading Renewals

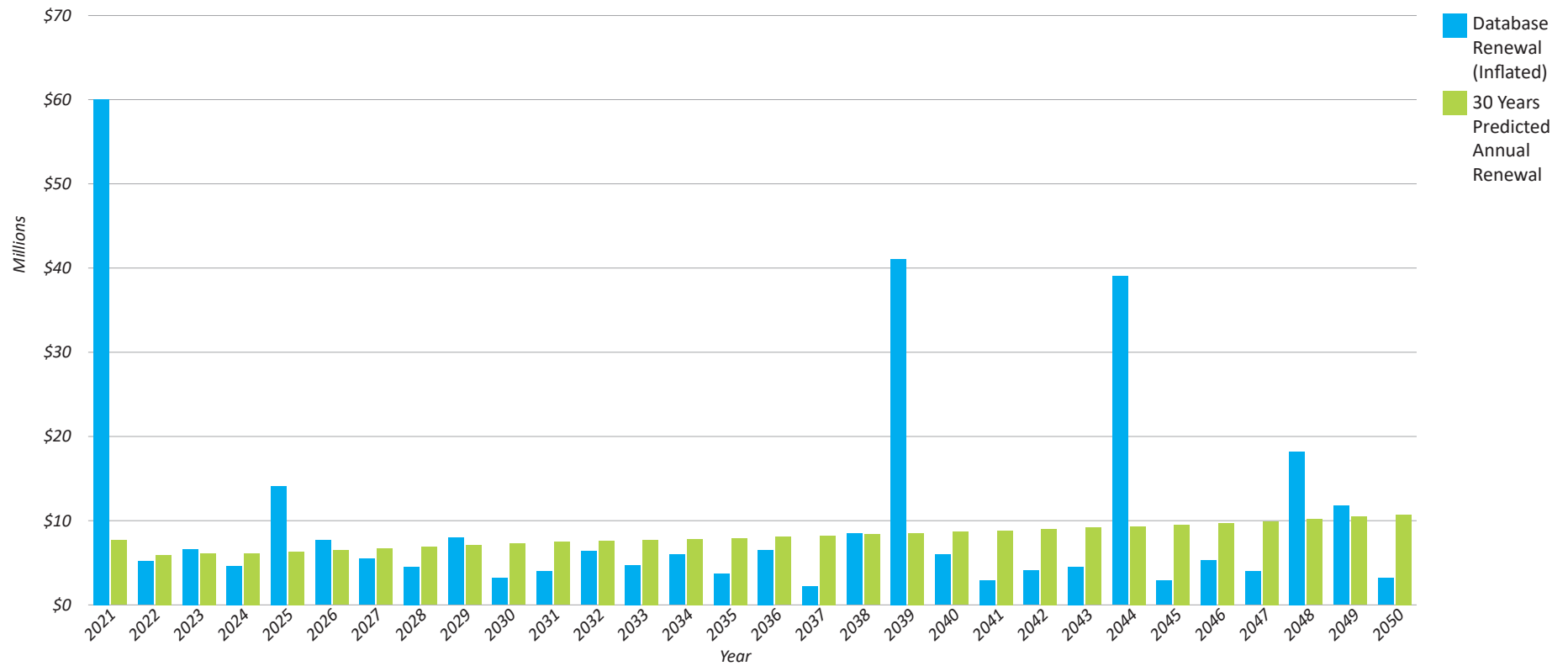


Figure 8: Roading Network Performance

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

Table 6: Key Roothing issues and challenges

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Customer expectations – misalignment between the Council and community about the appropriate level of service, increasing customer complaints and investment demands. Roothing consistently ranks the lowest in our annual resident satisfaction surveys.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Education, including targeting key audiences with messages through various media and developing relationships with key groups to build trust and credibility. • Increase programme and funding. • Timely response to complaints.
Increasing demand for the skills and resources we need resulting in the likelihood of increasing costs, time delays and quality issues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change work programme to avoid materials shortages. • Order scarce materials early to give suppliers long lead times. • Partner with other organisations to access complementary skills.
Increasing HCV movements, especially on 'low volume roads', causing damage to assets and increasing financial burden for our ratepayers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase road renewal and bridge strengthening. • Change levels of service and pass bylaws. • Reduce demand by posting/restricting use. • Increase funding to counter damage. • Develop relationship with trucking companies to manage situation.

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Increasing death and serious Injury crashes and poor driver behaviour causing increased harm and disproportionately affecting vulnerable users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase work programme. • Develop policy for speed and demand management. • Lower the safety risk. • Increase funding. • Communications – safety messages.
Of our 229 bridges, more than 60% are older than 50 years. We expect a surge in renewals over the next 30 years. The current renewal rate of one per year is insufficient to renew the bridges within a 100-year cycle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor the condition of bridges and plan upgrades as required.
Major weather and environmental events increasing in severity and frequency resulting in increased costs to withstand and recover from these events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the work programme and funding to improve resilience. • Increased preventative maintenance.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Solid Waste



We operate transfer stations at Eltham, Ōpunakē, Hāwera, Manaia, Pātea, Waverley and

Waitōtara. We also hold consents for the discharge of leachate and stormwater from seven closed landfills and legacy sites. These are at Kaponga, Manaia, Pātea, Ōpunakē, Hāwera, Otakeho and Eltham.

The collection and disposal of solid waste is conducted regionally, through a shared arrangement between the New Plymouth, Stratford, and South Taranaki District Councils. Household waste is collected from kerbsides by contractors and only the green waste collection bins are owned by the customer; the contractor owns the general waste and recycle bins including the glass crates. The refuse from the collections and transfer stations was transported to the Colson Road Landfill in New Plymouth, which closed in 2018. The three district councils began to develop a landfill site south of Eltham but this has

been land-banked due to favourable economic factors for using the Bonny Glen Landfill in the Rangitikei District for waste disposal.



Figure 9: Solid Waste Assets

Table 7: Key Solid Waste issues and challenges

Key Issues/ challenges	What we will do
Expected increase in waste minimisation levies resulting in higher costs of providing the service.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste reduction will be key along with behaviour change.
We are becoming aware of un-consented landfills in the District, including at least two on the coast.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitor.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Coastal Structures



There are numerous coastal structures along the South Taranaki coast, including the Pātea moles

(breakwaters) that direct river water through the sand bar. The moles were originally built for the shipping industry and now serve recreational and emergency craft, while most other coastal assets are minor, such as seawalls and accessways, paths and steps to the sea and a number of boat ramps to allow recreational craft to access water bodies.

Assets

Figure 10: Coastal Structures

We aim to manage our coastal structures to provide reliable and continuous:

- Access to beaches for pedestrians;
- Access to rivers, lakes, and the sea for boat users; and
- Protection of erosion-prone sections of coast in the vicinity of existing infrastructure and cultural sites.

Challenge

The main challenge in managing our coastal structures is the on-going degradation of assets due to the harsh marine environment. We monitor their condition and programme works as required.

Coastal Structures Renewals

Proposed capital expenditure over the next ten years amounts to \$1.1 million. This amount includes \$520k for the Pātea moles in 2024/25.

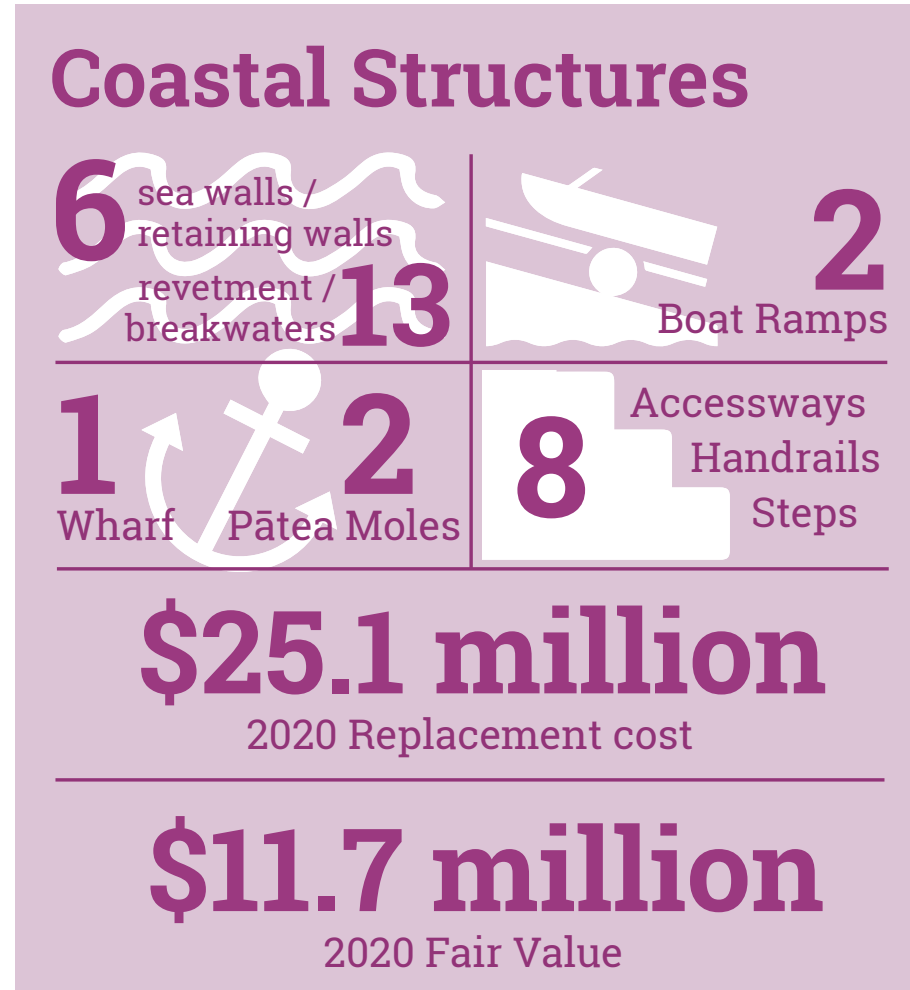


Figure 10: Coastal Structures Assets

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy



Figure 11: Parks and Reserves Assets

Parks and Reserves



We own and maintain parks and reserves across the

District, varying in type and size from neighbourhood 'pocket parks' and playgrounds and main street gardens to sports fields, premier parks and the 240ha Rotokare Scenic Reserve east of Eltham.

As a result of community feedback the operational budget for parks and reserves has increased from year 2 for a resource to co-ordinate, train and support volunteers and volunteer groups (\$100,000 pa). In Year 4 the parks and gardens budget will increase by a further \$224,000 pa to support the originally proposed increase in the level of service provided for the maintenance of parks and gardens across the District.

Challenges

- Changes in recreation needs as our population ages. We continue to monitor usage.
- Declining participation in structured sports and increasing demand for informal recreation facilities, particularly pathways for walking and cycling. We have a pathways development programme to address this demand.

Parks and reserves renewals

Renewals for our parks and reserves includes Hāwera's King Edward Park gates; horticultural renewals (plants, shrubs, and trees); and Eltham's Bridger Park bridge renewal.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Community Facilities



Our community facilities include halls, cemeteries, public toilets, information centre, museum, campgrounds, TSB Hub function and multi-sports complex and swimming pools.

Challenges

- Competition from other community facilities.
- Earthquake-prone building legislation.
- Changing social patterns – less interest in organised meetings and other gatherings.
- A need to make our pools more environmentally sustainable.
- Possible increases in standards for swimming pool water and lifeguard accreditation.

Community facilities renewals

Planned renewals for community facilities include cemetery mats, Kaponga cemetery entrance, Hāwera Holiday Park furniture and chattels, Hāwera Aquatic Centre plant, rural pools plant and TSB Hub equipment and chattels.



Figure 12: Community Facility Assets

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Environmental Sustainability

One of our community outcomes is Sustainable Taranaki – A District that appreciates its natural environment and its physical and human resources in planning, delivery, and protection.



This aligns with environmental well-being, one of the four well-beings that the Government re-introduced to the LGA02, and has the following elements.

We worked with the community to develop ten community priorities and one of those is that “Our environment and most valued landscape features are protected”.

- There is sustainable use, development and protection of resources. South Taranaki’s land and soil, water, air and coast, its biodiversity and its natural features and landscapes are understood, valued, maintained and enhanced for future generations.
- South Taranaki’s historic heritage is identified, recognised and protected.
- Built environments and environmental amenities are of a high standard and contribute significantly to the well-being of people and communities.
- People are valued and their contribution to the meonomic, social, cultural and environmental well-being of the District is recognised and supported.

Freshwater reforms and a National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity are just two examples of changes that will introduce more stringent standards for activities such as taking and discharging water, with an associated need to reduce water wastage. Accounting for water consumption accurately and how much is wasted can only be achieved by universal water metering, which we anticipate will become a legislative requirement in the next ten years.

Wastewater discharges into rivers or the sea can contain bacteria and viruses and we expect we will be required by legislation to disinfect our wastewater discharges. This is already being seen in the stance of affected parties when discharge resource consents are renewed, and we have several major consents to be renewed in the next decade. It is also possible that we will be required to treat stormwater discharges to ensure that contaminants from properties and roads are not released into the environment.

Climate Change

The Ministry for the Environment predicts that, compared to 1995, the impacts of climate change on the Taranaki Region are likely to be:

- Temperatures 0.7° C to 1.1° C warmer by 2040 and 0.7° C to 3.1° C warmer by 2090.
- Seasonal changes in rainfall but little annual change and little change in the frequency of extreme rainy days.
- Small change in the frequency of storms, some increase in storm intensity, local wind extremes and thunderstorms.
- Sea level rise of 0.2m to 0.4m above the 1995 level by 2060 and 0.3m to 1.0m by 2100.

Figure 13: Sustainable South Taranaki (Water AMP)

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

Environmental Expectations

Numerous environmental legislation reforms are under way at present and these are likely to affect many of our activities. These reforms aim to address key issues that are increasingly becoming areas of national and international concern:

- reducing environmental degradation and pollution;
- improving the environmental sustainability of development;
- waste minimisation – towards a ZeroWaste future;
- mitigation and adaptation for climate change impacts – towards a low emissions future, and;
- the protection and enhancement of biodiversity and natural ecosystems.

We need to factor these legislative changes into our budgeting and work programmes, given the potential significant costs and implementation implications.

Resilience to natural disasters

It is essential that communities continue to receive infrastructure services following a natural disaster,

and assets are managed according to their criticality. It is not practicable to build infrastructure systems that can withstand all possible scenarios, but resilience is built in where practicable and affordable. In the event of a disaster potential financial losses are mitigated by a combination of insurance and placing assets in the Local Authority Protection Programme (LAPP), which is specifically designed to cover losses following a major event.

Earthquake and volcanic eruption

Earthquakes pose risks to buried infrastructure networks and older masonry buildings particularly. Reticulation networks contain some pipes made of materials prone to failure during an earthquake. For example, the 450mm diameter pipe from the Kāpuni Water Treatment Plant is a critical asset made of asbestos cement. We plan to complete the duplication of this pipe with a material that has better resilience in an earthquake. Pipes considered to be earthquake risks will be progressively replaced with more resilient materials.

Volcanic eruption and ash fall are likely to contaminate surface water supplies from streams. Borehole water is not affected by ash fall, so ground water resources are being developed where feasible to increase resilience.

Lahars are possible in a volcanic event, with the potential to destroy bridges and water pipes carried by them. We mitigate these risks by maintaining critical bridges to a higher standard and improving pipe capacities and interconnections so that, where possible, a network is not totally reliant on a single pipe on a vulnerable bridge. Immediate replacement of pipes, some with substantial remaining lives, would be unaffordable. Therefore, reticulation upgrades are planned as pipes reach the ends of their lives and are scheduled for renewal.

Keeping Our Rates Affordable

The 2015-2045 Infrastructure Strategy focussed on upgrading and improving our water supply infrastructure. The upgrades were funded by borrowing

and our intention is to reduce our overall debt levels while keeping rates at an affordable level. We decided to fund our core infrastructure assets in a way that did not unfairly impact on existing ratepayers, so the capital work was funded primarily from borrowing. Using debt to fund key infrastructural projects means the costs are spread over the lifetime of that asset and future generations who will use and benefit from the asset also contribute their fair share of the loan repayments.

The ability of our ratepayers to continue funding services and the maintenance and renewal of the assets needed to provide sustainable infrastructure is an on-going issue. We will mostly concentrate on maintaining and replacing existing assets rather than creating new ones that will increase operational costs. Exceptions to that principle are:

- New assets as part of the Town Centre Master Plans;
- New assets to support the South Taranaki Business Park;
- Additional pathways (partly

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

externally funded and low operating costs);

- Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga, the new library, arts, and cultural centre under construction in the Hāwera town centre; and
- Nukumarū Station Road upgrading and extension to provide secure access to Waiinu Beach.

The latter two are mostly Government funded as post-COVID-19 pandemic ‘shovel-ready’ projects and the TSB Community Trust provided a grant of \$2.8 million to Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga.

Working towards our vision for South Taranaki to be the most liveable District includes being an affordable place to live and do business. Our plans for the District, to retain our population, maintain our current levels of service, consolidate, and reduce debt must be balanced with the need to keep rates affordable for our community. This means we need to respond to our community’s needs in a manner that is sensitive to economic factors, keep costs down by focusing

on the basics, deferring, or deleting projects where appropriate and utilising various funding mechanisms and rating systems without raising our rates above 4.75%.

In the short term we will continue to deliver the three waters activities; however, given the Government’s focus on three waters reform it is possible that local authorities will no longer be responsible for these activities. If the three waters activities are removed from local authorities it is possible that other Council functions and activities may require additional funding.

Effective Management of Debt

We recognise that the infrastructure we build, maintain, and operate serves the community over many generations. We use debt to fund new infrastructure, reflecting the intergenerational value of our roads, water, wastewater, and community facilities. Gross debt levels are high and are capped at \$168m in this LTP.

Managing our debt effectively and paying down debt over the term of this Plan is a priority and we are using funds from the LTIF’s fluctuation reserve to pay for some key projects.

In addition to loans we use other mechanisms to fund our operational and capital expenditure. The full list is in our Revenue and Financing Policy.

Operational Expenditure

Operational expenditure is funded per activity through targeted rates, general rates, grants and subsidies, capital contributions or a mix of these.

Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure projects are categorised as renewals, extending level of service or growth related.

Renewal projects

Renewal projects restore or replace components of an asset or the entire asset to return it to its original level of service (size, condition, or capacity). These projects will be funded from capital reserves built up from funded depreciation. If the reserve is not sufficient to meet the programmed

renewals, loans will be utilised and repaid from a contribution from the reserve that best fits intergenerational equity and/or the operational funding sources for the particular activity as per the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Extending level of service projects

These projects involve the creation of a new asset or alterations to an existing asset to deliver a higher level of service. They will be funded by loans and repaid from operational funding sources.

Growth related projects

Additional assets required to serve growth in demand for existing services due to new areas being serviced. These projects will be funded from developer’s financial contributions, and a contribution from the Economic Development Fund towards the asset creation will be considered on a case-by-case basis after considering specific criteria.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

Our Plan for the Future – the Most Likely Scenario

This Strategy provides an overview of the most likely scenario for managing our infrastructure. In general, we plan to maintain our current levels of service while focusing on the five themes listed at the start of this Strategy – sustainable growth, managing resources, operating in ways that are environmentally sustainable, keeping our rates affordable and managing debt.

We have included our preferred options for significant capital expenditure in our Long Term Plan budgets. The forecasts for the first three years are the most detailed, while those in years four to ten are a reasonable outline of the most likely scenario. The forecasts beyond year ten are indicative estimates and will be developed further as more information becomes available.

Lifecycle management

The management of the lifecycle of assets is the key to delivering cost

effective services. Table 8 shows the approach taken to lifecycle management for the various asset categories.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Table 8: Lifecycle Management Approach

Asset Categories	Main Issues	Maintenance Strategy	Lifecycle Approach
Water Treatment	Water treatment plant upgrades have been completed over recent years. Treatment of all groundwater per Havelock North Inquiry recommendations is planned. Improved planned maintenance system is needed to ensure optimal asset performance is achieved.	Maintenance is undertaken based on plant performance, criticality and known plant issues. Improvements are needed to meet the equipment manufacturer’s maintenance recommendations.	Use AssetFinda to record maintenance regimes and asset performance. Use information gathered to refine and optimise the maintenance programme, renewal strategies and plant optimisation.
Water Reticulation	Unaccounted for water needs reducing to better demonstrate good resource stewardship. Detailed three-year renewals programme from improved asset condition assessments. Review assets within ten years of renewal.	Proactive management of the minimum night flows (MNF). Ongoing pipe flushing, valve and hydrant exercising, backflow preventer testing. Periodic town-by-town reticulation cleaning to be introduced.	Improve data set and test physical samples (planned and following a water main burst) to better establish remaining lives. Verify based on actual asset performance before committing to renewal. Extend remaining life if asset is still serviceable.
Wastewater Treatment	No major issues where there is no trade waste as treatment ponds allow time to rectify issues before compliance is compromised. Additional aeration capacity, sludge management and trade waste management is needed where trade waste loads are high, to mitigate risk.	Scheduled maintenance carried out, electrical annually and mechanical six-monthly. Better capturing of maintenance and performance data will improve decision making.	Utilise better performance and condition data capture to improve whole of life decision making.
Wastewater Reticulation	Inflow and infiltration (I&I) of water into the pipe network reduces hydraulic performance and may result in the failure to meet volumetric resource consents.	Routine CCTV inspection of the sewer network to identify faults and target rehabilitation efforts. Flush problematic sewer lines and inspect manholes. House inspections and smoke testing to identify wrongly connected stormwater.	Manage levels of I&I by rectifying defects to ensure network overflows don’t occur from hydraulic overloading. Repair or renewal selected based on number and types of defects. Consider independent stormwater systems.
Stormwater Reticulation	Lack of information about condition of pipe assets.	Sump and open channel clearing and manhole inspections.	Gather CCTV condition data to refine the renewals programme.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Asset Categories	Main Issues	Maintenance Strategy	Lifecycle Approach
Roading Pavements	No significant issues, generally performance indicators show good condition with slight declining trend predicted due to increasing heavy vehicle usage.	Maintenance treatment chosen based on condition rating and required level of service of the pavement. Methods employed are patching, reseal or rehabilitation. Reduce volume of reactive maintenance in preference for preventative maintenance.	RAMM roading asset information system is used to select appropriate treatment based on Waka Kotahi criteria.
Roading Bridges	There is an upcoming peak of renewals over the next 30 years. Some bridges may not qualify for Waka Kotahi funding under current criteria unless the replacement cost is less than \$2 million.	Visual inspection every two years with detailed examination every six years on some critical structures to prioritise maintenance and renewal. Raise individual business cases for bridge replacements >\$2m.	Manage renewals to give smoothed cash flow to ensure funding from Waka Kotahi is available.

Capital expenditure decisions

Our decisions on how much to spend on infrastructure have three main drivers:

1. When should existing infrastructure be replaced?
2. When should we invest to improve the existing service?
3. What investment is needed to cater for growth and development?

Some capital development is determined by regulation:

- Ministry of Health standards for drinking water quality.
- Regional Council consent conditions that determine the amount of fresh

water that can be taken from a river or the ground and the quantity and quality of discharges back to rivers from water and wastewater treatment plants and stormwater runoff.

Community expectations in these areas tend to align with the regulators' requirements.

Substantial expenditure will be required in the first three years of the Long Term Plan to install infrastructure for the South Taranaki Business Park at Hāwera.

Replacing infrastructure

An asset needs to be replaced when it

can no longer provide a level of service and there are several reasons why an asset could be renewed. For example, a water main may be renewed if it is bursting too frequently, has too much water leaking from it, or its internal condition causes dirty water.

Our renewal programmes are based on established criteria for the lives of assets. This information is recorded in asset management systems and details are provided in our Asset Management Plans (AMPs). Most wastewater plants and nearly all water supply treatment facilities have been upgraded over the last nine years to meet the required standards, which means there are few

imminent high value asset renewals in these areas. The pipe assets for water supply, wastewater and stormwater would typically be expected to last between 80 to 100 years and many have reached that age range.

These networks have a value in excess of \$135 million and a significant quantity of renewals is scheduled over the next 30 years.

The accuracy of our reticulation renewal programmes improves as we improve the quality of the information we have about the assets and their condition. Condition assessments will continue to be a priority, to improve

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto

Infrastructure Strategy

our knowledge across our reticulation networks. The focus for condition assessments will be those assets with the shortest theoretical remaining lives and those that serve the highest numbers of customers.

Our financial projections for renewals assume that technology will not advance substantially, so the cost of renewal will not reduce with time. Where appropriate we use the range of 'no-dig' and relining technologies available for rehabilitating sewers, as these are less expensive than replacing the pipes with new ones.

Improving the existing service

We may increase the level of service we provide for a number of reasons and that usually increases the cost of the service. Examples are:

- An increase in legislative requirements.
- Higher environmental expectations.
- Climate change impacts.
- Providing improved resilience to earthquake and volcanic eruption.

Given the extent of our borrowing

(debt), it is important that we prioritise our capital investment, which we have done against the four criteria above.

Legislative changes

We improve parts of our infrastructure when there is a legislative requirement to do so, including upgrades to our water treatment plants to comply with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards 2005. The Havelock North water supply enquiry made numerous sweeping recommendations in relation to ground water sources, many of which we had already decided to implement. These will see all ground-sourced drinking water supplies fully treated to meet the bacteriological standards.

Through consenting, the Taranaki Regional Council determines the amount of fresh water that can be taken from a river or the ground and the quantities and quality of discharges back to rivers from water treatment plants, wastewater treatment plants or stormwater runoff.

We expect water treatment standards will increase and an allowance has

been made for this.

Demand management

Minimal predicted population growth means that maintaining our infrastructure to meet levels of service will be the primary strategy, particularly for the water supply and wastewater activities, where reducing water loss and water entering sewers can significantly delay the need for further investment. These areas are the key strategic focuses over the next five years, as they yield other benefits too.

Rather than growth planning, a managed retreat may be required in some areas, where capacities might be reduced when assets are renewed.

The likely impacts of growth on our core infrastructure are summarised in Table 9 below.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Table 9: Growth Impact

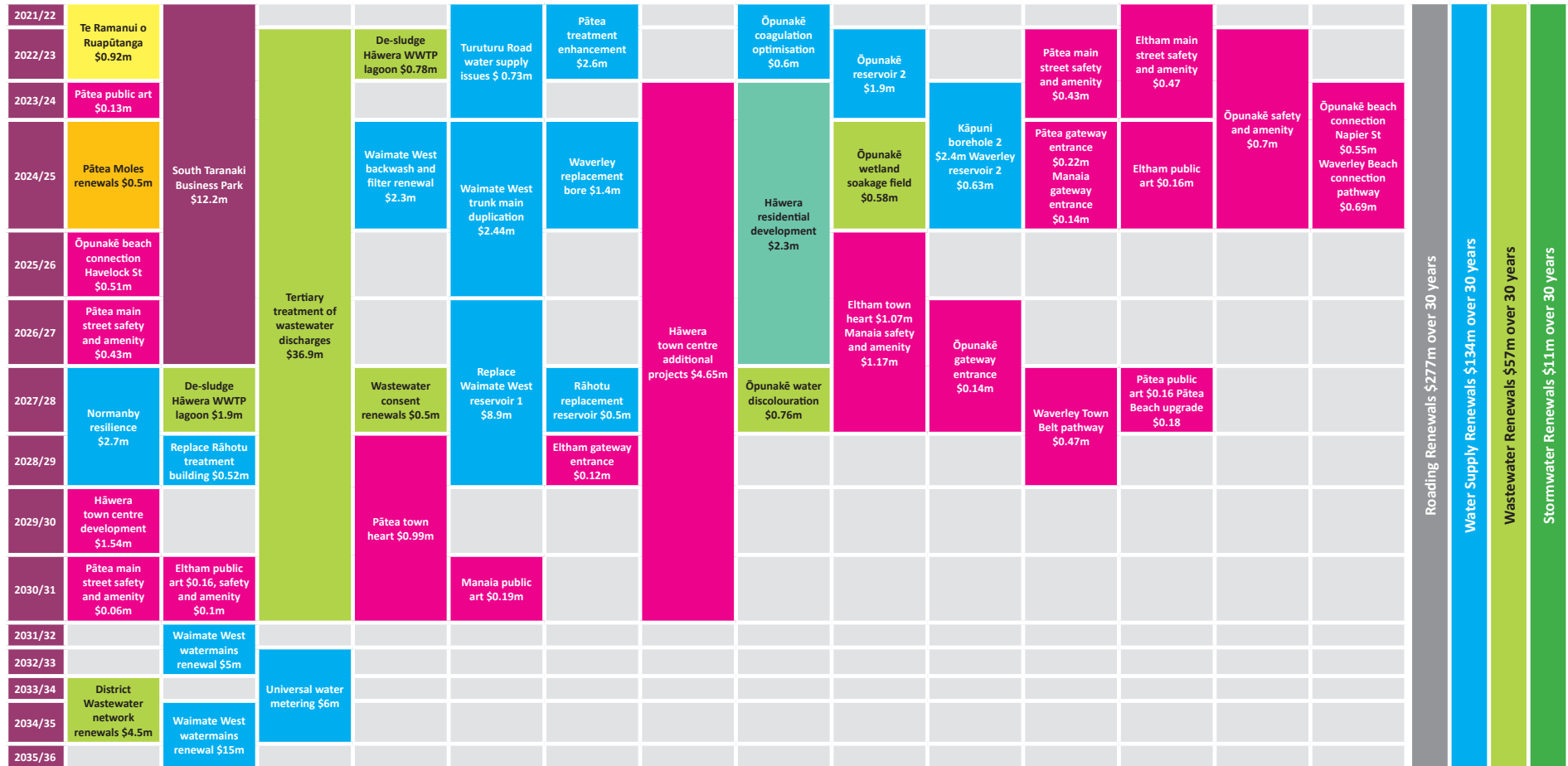
Category	Impact	Management Strategy
Water Supply	Population changes and increases for demand in water are anticipated in Hāwera’s new residential area (Hāwera Western Structure Plan). A small and continuing increase in demand is expected from dairy farming. Demand for commercial and industrial sections is expected to be focused around the Hāwera and Normanby areas.	The primary response to growth has been the Hāwera Western Structure Plan to encourage growth where demand for water can be managed affordably. We are consulting on Stages Two and Three of the South Taranaki Business Park in relation to further development. Capital budgets have been proposed for additional water, wastewater, and stormwater infrastructure for the South Taranaki Business Park. We are also ensuring water leaks are repaired and process losses at treatment plants are minimised.
Wastewater	Population changes will have a small impact on wastewater systems. New industries will be considered as trade waste customers with possible on site treatment if existing Council facilities have insufficient treatment capacity.	Maintain the existing wastewater treatment plants. Inflow and infiltration of water into the wastewater network is a key strategic issue and will be managed to ensure unconsented overflows don’t occur. The primary response to growth has been the Hāwera Western Structure Plan to encourage growth where infrastructure can be provided and accessed affordably. We are consulting on Stages Two and Three of the South Taranaki Business Park in relation to further development. Capital budgets have been proposed for additional water, wastewater, and stormwater infrastructure for the South Taranaki Business Park.
Stormwater	Predicted growth is not expected to have a significant impact on stormwater infrastructure.	Continue to monitor system performance. The primary response to growth has been the Hāwera Western Structure Plan to encourage growth where demand for stormwater management can be achieved affordably.
Roads and Footpaths	Population or business growth is not predicted to have a significant impact on roading infrastructure.	The emphasis is on maintaining the existing network. No significant upgrades are anticipated as a result of growth with the exception of the proposed budgets for the South Taranaki Business Park.

When will it happen?

The timeline in Figure 14 shows the most likely scenario for our infrastructure investment. This provides a view about our planned expenditure over the next 30 years.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Most likely scenario - major projects timeline



Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

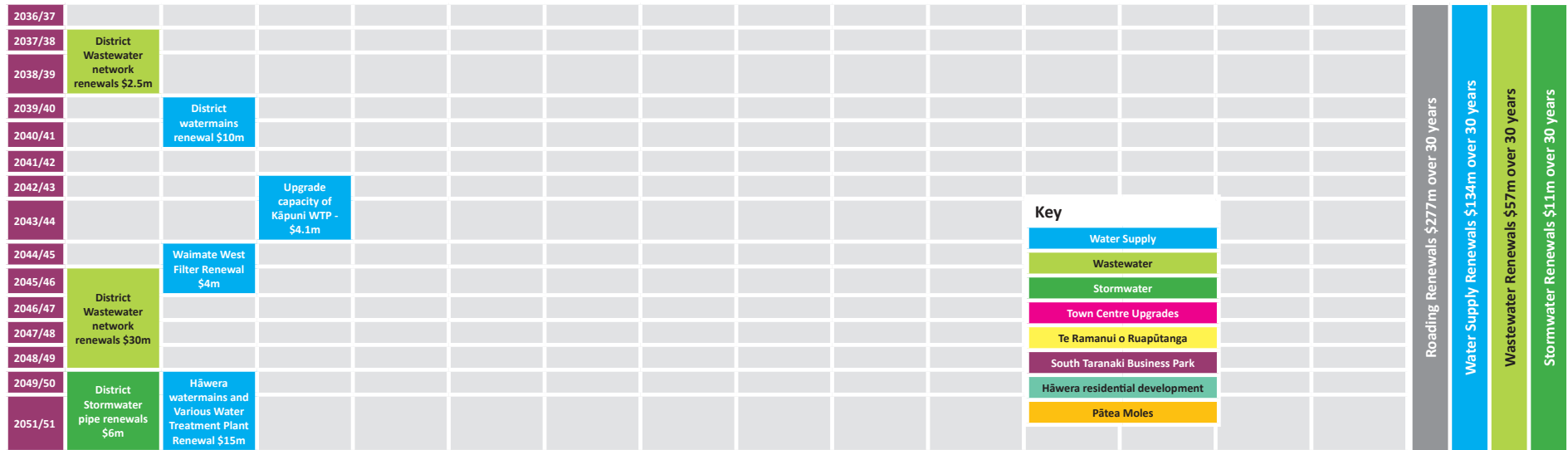
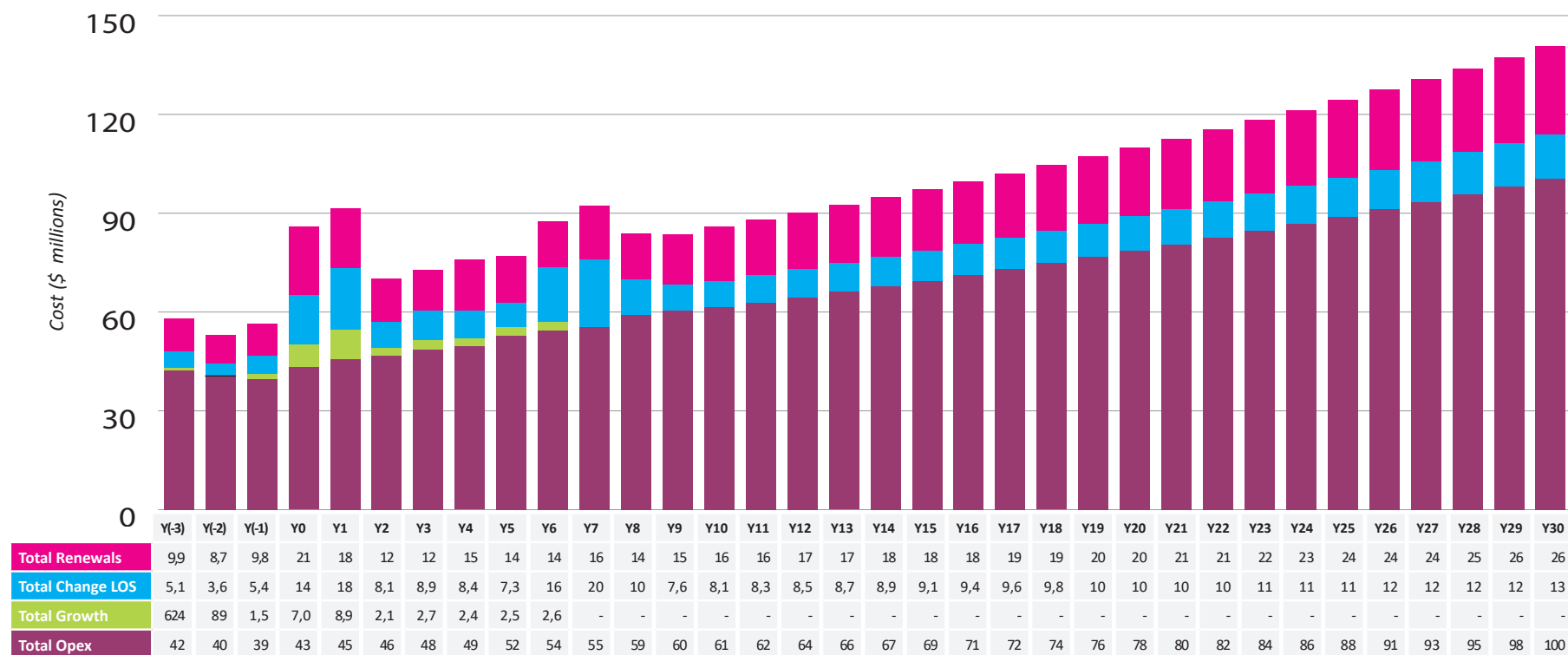


Figure 14

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Financial Forecast by Cost Type



The above financial forecasts by activity is based on various assumptions (for example, condition of assets, inflation, interest rates etc). The funding of the operational expenditure and capital expenditure is based on the Revenue and Financing Policy.

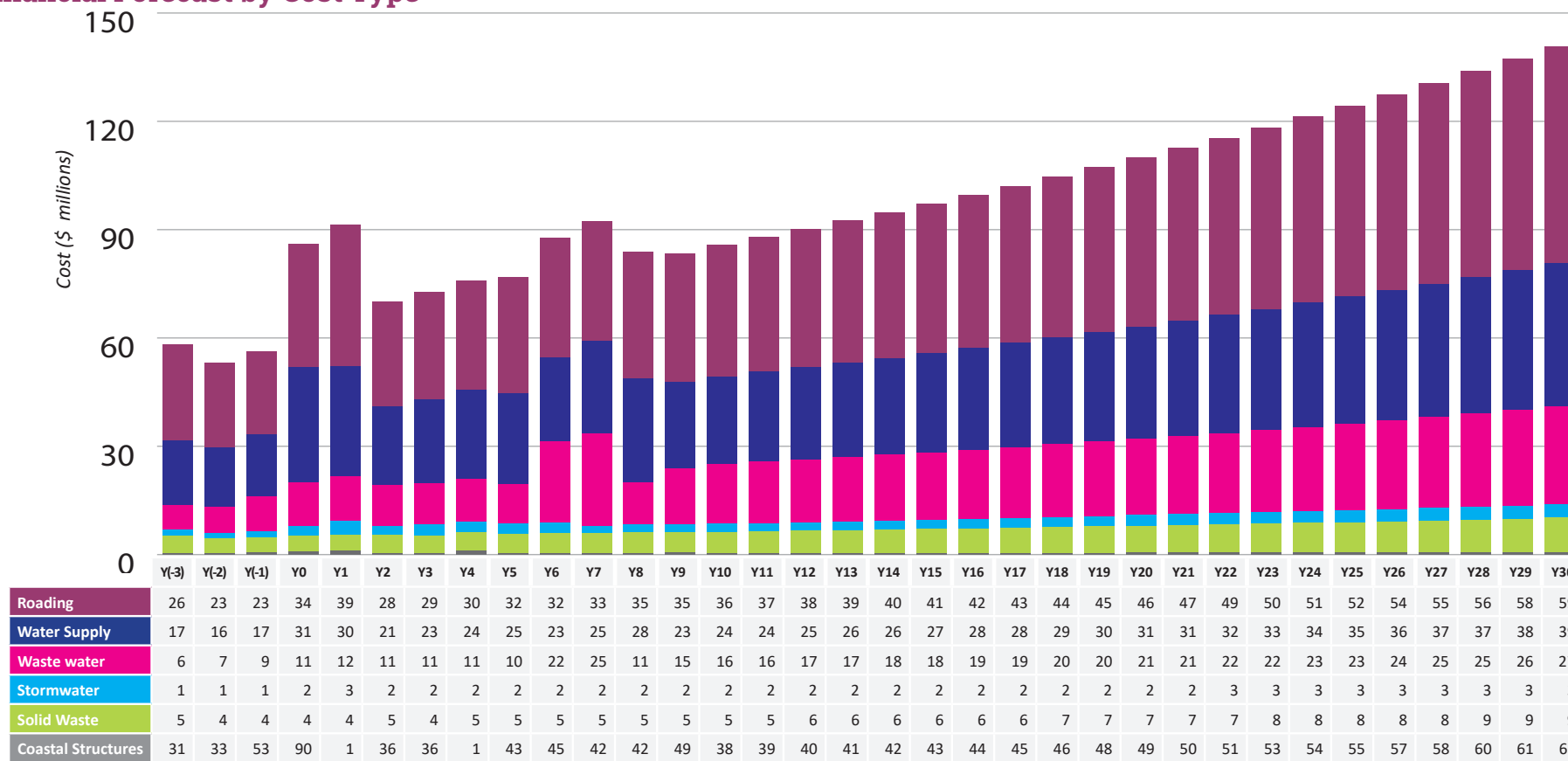
Figure 15

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

What will it cost

The following graphs show the annual capital and operating costs of the most likely scenario. These are split by activity and funding sources.

Financial Forecast by Cost Type



Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

The forecasts are based on the assumptions listed in the Risk analysis section and elsewhere in the LTP. The funding of operational expenditure and capital expenditure is set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Our Financial Strategy gives an overall direction in terms of debt, investments, benchmarks and rates cap. We have an obligation to meet various ratios within the Financial Strategy. The rates cap of 4.75% pa is based on the Local Government Cost Index plus 2% for increases in levels of service and growth in demand. The rating impacts of the above forecasts are within the rates cap. The Financial Strategy explains in detail how these projections affect various ratios and what impact they will have on the

overall District. The financial risks recognised in this Strategy are also explained in detail in the Financial Strategy.

Additional detail on the most likely scenario and costs implications is given in Appendix 1.

Risk analysis

Our planning requires us to make certain assumptions about what is likely to happen in the future, and many of these assumptions relate to infrastructure. The risk around the principal assumptions is shown in Table 10 below with risk graded on a scale of 1 to 3, 1 being the highest risk.

Assumption	Uncertainty	Risk Management
Depreciation	2 If depreciation calculations are significantly different from the amount budgeted, rates will need to be increased.	While information around condition has some limitations, we are continually working to improve what we know about our assets, including their condition, how well they're performing and their expected remaining life.

Assumption	Uncertainty	Risk Management
Major capital projects "do ability"	1 Given the additional funding provided through the Provincial Growth Fund and funding for three waters, we are already experiencing some issues with contractor and resource availability. We anticipate that major capital projects may be delayed as a result of contractor and resource availability.	We have taken a number of steps to ensure that we can deliver our capital works programme including; increasing the capacity of the Projects Team; pre-purchasing materials; engaged external project managers for larger projects; placed a strong focus on preparing designs ahead of budgets.
Life-cycle of significant assets	3 Our significant assets have been assessed against the IIMM framework, however there is a risk that the assessment may not match the actual condition of our strategic assets. Failure of strategic infrastructure would result in the need to undertake unbudgeted replacement or maintenance.	For most assets the information around age, type, and quantity is reliable. While information around condition has some limitations, we are continuously working to improve what we know about our assets, including their condition, how well they're performing and their expected remaining life. We have less confidence in the information we have available about our stormwater pipes. However our ongoing stormwater inspection and condition assessment programmes will continue to improve our knowledge.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Assumption	Uncertainty	Risk Management
Funding replacement of significant assets	3 If we decide to change our Revenue and Financing Policy on how to fund assets, it will have an impact on rates.	It is unlikely that we would make this decision without a thorough review of the full Revenue and Financing Policy and the impacts on our rate payers and residents.
Revaluation of non-current (fixed) assets	3 If there is a large difference between how much we forecast the assets to be worth and the actual value of the assets there will be an impact on our budgets and rates.	While information around condition has some limitations, we are continually working to improve what we know about our assets, including their condition, how well they're performing and their expected remaining life.
Three waters reform	1 With the Government's focus on the three waters reform it is possible in the long term that local authorities will no longer be responsible for the three waters. If this happens other Council activities may become unaffordable.	This Long Term Plan continues to focus on projects and maintenance for three waters and in the short term we will continue to deliver these activities.
Population growth for South Taranaki is predicted to be 0.3% pa across the District	2 There is evidence of growth in residential areas, based on the number of building and planning consent applications we have received. Therefore there is a risk that the population will increase more than projected.	Small increases or decreases in population have a relatively small impact on established infrastructure. An increase in population and growth will require growth-related projects and work programmes to be reviewed or brought forward.

Assumption	Uncertainty	Risk Management
Waka Kotahi funding will continue at current levels over 30 years	3 Government reduces the funding assistance rate (FAR).	This seems unlikely given the historical national approach to funding to maintain roads across the country. Reduced funding would result in either a reduced level of service or increase in the general rate.
Environmental standards will increase as predicted	1 Standards don't increase as predicted.	This would result in the deferral of the projects that are scheduled to proceed following a change in standards.
Water quality standards will increase as predicted	1 Standards don't increase as predicted.	This would result in the deferral of these projects that are scheduled to proceed following a change in standards.
Demand management practices will manage water demand as predicted	3 Demand grows more quickly than predicted, requiring investment to increase supply.	Leak detection and mains renewal will reduce losses. If increasing the capacity of water supplies is necessary, it would have an impact on targeted water rates.
Expenditure to reduce I&I will maintain sewer flows to the required levels	3 Level of expenditure is insufficient.	Current performance indicates that the level of expenditure is sufficient. Should further reduction in I&I be needed there would be a financial impact on the wastewater rate.
Renewals forecasts don't meet the predictions	2 The smoothing of renewals as predicted is unachievable.	This would result in some peaks of expenditure as shown in Figures 2, 4 and 6.

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Project	Issue	Most Likely Scenario	Principal Alternatives	Probable year	Low Cost	Likely Cost	High Cost
Growth							
South Taranaki Business Park	A feasibility study confirmed the strategic need for developing additional suitable land for industrial purposes in the District.	Continue with the development (Stages 2 and 3) of the South Taranaki Business Park.	Not completing the project is likely to deter potential commercial and industrial businesses from establishing in South Taranaki.	2021-2027		\$12.2m	
Town centre masterplans	Implementation of masterplans for five of our town centres: Ōpunakē, Manaia, Pātea, Waverley and Eltham.	The masterplans have been designed in consultation with the community and will be consulted on again as part of this Plan.	Doing nothing would see these town centres continue to lack vibrancy and not attract residents and visitors.	2021-2031	\$5m	\$10.6m	\$21m
Town Centre Strategy Hāwera – additional projects	We have initiated a Hāwera town centre strategy to restore the town centre to a vibrant and successful place for business and people. A key project, Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga, our new civic centre, is underway and will be funded from a mixture of sources, including the Government’s ‘shovel ready’ projects. Additional projects have been planned to continue to improve the District’s main town centre.	Continue with revitalising Hāwera’s town centre.	Doing nothing would slow down the progress of restoring the town centre to a vibrant and successful place and disappoint residents who anticipate continued progress.	2023/24 to 20230/31		\$4.6m	
Water Supply							
Eltham Water Taste and Odour	Historical complaints throughout Eltham in relation to the taste and odour of the drinking water.	Undertake investigations for water source (bore) in 2021/22 and commission in 2022/23. Further flushing enhancements if required in 2025/26.	Continue with current programme by providing residents with water filter jugs.	2021/22, 2022/23, 2025/26	\$30k pa	\$1.8m	\$2.65m

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Project	Issue	Most Likely Scenario	Principal Alternatives	Probable year	Low Cost	Likely Cost	High Cost
Pātea low water pressure	Water pressure in the elevated parts of Pātea is low, at approximately 200 kPa.	Pressure zoning in the Pātea water supply.	Continue monitoring pressure and managing complaints.	2021/22 2022/23	\$400k	\$540k	\$650k
Ōpunakē water discolouration	Historical complaints throughout Ōpunakē about discoloured (brown) water. It is suspected to be caused by high levels of iron and manganese in the water source.	Continue with planned de-ionisation plant in 2027/28.	Continue with flushing regimes and managing complaints.	2027/28	\$500k	\$760k	\$1m
Urban firefighting improvements - Normanby second supply line	Modelling has shown locations where water supplies don't meet the New Zealand Fire Service Fire-fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice (COP). This non-mandatory standard represents best practice. Hundreds of improvements have been identified. The Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) Act 2017 requires a new COP to be produced, consulted on, and published, but no timeframe has been set.	Making network improvements to meet the current COP for schools, hospitals, and places of assembly. Other improvements will be made when pipes are renewed. Improve the water supply to Normanby, which also has benefits of serving the South Taranaki Business Park.	Doing nothing exposes the Council and the community to risk; however, due to the lack of funding available we plan to review the capacity of the reticulation networks again when FENZ publishes the new mandatory COP. A revised programme of work will then be developed.	2027/28, 2028/29	\$1.7m	\$2.7m	\$2.7m
Turuturu Road water supply demand management	Growth and demand for water in and around the Turuturu Road area has led to a shortage of water supply and low pressure.	Investigating potential solutions and finalising best practicable option in 2021/22 with construction to be undertaken in 2022/23 and 2023/2024.	Doing nothing would not address the water shortages that residents in this area are currently experiencing.	2021/22, 2022/23, 2023/24	\$732K	\$732k	\$1.3m

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Project	Issue	Most Likely Scenario	Principal Alternatives	Probable year	Low Cost	Likely Cost	High Cost
Pātea Water Treatment Plant enhancement	Pātea has a vulnerable supply due to its full reliance on bore water. To ensure the Pātea water supply complies with the Drinking Water Standards the treatment plant requires enhancement.	Installation of a full water treatment plant.	Continue with the current water treatment plant and risk breaching the Drinking Water Standards.	2021/22, 2022/23	\$2m	\$2.6m	\$3m
Waimate West trunk main duplication	The Waimate West supply is a vital network, particularly to the large numbers of agricultural operations that rely on this source. An additional trunk main will enhance resilience.	Construction of an additional trunk main running parallel to the current Waimate West trunk main.	If we continue to rely on the single trunk main, we run the risk of not being able to deliver water to the entire network. This would put significant pressure on the agricultural operations and health and well-being of people and livestock.	2024/25, 2025/26	\$1.5m	\$2.4m	\$2.4m
Waimate West replace reservoir 1	Waimate West's reservoir 1 holds 9 million litres of water and is coming to the end of its life.	Replace Waimate West reservoir 1.	Continue to rely on Waimate West reservoir 1 to deliver water to the network.	2026/27, 2027/28, 2028/29	\$9m	\$9m	\$12m
Kāpuni demand management	The demand for water continues to rise slowly. In 2016 we constructed a borehole at Waimate West that did not provide the anticipated resource. Further water resource is needed to manage our risk of failure to supply and enhance our emergency response capability.	Constructing an additional borehole within the area of the three water supplies.	If additional water could be taken from the Kāpuni stream, that is likely to be a lower cost option. However, given the proposed legislation changes it is likely that consents to take water from the Kāpuni stream will become more stringent. Doing nothing would require significant gains from demand management.	2023/24, 2024/25		\$2.4m	

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Project	Issue	Most Likely Scenario	Principal Alternatives	Probable year	Low Cost	Likely Cost	High Cost
Waverley replacement bore	A replacement bore is required in the Waverley township to ensure enough future supply.	Investigate water source and commission replacement bore.	We can continue with the current bore, however, it will begin to decline and we will struggle to supply water to the Waverley township.	2025/26		\$1.4m	
Kāpuni Water Treatment Plant capacity upgrade	Increase capacity of the Kāpuni Water Treatment Plant - treatment upgrade from 13 mega litres per day to 19 mega litres per day.	With some growth predicted in Hāwera and Normanby there will be a need to increase the capacity of the Kāpuni treatment plant at some time in the next 25 years. Managing demand for water might see this project delayed or higher than expected growth may bring it forward.	The likely changes to the Drinking Water Standards will see all water requiring treatment, including any new bore source. If we were to do nothing and the increasing demand for water was not met the result would be an adverse impact on all customers and an inability to meet our levels of service.	2043/44		\$2.2m	
Enhanced water treatment for viruses	We expect the Drinking Water Standards will be enhanced by requiring a greater level of water treatment that destroys viruses.	UV treatment would need to be added to all surface water plants to kill viruses. Secure ground water will not require further treatment.	There are no alternatives as it is anticipated that this would be enacted through legislation.	2034/35		\$2.5m	
Demand Management and Efficiency Enhancement	As a result of the freshwater reform local authorities must account for water consumption accurately. Monitoring how much is lost can be achieved by universal water metering, which we anticipate will become a legislative requirement in the next ten years.	Introduce universal water metering, unless other technologies are developed before legislation changes are enforced.	It is anticipated that this would be enacted through legislation. At this stage universal water metering would be the most efficient method of monitoring water losses and leakages.	2032 – 2034		\$6m	

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Project	Issue	Most Likely Scenario	Principal Alternatives	Probable year	Low Cost	Likely Cost	High Cost
Wastewater							
Inflow and infiltration (I&I)	The amount of water entering the wastewater networks in a number of our towns causes problems with treatment and compliance with resource consents. This comes from direct connection of stormwater to the system (Inflow) and ground water entering the pipes through cracks and other defects (Infiltration).	A five-year programme of defect identification, inspections and remedial works should manage the performance of the pipe networks to the required level.	Doing nothing or doing insufficient work will result in failure to perform at the standards defined in our resource consents.	2022 - 2028	\$1.05m pa	\$1.08m (approx) pa	\$2m pa
Disinfection of wastewater discharges – tertiary treatment	As water quality standards for watercourses increase, based on the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and other environmental pressures, disinfection of wastewater treatment discharges will be required.	This could be resolved by installing an additional treatment process stage such as ultraviolet light disinfection of the discharge from wastewater treatment plants.	There are no alternatives as it is anticipated that this will be enacted through legislation.	2025 - 2031	\$36.9m	\$36.9m	\$50.5m
Desludging Hāwera Anaerobic Lagoon	Hāwera’s anaerobic lagoon was installed in 1985. Due to the industrial waste that has been diverted into the lagoon since then it is now reaching its capacity. To ensure efficiency and continued capacity of the lagoon it requires desludging.	A portion of Hāwera’s anaerobic lagoon has been desludged and we will continue with this programme.	As the anaerobic lagoon reaches its capacity, effluent transferred to the stabilisation ponds damages the chemistry and the capacity of the ponds.	2022/23, 2027/28		\$2.7m	

Rautaki Hanganga-ā-roto Infrastructure Strategy

Project	Issue	Most Likely Scenario	Principal Alternatives	Probable year	Low Cost	Likely Cost	High Cost
Stormwater							
Network developments	Develop and improve stormwater networks across South Taranaki including Hāwera, Normanby and Eltham.	Stormwater modelling will need to be undertaken initially followed by design and construction.	Continue to rely on the current stormwater network, which will increase the risk of damage and flooding to properties.	2021 - 2031		\$9.8m	
Roads and Footpaths							
Roading renewals	Continue to maintain and renew roading assets as identified.	The programmed works for this Plan include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Road resurfacing - \$27m Drainage renewals - \$7.6m Road renewals (pavement rehabilitation) - \$28m Minor improvements - \$22m 	The inability to, or decision not to, deliver this programme of works will result in the deterioration of our roading assets.	2021-45		\$100m	

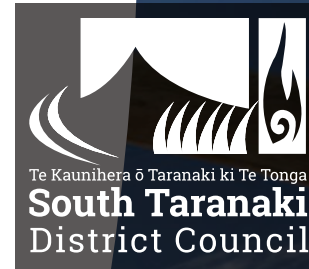


SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT



7

Section 2

**Ā Mātou Awheawhe
Our Activities**

www.southtaranaki.com/longtermplan

Te Hoahoa Ki “Ā Mātou Awheawhe”

Guide to the layout and content of Our Activities

The Council contributes to the community through the activities and services it delivers.

Our activities are organised into 12 groups:

Democracy and Leadership

Three Waters – Water, Wastewater and Stormwater

Solid Waste

Roading and Footpaths (includes Road Safety)

Community Facilities

- Parks, Reserves, Public Spaces, Halls, Swimming Pools, Public Toilets, Holiday Parks, Cemeteries, Housing for the Elderly and Pathways

Arts and Culture

- Arts, Aotea Utanganui – Museum of South Taranaki, and our seven LibraryPlus

District Economy

- Economic Development, Tourism and Events

Community Development

- Community Development and Community Support

Regulatory Services

- Building Control, Planning, Environmental Health, Licensing, Food, Alcohol and Gambling, Animal Services and Parking Control

Environmental Management

- Environment and Sustainability, Emergency Management and Environmental Policy

Coastal Structures

Corporate Activities

- Audit and Risk, Customer Services, Communications, Finance, Corporate Property, Information Services, People and Capability, and Support Services.

For each of these groups we explain the activities within the group.

Why we do it

Reasons why the Council provides the activities.

What we do

A brief description of what the activity does including the assets that contribute to the activity and how they are managed.

What negative impacts this might have

Our activities can have negative impacts. While we strive to ensure we operate in a way that provides the most positive outcomes, we have to acknowledge that sometimes there must be a trade-off. We show the possible significant negative effects to make sure we conduct our activities in accordance with sustainable principles.

Looking ahead

- Growth and Demand – influences that could have an impact on the activity.

Future projects

Projects over the next ten years.

Te Hoahoa Ki “Ā Mātou Awheawhe”

Guide to the layout and content of Our Activities

What You Can Expect and Measuring Our Performance

The main services that will be delivered to the community and the specific ways performance will be measured.

Community Outcomes

The relevant Community Outcomes for each activity are represented as icons based on the legend shown in the Chapter “Strategic Direction”.

Key Capital Projects

Some activities list the key capital projects. The full list of capital projects can be found in the Chapter “Our Costs”.

Funding

Information on what activities will cost and how we will pay for them is set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy and the funding impact statement for each activity for the next ten years, compared to the 2017/18 budget.

Asset Management Plans

The Council owns over \$1 billion of assets that are used to deliver a wide variety of services to our communities,

so it is essential that we manage the assets well. Asset Management Plans (AMPs) form the basis of our planning for the operation, maintenance, renewal and development of the assets. In managing these assets we have taken account of the community’s interests and desired outcomes through the review of customer service levels, public feedback, and customer demand, while considering the capacity to deliver the services and affordability for our ratepayers and residents.

In developing our AMPs questions are asked such as:

- What service levels and performance delivery are required and how will demand for the services change over time?
- What is the current state of the assets? Are they capable of meeting those demands now and, in the future, and what are the risks if they are not met? What are the best strategies for operating, maintaining, replacing and improving the assets?

- How much will providing the service cost over the long term? What is the best long term funding strategy?

Answering these questions in AMPs for individual activities has the benefit of:

- Improving cost efficiency by determining the lowest asset lifecycle cost.
- Improving customer satisfaction by better matching levels of service with what customers want and are willing to pay for.
- Better transparency in decision making.
- Being more sustainable by having long term plans that look at funding of services across generations.

The Council’s AMPs (available on request) have been developed across all of our activities to a “core” level, providing a solid footing on which to base this Long Term Plan. However, asset management is an ongoing process and our goal is to develop all AMPs to a higher level, particularly in activities that contain strategic assets of significant value.

Differences to 2018-2028 LTP

Corporate Property, Leased Properties and Cinema 2 have been removed from Community Facilities and are now included in the Corporate Activities Group.

The Environmental Sustainability Group is now called “Environmental Management Group”.

The Emergency Management activity has been removed from Regulatory Services and now included in the Environmental Management Group.

The Planning activity has been removed from Environmental Management and now included in the Regulatory Services Group.



Pou Mar
emocra
adership

Te Pou Manukura

Democracy and Leadership



Why we do it

We provide governance processes that

enable the community to participate in decision-making and ensure quality decisions are made in accordance with statutory requirements. To do this well we need to keep the community informed about what is happening, how decisions will affect them and how they can participate in meetings and consultation/submission processes.

We are developing an Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy with the purpose of building stronger relationships and enabling Māori to participate in our decision-making processes.

What we do

The Mayor and Councillors are the governing body and set the direction, policies and budget needed to run the various activities we provide. We develop strategic documents including the District Plan, Long Term Plan and Annual Plans as well as setting the annual rates and charges. Community

Boards provide a direct link between the community and the Council and are responsible for distributing discretionary funds across their communities.

Recognising the special relationship with Māori in South Taranaki, the Council has developed a formal process of representation for Iwi through the Iwi Liaison Committee. This standing committee provides an opportunity for up to four members from each Iwi within the District (Ngāruahine, Taranaki, Ngaa Rauru and Ngāti Ruanui) to discuss issues and make recommendations to the Council. The appointment of Iwi representatives to our standing committees acknowledges the need for Iwi and Māori to participate in the Council's decision making processes.

A full overview of our key policies, information about how we operate and how the Council makes decisions can be found in the Local Governance Statement on our website www.southtaranaki.com

Looking Ahead

The internet enables our community to engage regarding social issues and provides a tool for community-led democracy and campaigning and a move towards online voting, bringing both opportunities and challenges. Over the next five years we are committed to upgrading our information systems and technology so we can respond and move with the times by providing a platform that allows our residents to communicate with us quickly and effectively.

Future Projects

We are committed to providing opportunities for Māori to contribute to decision-making processes and we recognise the importance of developing relationships with South Taranaki Iwi. This includes the development of an Iwi-Council Partnership Strategy.

In November 2020 the Council resolved to introduce Māori wards for the 2022 and 2025 local body elections. This decision has initiated a Representation Review which will be

undertaken in 2021.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Te Pou Manukura

Democracy and Leadership

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
We make well informed decisions that support the current and future needs of the community.	(C) % of residents who agree decisions made by Council represent the best interests of the District.	≥ 70%	≥ 70%	≥ 70%	≥ 70%
We engage with our community and provide opportunities to participate in decision-making.	(C) % of residents who are satisfied or neutral with their opportunity to participate in Council decision- making processes.	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%
We keep residents informed of Council activities through a variety of media.	(C) % of residents who know where to access Council information when they want it (website, newspaper, Libraries, Customer Services).	≥ 85%	≥ 85%	≥ 85%	≥ 85%
We have strong relationships with local Iwi and work together in a range of ways so their perspectives inform our decisions.	(T) Iwi representatives are appointed to the Iwi Liaison Committee and the Council's standing committees.	100%	100%	100%	100%



ā Waitor
ree W

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters



Why we do it

There is a strong community expectation that people are safe and their public health is protected through the delivery of the three waters services. Water supply is the most critical infrastructure service we provide as water is required in large volumes to sustain domestic, agricultural and industrial customers. Sustainable water supplies preserve the resource for future generations and high quality infrastructure helps to ensure that South Taranaki is a prosperous District. The safe disposal of wastewater protects the public health of our communities by taking domestic sewage and industrial wastes and treating them before discharging the treated effluent to the environment. Stormwater reticulation protects homes and core infrastructure such as roads and wastewater systems by helping to prevent flooding of properties and infrastructure.

High quality infrastructure supports the economic wellbeing of the District

and provides a healthy and safe place to live.



Water

What we do

Our water supplies provide more than 29 million litres of drinking water each day to residential, agricultural and industrial customers from eight urban and two rural water supply schemes. Our assets include ten water treatment facilities, 37 reservoirs and 641km of water mains.

Water is sourced from the many streams that run from Mount Taranaki to the sea, or from boreholes where there is insufficient surface water of suitable quality. Our water abstraction activities are regulated by the Taranaki Regional Council, which administers consents issued under the Resource Management Act 1991. The conditions attached to the renewal of these consents as they expire are becoming more stringent, making it increasingly important to accurately measure where our water goes. This

requires continually improving asset and demand management so we can justify the water we take from the environment.

Water is treated to ensure it is free from bacteria, protozoa and chemical contamination, and our ten water treatment plants meet the current drinking water quality standards. The Waverley and Kāpuni water supplies are fluoridated. Chlorination is now viewed as essential for the safety of public water systems and we have been upgrading our water treatment systems accordingly.

Having at least 24 hours of treated water storage capacity allows the water treatment plants to be turned down following heavy rainfall events, as flood water can be difficult to treat. Adequate storage capacity also provides resilience in the event of natural disasters or emergencies that could affect our water supplies. We are working to ensure all of our systems have sufficient storage capacity.

Looking Ahead

We are facing possible reductions in

surface water abstraction consents due to the upcoming freshwater reform. In the short term, it is likely to affect the consents for Eltham, Kāpuni and Inaha and will drive improvements in plant efficiency and stronger demand management strategies. This may include an increase in water restrictions and/or metering for new residential connections, effectively aligning us with new connection policies for the neighbouring Taranaki councils.

Pātea's water supply is vulnerable due to its full reliance on bore water and the unsuitability of the nearby river water. High residential water demand and low rates of aquifer recharge during dry summers can potentially hinder the continued supply of the bore water.

The characteristics of the Pātea bore water mean the treatment plant will require a major upgrade to ensure that chlorination is effective, and it will be fluoridated at that time.

Growth areas include western and northern Hāwera, and structure plans

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

have been developed for these areas so that development can be facilitated in an ordered manner. This will involve additional infrastructure for western Hāwera, potentially a pumping station for the growth of the northern Turuturu Road area and adequate infrastructure for the proposed South Taranaki Business Park.

Taste issues with the Eltham water scheme have necessitated an upgrade to improve taste.

Key Capital Projects

- Turuturu Road pumping station and a possible increase in pipe capacity.
- Focus on managing water consumption.
- Continued development of infrastructure for the South Taranaki Business Park.
- Improvements to the Eltham water supply to address odour and taste issues.
- Increase water production capacity and identify where additional water resources will be required for key growth areas.
- Installation of automated water

meter reading equipment on all rural water connections.

- Ongoing upgrades to reticulation pipes across the District.

Project		Year	Budget
Eltham water taste and odour	Undertake investigations for water source (bore) in 2021/22 and commission in 2022/23. Further flushing enhancements if required in 2025/26.	2021/22 2022/23 2025/26	\$1.8m
Pātea low water pressure	Pressure zoning in the Pātea water supply.	2021/22 2022/23	\$540k
Ōpunakē water discolouration	Install planned de-ionisation plant in 2027/28.	2027/28	\$760k
Urban firefighting improvements - Normanby second supply line	Make network improvements to meet the current code of practice for schools, hospitals, and places of assembly. Other improvements will be made when pipes are renewed. Improve the Normanby water supply, which also has the benefit of serving the South Taranaki Business Park.	2027/28 2028/29	\$2.7m
Turuturu Road water supply demand management	Investigate potential solutions and final best practicable option in 2021/22 with construction to be undertaken in 2022/23 and 2023/2024.	2021/22 2022/23 2023/24	\$732k
Pātea Water Treatment Plant enhancement	Install a full water treatment plant.	2021/22 2022/23	\$2.6m
Waimate West trunk main duplication	Construct an additional trunk main running parallel to the current Waimate West trunk main.	2024/25 2025/26	\$2.4m

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Project		Year	Budget
Waimate West replace reservoir 1	Replace Waimate West reservoir 1.	2026/27 2027/28 2028/29	\$9m
Kāpuni demand management	Construct an additional borehole within the area of the three water supplies.	2023/24 2024/25	\$2.4m
Waverley replacement bore	Investigate water source and commission replacement bore.	2025/26	\$1.4m
Kāpuni Water Treatment Plant capacity upgrade	With some growth predicted in Hāwera and Normanby we will need to increase the capacity of the Kāpuni treatment plant at some time in the next 25 years. Managing demand for water might see this project delayed or higher than expected growth may bring it forward.	2043/44	\$2.2m
Enhanced water treatment for viruses	UV treatment would need to be added to all surface water plants to kill viruses. Secure ground water will not require further treatment.	2034/35	\$2.5m
Demand Management and Efficiency Enhancement	Introduce universal water metering, unless other technologies are developed before legislation changes are enforced.	2032 – 2034	\$6m

What you can expect from us

Water intake, treatment, storage and reticulation assets are critical to providing safe and secure water to users. They require effective inspection, condition monitoring,

maintenance and renewal programmes to provide the most cost-effective lifecycle for the assets. We are working on increasing the resilience of intakes to flooding events, as the water can

become untreatable during these events and river-borne sand can block intakes, preventing water abstraction.

We are actively improving our scheduling processes for these activities to minimise reactive-based works through preventative maintenance and early interventions. Specific goals are linked to our water safety plans, which have been approved by the Taranaki District Health Board.

The installation of remote monitoring has given us greater visibility and faster response around the failure rates of meters for large users. We will improve our meter replacement programme to better reflect the established lifecycle of meters. Likewise, our meter-backflow project has identified a number of users who were taking excessive amounts of water from our network and we plan to continue auditing demand from extraordinary users to ensure that they are being fairly charged for water.

We will continue to improve our networks so they are more resilient

to natural disasters. This includes back-up generators for pumps so they can operate during power cuts and removal of vegetation around critical structures such as intakes and pipe bridges.

Significant Negative Effects

We strive to reduce the negative impacts of our operations, but we acknowledge that our activities can have negative impacts. The table below shows the possible negative effects of this activity and what we will do to minimise these effects.

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Table 1: Potential negative impacts and solutions for water supply

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Over-extraction of water and reducing river flows can impact negatively on the ecosystems of rivers.	Effective compliance and monitoring of resource consent conditions. Apply the Taranaki Regional Council principles set out in the Regional Fresh Water Plan when considering permission to abstract water from streams and bores.
Potential delivery of contaminated water.	Effective emergency response plans, operational procedures and monitoring of raw water supplies. Public Health Risk Management Plans. Treatment of ground water supplies.
Insufficient water supplies during times of drought or emergency.	Demand management is used to reduce water demands during drought or emergency. 24 hours' water storage is available for all schemes except Waimate West. Investigations to improve the security of supply through developing additional water resources.

7

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Water Supply

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
The water supply is accessible and reliable.	(C) Number of complaints received about continuity of supply (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4d	≤ 10	≤ 10	≤ 10	≤ 10
	(T) Median response time for service personnel to attend urgent call-out measured from the time we receive notification to the time service personnel reach the site. DIA Performance Measure 3a	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
The water supply is accessible and reliable.	(T) Median response time for service personnel to resolve urgent call-out measured from the time we receive notification to the time service personnel reach the site. DIA Performance Measure 3b	≤ 9 hrs	≤ 9 hrs	≤ 9 hrs	≤ 9 hrs
	(T) Median response time for service personnel to attend non-urgent call-out measured from the time we receive notification to the time service personnel reach the site. DIA Performance Measure 3c	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days
	(T) Median response time for service personnel to resolve non-urgent call-out measured from the time we receive notification to the time service personnel reach the site. DIA Performance Measure 3d	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days
	(T) Extent of compliance with current NZ Drinking Water Standards (for bacteria). DIA Performance Measure 1a	10/10	10/10	10/10	10/10
	(T) Extent of compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards (for protozoa). DIA Performance Measure 1b	10/10	10/10	10/10	10/10
	(T) % The percentage of real water loss from the networked reticulation system. DIA Performance Measure 2	≤ 13%	≤ 12.5%	≤ 12%	≤ 11.5%
The water supply is managed sustainably (cont.).	(T) Average consumption of drinking water per day per resident. DIA Performance Measure 5	≤ 390 L/c/d	≤ 380 L/c/d	≤ 370 L/c/d	≤ 370 L/c/d

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Consumers are satisfied with the Water Supply service.	(C) Total number of complaints received about drinking water clarity (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4a	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3
	(C) Number of complaints received about drinking water taste (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4a	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3
	(C) Number of complaints received about drinking water odour (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4b	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3
	(C) Number of complaints received about drinking water pressure or flow (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4c	≤ 5	≤ 4	≤ 4	≤ 4
	(C) Number of complaints received about response to the above (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4e	≤ 2	≤ 2	≤ 2	≤ 2
	(C) Total number of complaints (per 1000 connections). DIA Performance Measures 4a-4e	≤ 24	≤ 22	≤ 20	≤ 20
	(C) % of consumers are satisfied with the Water Supply overall.	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%

Ngā Waitoru

Three Waters



Wastewater

What we do

We have eight urban wastewater schemes that transfer wastewater from domestic, commercial and industrial customers to wastewater treatment plants where it is treated and safely disposed of to natural waters (streams, rivers or the ocean) or by application to land. The discharges are regulated by the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC), which grants resource consents that state the quality and quantity conditions that must be met.

In order to better manage the specific nature of industrial wastewater, we introduced a Trade Waste Bylaw in 2017. This controls the non-domestic waste we accept and how much customers pay for the service. Managing these waste streams is essential to operating our treatment plants as efficiently and effectively as possible.

Oxidation ponds are the normal treatment process, with treated

effluent being discharged to an adjacent watercourse. There are exceptions – the treated effluent from Eltham and Hāwera discharges through the Fonterra sea outfall at Whareroa, and the Ōpunakē treatment plant discharges to land. The new Waiinu wastewater treatment pond uses filtration and UV disinfection to fully sterilise wastewater prior to discharge to the environment.

Like most wastewater networks around New Zealand, our reticulation suffers from rainwater getting into the pipes, either from the direct connection of roofs or paved areas or from ground water infiltrating into buried pipes through defects such as cracks. The impact of this is that the reticulation system may exceed its capacity and overflow, or we may exceed the limits of resource consents, resulting in legal action against us. Ongoing management of these issues is a high priority, both to protect the health of the community and the environment and to ensure we can demonstrate our environmental compliance.

Disapproval of uncontrolled emergency discharges of untreated wastewater to the environment is increasing. As consents are renewed it is likely that increased treatment of wastewater will be required.

Looking Ahead

The majority of wastewater collection and treatment systems have sufficient capacity for the next ten years. Our biggest future challenges will be to manage wastewater pond sludge and reduce the levels of inflow and infiltration into our pipe network, especially with the likely removal of consented emergency overflows in the coming years

We have established a programme of sewer CCTV, network smoke testing and private property inspections to assess the condition of sewers and develop a prioritised schedule of pipes to be repaired, replaced or relined, and to remove illegal stormwater diversion into the sewer system.

Allowance has been made over the next seven years for \$1.08m per annum to be spent on sewer

rehabilitation to reduce the amount of rainfall-derived inflow and infiltration and achieve the performance targets we have set. We will continue to benchmark this against other councils in the annual Water New Zealand National Performance Review.

Managing sludge levels in our oxidation ponds is a very important part of maintaining effective treatment, with those taking significant trade waste loads being the most critical. The ponds at Eltham, Hāwera and possibly Manaia are likely to require ongoing sludge maintenance, with other ponds needing intermittent desludging.

Low levels of potentially harmful organisms (norovirus) in shellfish were found after monitoring near the marine outfall in Hāwera in mid-2017. This can be infectious to humans, resulting in sickness for a few days. We are working with Iwi and the TRC on possible long-term solutions, including additional treatment at the ponds, an increased monitoring regime and an intensified public warning system. We have highlighted in our

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Infrastructure Strategy that there will be an additional cost to minimise re-occurrences of the norovirus reappearing in the medium term.

Renewal of our discharge resource consents may require works to improve the treatment of wastewater to comply with new consent conditions. This is a key driver for the treatment plant upgrades.

Key Capital Projects

- Renewal of the discharge resource consents for Waverley, Manaia, Pātea, Eltham and Hāwera emergency discharges.
- Implementing a sludge dewatering facility and a facility for receiving septic tank sludge at Hāwera Wastewater Treatment Plant.
- Improved aeration at plants with significant trade waste loads.
- Relining or replacement of the wastewater reticulation pipes to reduce the amount of rainwater entering the wastewater network.
- Renewal of wastewater pump stations and tertiary treatment of wastewater to comply with

- upcoming freshwater reforms.
- Upgrade of treatment plants following Best Practicable Options reports generated during the consent renewal process.

Inflow and infiltration (I&I)	The amount of water entering the wastewater networks in a number of our towns causes problems with treatment and compliance with resource consents. This comes from direct connection of stormwater to the system (Inflow) and ground water entering the pipes through cracks and other defects (Infiltration).	2022 - 2028	\$1.08m (appx) pa
Disinfection of wastewater discharges – tertiary treatment	As water quality standards are increased for watercourses based on the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and other environmental pressures, disinfection of wastewater treatment discharges will be required.	2025 - 2031	\$36.9m
Desludging Hāwera Anaerobic Lagoon	Hāwera’s anaerobic lagoon was installed in 1985. Due to the industrial waste that has been diverted into the lagoon since then it is now reaching its capacity. To ensure efficiency and continued capacity of the lagoon it requires desludging.	2022/23 2027/28	\$2.7m

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Significant Negative Effects

We strive to reduce the negative impacts of our operations, but we are aware that our wastewater activity generates negative impacts. The table below shows the possible negative effects of this activity and what we will do to minimise them.

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Overflows of untreated sewage from the wastewater network due to blockages, pump station or other plant malfunction, electrical failure for pump stations, inflow/ infiltration of stormwater into the sewerage network and/or insufficient capacity pose a potential serious risk to the health, social and cultural wellbeing of the community and the environment.	Compliance with resource consents. Regular monitoring and implementation of the Inflow and Infiltration Management Plan. Continuing our maintenance programme and environmental controls. Providing emergency storage tanks at pump stations for sewage overflow. Backup electrical generators at key pump stations.
Discharge of sewagewastewater through the outfalls may cause environmental and health issues.	Compliance with resource consents. Regular monitoring of plant performance of the ocean outfall and environment. Rāhui on collection of seafood and public information campaigns implemented immediately.
Unmonitored trade waste discharges pose a significant risk to wastewater infrastructure, the health and safety of operations staff and the health and wellbeing of the community and the environment.	Trade Waste Officer employed to monitor compliance with Trade Waste Bylaw 2017. Penalties can be imposed by the Council for any breaches of the Trade Waste Bylaw 2017. Maintaining and operating our plants effectively. Building of collaborative approach with the major industries.

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Odours produced from the collection and treatment of trade waste and domestic sewagewastewater can be offensive.	Management of trade waste in terms of the Trade Waste Bylaw. Maintaining and operating our pump stations, pipelines and plants effectively.

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Wastewater

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Sewage is managed without risk to public health	(T) Median response time for service personnel to attend overflow. DIA Performance Measure 3a	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs
	(T) Median response time for service personnel to resolve overflow. DIA Performance Measure 3b	≤ 5 hrs	≤ 5 hrs	≤ 5 hrs	≤ 5 hrs
	(C) Total number of complaints received about sewage odour (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4a	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1
	(C) Number of complaints received about sewerage system faults (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4b	≤ 39	≤ 38	≤ 37	≤ 37
	(C) Total number of complaints received about sewerage system blockages (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4c	≤ 15	≤ 14	≤ 13	≤ 13
	(C) Number of complaints received about response to issues (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4d	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3
	(C) Total number of complaints received about sewerage system faults and our response to issues with our sewerage system (per 1000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4a-4d	≤ 52	≤ 51	≤ 50	≤ 50

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Sewage is managed without risk to public health.	(T) Number of dry weather overflows per 1,000 connections. DIA Performance Measure 1	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1
	(T) Compliance with our resource consents for discharge from our sewerage system measured by the number of abatement notices received. DIA Performance Measure 2a	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1
	(T) Number of infringement notices received for discharges. DIA Performance Measure 2b	0	0	0	0
	(T) Number of enforcement orders received for discharges. DIA Performance Measure 2c	0	0	0	0
Sewage does not affect the quality of the environment.	(T) Number of convictions received for discharges. DIA Performance Measure 2d	0	0	0	0
	(C) % of consumers satisfied with the Wastewater services overall.	≥ 85%	≥ 85%	≥ 85%	≥ 85%



Stormwater

What we do

We manage and maintain stormwater assets made up of culverts, water channels, water collectors, pump stations, stormwater ponds, outfalls and pipe reticulation

networks. Stormwater from residential properties is normally disposed of on-site via soakage, not through the stormwater system. To deliver stormwater services we operate a network that includes 96km of pipes, 1009 manholes, 322 outlets, 2086 inlets and 10km of open drains.

There is a distinction between roading drainage and stormwater reticulation assets. Rooding drainage assets include culverts under roads, catch-pits, roading sumps, kerb and channel and the first two metres of discharge pipes from roading sumps. These assets collect stormwater and send

it to either streams or stormwater reticulation assets.

Surface flooding of roads by stormwater is a common complaint and this can be due to blocked sumps or blocked downstream pipework. Flooding such as that in Ōpunakē during August 2015

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

occurred because of the significant contribution of overland flow from farmland in the uphill catchment. The Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) has responsibility for stormwater control outside urban areas, so we need to work closely with the TRC to ensure that appropriate solutions are found to flooding issues in our communities.

Whilst Waitōtara is a village within our District and has experienced major flooding several times, the responsibility for its flood defences rests with the TRC.

Prevention of flooding to all properties in all circumstances is not feasible or affordable. The focus for the performance of our stormwater networks is therefore to minimise the occurrence of flooding to houses (excluding garages and sheds).

Looking Ahead

Modelling has shown that climate change is expected to cause more intense rainfall and higher incidence of extreme weather events. Localised storms can cause significant issues such as the storm that resulted in the

flooding in Ōpunakē in 2015. Managing the increase in rainfall will require improved capacity in some of our infrastructure.

The problems we experience with too much stormwater entering the wastewater network may be mitigated in some instances by increasing the capacity of the stormwater network, particularly in areas of growth.

Key Capital Projects

- Upgrades to urban stormwater systems based on the risk of flooding.
- Increased capacity of stormwater systems.

Significant Negative Effects

We strive to reduce the negative effects of our operations, but we acknowledge that sometimes our activities have negative impacts. The table below shows the possible negative effects of our stormwater activity and how we intend to minimise these effects.

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Discharge of polluted stormwater affecting public health.	Compliance with resource consents. Comprehensive approach to stormwater management based on catchment management plans. Works are proposed to reduce the amount of stormwater entering the wastewater network.
Inadequacy of existing stormwater assets to cope with large rainfall events causing flooding and erosion, which could result in social and economic hardship.	Compliance with design standards to incorporate detention ponds to prevent flooding and erosion. We utilise overland flow paths to increase the level of protection for houses and commercial buildings. Works are proposed to improve the level of protection in large rainfall events.

Ngā Waitoru Three Waters

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Council provides a reliable stormwater system that prevents houses from flooding.	(C) Number of reported flooding incidents of habitable properties. DIA Performance Measure 1a	< 10	< 10	< 10	< 10
	(T) For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected per 1,000 properties rated for stormwater. DIA Performance Measure 1b	≤ 1.00	≤ 1.00	≤ 1.00	≤ 1.00
	(T) Compliance with our resource consents for discharge from the stormwater system, measured by the number of abatement notices received. DIA Performance Measure 2a	< 2	< 2	< 2	< 2
The stormwater system is managed sustainably.	(T) Number of infringement notices received by STDC for stormwater discharges. DIA Performance Measure 2b	0	0	0	0
	(T) Number of enforcement orders received by STDC for stormwater discharges. DIA Performance Measure 2c	0	0	0	0
	(T) Number of successful prosecutions made against STDC for stormwater discharges. DIA Performance Measure 2d	0	0	0	0
	(C) Number of complaints received about stormwater system and response to issues (per 1,000 connections). DIA Performance Measure 4	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1
Council will respond promptly to reports of flooding and customer requests.	(T) Median response time for service personnel to attend flooding event measured from the time we receive notification to the time service personnel reach the site. DIA Performance Measure 3	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs	≤ 2 hrs
	Residents are satisfied with the Stormwater system. (C) % of residents satisfied with the stormwater system.	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%



ara Tot
lid Waste

Para Totoka Solid Waste



Why we do it

Our solid waste services are designed to protect the health and wellbeing of the community and the environment by ensuring the community can dispose of solid waste in a convenient, secure and sustainable manner.

What we do

We operate a weekly kerbside collection service (wheelie bins and crate) to collect waste and recyclables from approximately 8,400 households in the District’s towns and along the main collection routes. We also provide a fortnightly voluntary organic waste collection service (green waste and food waste combined) on a user-pays basis to approximately 2,630 households. This green waste is composted, which reduces the amount of waste going to the landfill.

We operate seven transfer stations throughout the District to give the public and businesses access to waste disposal facilities and free recycling. Currently more than 95% of our population has access to these

services within 20 minutes driving time. We also hold consents for the discharge of leachate and stormwater from seven closed landfills and legacy sites. These are at Kaponga, Manaia, Pātea, Ōpunakē, Hāwera, Otakeho and Eltham.

We focus on minimising the amount of waste our District sends to landfill through the implementation of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Materials from the recycling collection are transported to the Materials Recovery Facility in New Plymouth, where they are sorted and processed.

General waste from the South Taranaki and Stratford districts is consolidated at the Hāwera Transfer Station, where waste volumes have increased overall compared to previous years. This has been due to the re-routing of waste from contractors that previously disposed of waste directly to the Colson Road Landfill in New Plymouth. All refuse from the District is now transported to the Bonny Glen Landfill near Marton for disposal, due to the

closure of the Colson Road Landfill. The decision to cart and dispose of waste to the Bonny Glen Landfill was made after options analysis determined it to be the most cost-effective method.

Looking Ahead

The quantity of waste from the South Taranaki District has increased from 6,647 tonnes in 2017/2018 to 7,992 tonnes in 2018/2019 and 10,683 tonnes in 2019/2020. The continuous increase in waste is largely attributed to waste received from contractors that was previously disposed of directly to landfill. Any future growth from population change and new businesses should be compensated for by additional waste minimisation initiatives. It is assumed that the voluntary green waste kerbside collection service will attract about 2,700 users for the life of this Plan.

The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) has not yet released its confirmed implementation timeline for anticipated increases in the Waste Disposal Levy. We will only be able to budget any increase in Waste

Disposal Levy revenue into strategic waste minimisation efforts once that information has been confirmed. The MFE has also not yet confirmed what percentage of the Waste Disposal Levy will be returned to Council. In previous years, the amount returned to us was 50% of the Levy, but this percentage is likely to change from 1 July 2021.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Hāwera Transfer Station Renewals	Years 1 to 8	\$370k
Public Places – Recycling Bins	Years 1 and 10	\$128k
Hāwera Transfer Station – Roof Protection	Years 1 and 8	\$383k

Significant Negative Effects

While we strive to reduce the negative impacts of our operations, we acknowledge that sometimes our activities have negative impacts. The table below shows the possible negative effects of this activity and how we will minimise these effects.

Para Totoka Solid Waste

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Environmental and health impacts caused by the discharge of contaminants to land, air and water from waste disposal and from closed landfills.	Reducing the amount of waste going to landfill through increased recycling and reprocessing as described in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. Compliance with resource consents and aftercare management. Regular monitoring of gas emissions and leachate from closed landfills.
Environmental and health impacts caused by fly-tipping and the illegal dumping of waste. Additional costs associated with clean-up and disposal.	Regular monitoring of known illegal activity at sites and areas, erecting signage, public education and enforcement. Keeping transfer stations charges/fees at affordable levels.

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
A reliable weekly kerbside recycling and rubbish collection service is provided.	(T) Number of justified complaints received for missed collection that are not resolved (average per month).	2	2	2	2
	(C) % of customers satisfied with the Solid Waste collection service.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
A reliable, well managed (user pays) fortnightly kerbside greenwaste collection service is provided.	(C) Average number of justified complaints received for missed greenwaste bins per collection.	≤ 5	≤ 5	≤ 4	≤ 4
Transfer stations are well maintained.	(C) Number of complaints received about poor maintenance, noise or smell for transfer stations.	≤ 5	≤ 4	≤ 4	≤ 4
Increasing number of tonnes per annum of recyclable material diverted from landfill.	(T) Number of tonnes of recyclable waste diverted from landfill per annum.	Maintain or improve from previous year	Maintain or improve from previous year	Maintain or improve from previous year	Maintain or improve from previous year
Waste Minimisation					
Reduce the amount of rubbish/waste that is collected from kerbside collection per household.	(T) Number of tonnes of waste collected on average per household per annum.	< 320kg per household	< 310kg per household	< 300kg per household	< 290kg per household
We actively deal with litter complaints.	(C) Residents (%) who are satisfied with litter control.	>50%	>50%	>50%	>50%



ā Huaralau
oading **aths**

Ngā Huarahi Ararau

Roading and Footpaths



Why we do it

We maintain and develop a substantial roading network to meet the needs of residents and road users within the District. Safe, reliable and accessible roading infrastructure provides access to health and social services and an efficient distribution network for residents and businesses. Roding infrastructure is essential for the community and the District's economic development.

Our road safety programme aims to reduce the number of crashes and fatalities on our roads. It is delivered collaboratively by the district councils in the Taranaki Region.

Providing this activity helps us deliver high quality infrastructure to support businesses and industry in South Taranaki.

What we do

We maintain and develop a substantial roading network that includes 1,377km of sealed roads, 257km of unsealed roads, 163km of footpaths, 229 bridges and 83 major culverts. This network

is supported by 2,252 streetlights, 175km of kerb and channel and 20km of pipes.

In addition to these key assets there are about 1,000km of "paper" or unformed legal roads that we do not maintain. Waka Kotahi, the New Zealand Transport Agency, operates and maintains the state highway network, which interfaces with our local road network. Waka Kotahi is also our co-investment partner for funding of the local road network.

We deliver the Community Road Safety Programme on behalf of the Region and in partnership with the Stratford and New Plymouth District Councils. This involves working with communities to identify and address local road safety issues by running a number of road safety campaigns and educational programmes.

The Taranaki Regional Transport Committee has a Draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2027. This document is important to the South Taranaki District Council as it establishes the regional priority

for many of our transport activities, including all state highway activities, local road improvements, walking and cycling and community road safety activities.

Looking Ahead

The demand on the existing roading network is expected to continue to come from heavy industries. High Productivity Motor Vehicles (HPMV – 50Max) will put more stress on the rural roading network and will also require investigation and upgrades of bridges on permitted routes. The demand for new roads will be minor in the near future and it is expected that developers will pay the cost.

Forestry harvesting has started in the District and this activity is contributing to the deteriorating condition of our rural roads. Advance planning to upgrade and maintain these areas is required to reduce the effects of this activity. We are working with forestry owners and managers to develop road maintenance agreements for the reinstatement of rural roads at the end of the harvesting.

Recent bridge inspections and reports have indicated that there is a backlog of bridge maintenance and renewals. Climate change is also having an impact on the roading network, with frequent occurrences of extreme weather events causing significant damage. Financial provisions are being put in place to address both the required bridge maintenance work and the repair works due to extreme weather events.

It is anticipated that the Financial Assistance Rate (FAR) that sets the Waka Kotahi subsidy rates we receive for roading work will increase to 63% for the next three years. Costs for bitumen and construction, which are a large component of the roading expenditure, are expected to increase.

Key Projects

- An average of 10km of pavement rehabilitation (road renewal) per annum.
- An average of 90km of pavement resurfacing (resealing) per annum.
- An average of 2km footpath, kerb and channel per annum.

Ngā Huarahi Ararau

Roading and Footpaths

- An average one to two bridge upgrades per year.
- Various road safety improvements, for example road widening, speed management.

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Road Resurfacing	Years 1 to 10	\$27m
Drainage Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$7.6m
Pavement Rehabilitation	Years 1 to 10	\$28m
Traffic Services Renewal	Years 1 to 10	\$3.3m
Footpath Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$8m
Street Light Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$142k

Significant Negative Effects

As shown in the table below, the Roothing and Footpaths activity generates a number of negative effects. The table shows what we will do to minimise these effects.

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
The maintenance of the roading network may cause a number of nuisances including dust and smells.	Compliance with resource consent conditions during maintenance activities and track and record complaints.
Improvements to the roading network may encourage increased traffic volumes and increase the level of emissions.	The provision of a suitable roading network is essential to the District. The Council also invests in walking and cycling infrastructure.
Vehicle accidents have a significant effect on the social and economic wellbeing of the community.	Road safety management and public education is an ongoing focus for the Council. Minor improvement works are carried out at high risk areas to reduce crash incidents. Road safety improvements include widening of narrow roads and bridges, improving visibility at corners and speed management.
Dust generated by traffic on unsealed roads can cause health and nuisance effects for people and stock.	Dust generated by traffic on unsealed roads is mitigated through regular gravelling or sealing of the roads (the latter is subject to available funds).
Forestry harvesting (logging) and activities requiring increased heavy traffic on low volume rural roads result in significant wear and damage to the roads, which are expensive to repair and maintain.	We will consider the introduction of a new rate or some other mechanism to partially offset the cost of heavy traffic damage to roads, possibly through a differential rate based on land-use.

Ngā Huarahi Ararau

Roading and Footpaths

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Council provides roads that are safe and comfortable to drive on.	(T) % of roads meeting the roughness standard (deviation of true plane) remains stable or improves. DIA Performance Measure 2	92%	92%	92%	92%
	(C) % of road users satisfied with the condition of Council roads. DIA Performance Measure 1	≥ 73%	≥ 74%	≥ 75%	≥ 75%
	(T) Annual change in number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on local road network. DIA Performance Measure 1	Decrease by 1 or zero	Decrease by 1 or zero	Decrease by 1 or zero	Decrease by 1 or zero
	The roading network is maintained in good condition. DIA Performance Measure 3	6%	6%	6%	6%
Footpaths are maintained in good condition and are fit for purpose.	(T) % of footpaths with condition rating 1-4. DIA Performance Measure 4	≥ 98%	≥ 98%	≥ 98%	≥ 98%
	Council will respond promptly to customer service requests for roads and footpaths.	(T) % of urgent customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths responded to within 2 working days. DIA Performance Measure 5	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
(T) % of non-urgent customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths responded to within 5 working days. DIA Performance Measure 5		≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

A large, stylized graphic of a white bird, possibly a kiwi, is centered on a purple background. The bird is facing right and has a long, curved beak. The text is overlaid on the bird's body.

ā Huhua ihera
ommur **tes**

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera Community Facilities



Parks, Reserves and Public Spaces

Why we do it

We provide a range of attractive and accessible facilities for our residents, families and visitors “from the cradle to the grave.”

Parks and Reserves, Public Spaces, Pathways, Halls and Swimming Pools deliver facilities for people to be active, socialise, interact and have fun. These facilities are delivered to enhance the social, health and cultural well-being of our communities. In support of these activity based facilities are a number of holiday parks and campgrounds that give domestic and international visitors opportunities to stay, visit and support our local communities, and quality public toilets for the comfort and convenience of people when they need them. We provide housing options for older people who are unable to access suitable housing in the private sector.

We own and maintain a number of cemeteries to support the social and cultural wellbeing of our communities by providing areas to bury, visit and remember those who have passed.

What we do

We own and maintain parks and reserves across the entire District varying in size from neighbourhood ‘pocket parks’ and playgrounds, small roadside and main street gardens to sports fields, premier parks and a large scenic reserve, Lake Rotokare (240ha). We own and maintain 38 playgrounds across the District.

We have a wide range of active and passive open spaces that makes the South Taranaki District unique and are not necessarily formal parks or reserve areas. These open spaces are areas of land to which the public has a relatively free right of access. They can serve a variety of purposes from recreation, amenity and preservation to providing and being part of views, protecting significant landscapes, sites and community identities and providing a focal point for a local

area. Examples of these are the Ōpunakē Beach Esplanade, Campbell and Korimako Lanes in Hāwera and freedom camping sites around the District.

Freedom Camping

Our Freedom Camping Bylaw identifies the locations in the District where freedom camping is allowed and the types of camping permitted at each site. There are three categories of freedom camping – certified self-contained, non-self-contained and tenting.

Looking Ahead

At this stage, there is little demand for additional parks because the existing stock provides enough recreational space across the District for the current and projected population. However we received feedback from the community asking for improved maintenance of parks and gardens, particularly through the townships of our smaller rural areas. As a result of this community feedback the operational budget for parks and reserves has been increased by \$290,000 per annum from Year 4 of

the Plan.

We predict that there will be a continued need for the Council to support and provide informal recreational spaces for our communities and visitors. Life expectancy is increasing, and we are becoming more aware of the need to keep fit and healthy and enjoy our retirement and independence for longer.

What negative impacts this might have

We strive to reduce the negative impacts of our operations, but we acknowledge that sometimes our activities can have negative impacts. The table below shows the possible negative effects of this activity and what we will do to minimise them.

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera Community Facilities

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution	Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Vandalism of Council parks and properties' assets is a costly negative effect.	Vandalism can be mitigated by applying 'Crime Prevention through Environmental Design' principles in design - features such as improved lighting and open space, security notices and dealing with incidents of vandalism quickly (removal within 24 hours) so that these assets do not become a target. Contractors or in-house staff remove graffiti, depending on the location.	Environmental and health impacts caused by larger than expected numbers of freedom camping visitors at sites throughout the District.	Increased monitoring of the camping sites was initiated in 2017 with the engagement of Kaitiaki (Freedom Camping Ambassadors) during the busier summer months.
Personal injury due to failure or non-compliance of playground equipment.	This can be mitigated through good design, occasional safety audits and on-going monitoring of the condition of all playgrounds, and immediate response to reports of damage to play equipment.		



Halls and Recreation Centres

What we do

We own and manage nine halls across the District. In addition there are 34 privately owned halls managed by local communities who are eligible to apply for funding support from the Council's Rural Halls Grant Fund.

We also own a multi-function facility in Hāwera (TSB Hub) and Sports Society Hall in Manaia. We operate and maintain TSB Hub, which is open all year round for recreation, entertainment, social events,

functions, programmes and regular sports code competitions. The day-to-day operations of the Manaia Sports Society Hall, such as bookings, minor maintenance and applications for grants, are managed by the Society. However, the building has been identified as earthquake-prone and has been closed. We provide an annual repairs and maintenance grant to the Sandfords Event Centre in Ōpunakē.

A partnership between the Hāwera Memorial Theatre Friends Trust and the Council was formed in 2011. The Trust is able to seek external funding for specified projects including funding to allow school students the opportunity to be involved in experiencing the theatre environment through the school curriculum. It also raises funds that are re-invested to enhance the theatre and the user experience.

A number of our halls have been assessed as earthquake-prone and have been closed for strengthening or review of future service provision. Strengthening work and refurbishment

has been completed on the historic Hunter Shaw Building in Pātea. In Manaia, the Memorial Hall and Sports Society Hall are both closed due to their earthquake risk. Plans to consolidate these two community facilities into one building were presented to the Manaia Community, but were not favourably received. Further consultation will be undertaken with the Community before plans are finalised. We have committed \$1 million towards this project, to be undertaken within the 2021-2031 LTP.

A major challenge continues to be the cost of maintaining the current stock and condition of halls through user charge and contributions. User fees and charges only contribute a small amount of the annual cost of maintaining halls.

Looking Ahead

Demand for the halls is expected to remain at the current level or reduce over the life of the Long Term Plan. The replacement of the halls in Manaia may reduce the number of halls by one

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera Community Facilities

and we have no plans over the next ten years to build or acquire additional halls. South Taranaki’s population projections are for static to minimal population increases and the current capacity of our halls can accommodate a significant increase in users, should that happen in the future.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.



Swimming Pools

What we do

The provision of Swimming Pools enables us to provide and operate the Aquatic Centre in Hāwera and six other community pools across the District. An annual grant is also made towards the operation of the public community pool at Ōpunakē High School.

The community pools open mid-December and close after Taranaki Anniversary weekend in March. These pools have free access during advertised public sessions and are

staffed by qualified lifeguards. All of these facilities feature main pools suited to adult use, plus learners’ and toddlers’ pools.

The Hāwera Aquatic Centre has an indoor complex that runs year-round. It includes a 25 metre six lane main pool, a learners’ pool plus a children’s splash park, giant hydro-slide and a thermal pool. The outdoor complex opens the first weekend of December through to the last weekend in March and includes a 50 metre seven lane pool and a children’s pool with novel play features. All pools are heated. The Hāwera Aquatic Centre is an accredited Poolsafe facility. Poolsafe is a national “best practice” project administered through Recreation Aotearoa. Qualified instructors deliver programmes that cater to all ages and abilities. Programmes include Learn to Swim, Kayaks, Aquatots, AquaFit and School lessons.

Looking Ahead

Year on year, pool use across the District remains steady, although the outdoor community pools are subject

to seasonal weather variations. Daily attendances are recorded and reported through the Facility Usage report presented at each Community Board meeting.

Maintaining robust and attractive assets and ensuring effective, safe operational capacity at an acceptable level of quality is the facility focus for the next three years. The programme focus is to further improve the reach and effectiveness of swim and survive programmes at all operational sites and to South Taranaki schools.

Capital investments at Rāwhitiroa, Waverley, Kaponga, Pātea and the Aquatic Centre have improved the quality of operations at these pools. A project within this Long Term Plan is to complete the significant improvements for the Manaia Pool, which began in the 2019/20 financial year.

Significant Negative Effects

We strive to reduce the negative effects of our operations, but we acknowledge that sometimes our activities can have negative impacts. The table below shows the possible

negative effects of this activity and what we will do to minimise them.

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Environmental impact through the transmission of water borne contaminants.	Pool Water Risk Management Plans address a range of potential risk elements that may arise in conjunction with provision and operation of the pools. The Risk Management Plan for the Hāwera Aquatic Centre is reviewed annually, prior to the annual Poolsafe review.
Chemicals commonly associated with swimming pool water treatment may pose a risk to the environment through accidental spillage.	Secondary containment vessels are provided to mitigate spills from liquid chemicals.

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera Community Facilities

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Accidental injury to pool users, death by drowning or activity related injury or stress.	Qualified lifeguards are employed to supervise the pools and respond to emergencies that may arise when the pools are open for public use. All staff employed at Council operated pools are required to hold current First Aid Certificates and all lifeguards hold current Pool Lifeguard Practising Certificates.



Public Toilets

What we do

We own and maintain 38 public toilets at locations across the District. Additionally, we have two re-locatable toilet pods at Denby Road, Hāwera and at the Cape Egmont Boat Club on Cape Road, Ōpunakē. There are five dump stations across the District for motor homes to dispose of waste.

Looking Ahead

The key issue for our public toilets is the significant demand for new or improved facilities. With 38 public toilets across the District and a static population, we do not anticipate a demand for more toilets.

While visitor numbers are not monitored, there is anecdotal evidence of higher public toilet use during the summer months (particularly in coastal areas), school holidays and during events. At these times, we keep in close contact with the cleaners to make sure the toilets are clean and meeting demand.

Future Projects

New public toilets are planned to be incorporated into Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga in the Hāwera CBD. Whilst they will not be open 24 hours per day, they will be presented to a much higher standard than the current toilets. Once Te Ramanui has been completed the existing public toilets in Regent Street will be retired. 24 hour access to toilets will still be available at King Edward Park and the

Tower Grounds. There are also plans to replace the public toilets on Egmont Street in Pātea.

Significant Negative Effects

We strive to reduce the negative effects of our operations, but we acknowledge that sometimes our activities can have negative impacts. The table below shows the possible negative effects of this activity and what we will do to minimise them.

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Environmental and health impacts from a potential sewage spill from a public toilet.	Regular condition inspections, monitoring and maintenance, close liaison with wastewater service engineers and prompt response to customer requests.
Vandalism of public toilets.	Vandalism can be mitigated by applying 'Crime Prevention through Environmental Design' principles in design – features such as improved lighting and open space, security notices and dealing with incidents of vandalism quickly (removal within 24 hours) so that these assets do not become a target.

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera

Community Facilities



Holiday Parks

What we do

We provide five holiday parks at Ōpunakē Beach, Hāwera, Pātea Beach, Waverley Beach and Waiinu Beach, and a campground at Lake Rotorangi (Pātea Dam).

The management and operation of these facilities varies. The Ōpunakē and Pātea Beach Holiday Parks are leased to private operators; Waverley Beach, Waiinu Beach and Hāwera Holiday Parks are managed in-house and we employ a part time custodian at Waiinu over the summer period when demand is high. The Lake Rotorangi Campground is managed by a voluntary Trust in partnership with the Council.

The Kaūpokonui Beach Motor Camp is supported through a partnership with the Kaūpokonui Beach Society, which manages this facility and reinvests the income from the bach rentals in the development of the reserve.

The Hāwera Holiday Park facilities were upgraded in 2013 and patronage has

increased steadily as a result.

Looking Ahead

The key issues affecting demand forecasts for holiday parks are: more mobile retired age group using motor homes; competing pressures on available leisure time increasing Taranaki residents' use of local holiday parks; preferred use of alternative non Council-owned venues; and an increase in freedom camping across the District.

Little data is available on historical user statistics, as visitor nights are not recorded at most of the holiday parks. Anecdotal evidence, however, suggests there is adequate capacity to meet an increase in demand as our holiday parks are rarely at full capacity during the busiest season in the school summer holidays.

Future Projects

Capital investment is required at the Ōpunakē Beach Holiday Park to improve drainage, stabilise surrounding cliffs and improve facilities at the Manager's residence.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera Community Facilities



Cemeteries

What we do

We actively manage ten cemeteries across

the District and own the Armed Constabulary Cemetery on the bank of the Ōpunakē Lake. We own the land at the Rāhotu and Waverley Cemeteries, which are managed by Trusts and we provide an annual grant to the Waverley Cemetery Trust.

As well as the land for cemeteries we also manage the associated roading, car parks, toilet blocks, rubbish bins, concrete berms and lowering devices required for proper management of cemeteries.

Looking Ahead

The number of South Taranaki residents aged over 65 years is expected to increase over the coming decade. This could result in increased pressure on cemetery space. Based on expected demand we still have space available across the District for a further 50 years.

The number of interments are about

the same annually, with cremations trending upwards. If this continues over the next ten years less land will be used, offsetting the demand for more land to be developed as cemetery.

As the ethnic profile of the District diversifies further there will be a need to be more culturally sensitive about the provision of different burial areas in our cemeteries.

Future Projects

Over the next ten years the main projects to take place are expansion developments at Ōpunakē, Waihi and Kaponga cemeteries.

Significant Negative Effects

The Cemeteries activity has minor negative impacts.

Significant Negative Effect	Sustainable Solution
Discrepancies in the allocation of burial plots can have a negative effect on public confidence in the Council's management of cemeteries, as well as a direct impact on the families involved.	Maintaining accurate, up-to-date records including an annual programme of checking and cross-referencing burial data to make sure it is correct (cemetery surveys). Maintaining close working relationships with contractors and funeral directors.



Pathways

What we do

Our Pathways Strategy adopted in 2014 has a programme of pathway developments that will provide additional recreational opportunities for the community and visitors. We work with key stakeholders to develop these new pathways (walkways/cycleways) identified by the community and prioritised by the Council and improve our existing pathways.

Looking Ahead

Funding for these new routes is subject to available existing reserves and external funding, the negotiation of access and in some cases the support of user groups. It is also possible that some sections may be delayed or not proceed as a result of access issues.

Future Projects

Future projects could be determined in consultation with the community to confirm their priorities.

Significant Negative Effects

Gaining the required permissions to build new Pathways can be extremely time consuming for staff and not all residents are happy to have pathways developed through or next to their land.

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera

Community Facilities



Housing for the Elderly

What we do

We have 65 housing units for older people across the District. We are committed to providing safe, comfortable and affordable accommodation for our tenants. Our Pensioner Housing Policy contains minimum standards for housing, including the installation of insulation, cost-effective heating, accessible showers and all units have a separate bedroom, except for one bedsit unit.

We manage the tenancies and provide a support service to help tenants live independently in their communities. This includes regular visits to tenants and support to access appropriate health and social services.

Looking ahead

Demand for units has increased steadily over the past three years and occupancy levels are high in all communities. The number of South Taranaki residents aged over 65 years is expected to increase from

4,894 in 2021 to 6,143 in 2031. Other factors that are likely to increase demand are declining levels of home ownership and the number of older residents returning to the District upon retirement.

Funds raised from the sale of old and unsuitable units are redirected into the Housing for the Elderly activity. The funds from the sale of the Dixon Court bedsit units in Hāwera in 2011 and the Meredith Street bedsit units in Pātea in 2015 were used in this way, as will the funds from the proposed sale of the old units at 8 King Street in Ōpunakē.

Future Projects

We are progressively upgrading our units to meet the minimum standards defined in the Pensioner Housing Policy adopted in 2011. Ceiling and floor insulation has been installed in the 58 units with accessible ceiling and floor cavities and a further four will be insulated in conjunction with roof replacements. Heat pumps have been installed in 63 units.

Interior upgrades of 55 units, including the installation of accessible showers,

have been completed and 8 of the remaining 10 units will be refitted as the units are vacated. Land has been purchased in Hāwera for future development.

The Pensioner Housing Policy will be reviewed in 2021/22. Our current policy is to charge 80% of market rates; however, these were not increased for the 2020/21 financial year. The Council adopted a nil increase on all fees and charges in 2020/21 as a recovery measure post COVID-19.

Significant Negative Effects

Demand for older people's housing is projected to increase and housing is often not available at the time when potential residents need it. There are also sometimes issues between residents.

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera Community Facilities

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Parks and Reserves		
Soft fall replacement for all playgrounds	Years 2, 5, 8	\$703k
King Edward Park Gates Renewal	Year 3	\$108k
Playground Upgrades	Years 2, 4, 6, 8, 10	\$644k
Recreation Centers		
TSB Hub – Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$578k
Eltham Town Hall Building Compliance	Years 1 and 2	\$211k
Hāwera Community Centre – Drapes and Carpets	Years 1, 2 and 4	\$94k
Swimming Pools		
Rural Pools Plant Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$347k
Waverley Swimming Pool	Year 3	\$260k
Hāwera Aquatic Centre Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$720k
Public Toilets		
Pātea – Egmont Street Toilet	Years 4 and 5	\$358k
Ōhawe Beach Toilet	Years 2 and 3	\$130k
Holiday Parks		
Hāwera Holiday Park	Years 1 to 10	\$96k
Ōpunakē Beach Holiday Park	Years 1 to 10	\$70k
Waverley Beach Holiday Park	Years 1 and 2	\$274K
Cemeteries		
Cemetery Concrete Berm Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$93k
Ōpunakē Cemetery Extension	Year 1	\$26k
Waihi Cemetery Extension	Year 2	\$27k

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Kaponga Cemetery Entrance Renewal	Year 1	\$15k
Pathways		
Waverley Beach Connection Pathway *	Years 3 and 4	\$693k
Waverley Town Belt Pathway *	Years 7 and 8	\$474k
Housing for the Elderly		
Housing Renewals	Years 2 to 10	\$956k

* These projects will form part of the Waverley Town Centre Master Plan revitalisation projects.

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera Community Facilities

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Parks and Public Space

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Parks and public spaces are tidy and well maintained.	(C) % of customers satisfied with the level of maintenance in Council parks, reserves and public spaces.	97%	97%	97%	97%
	(C) % of customers satisfied that the provided playgrounds meet the needs of users.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

Recreation Centres

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Recreation Centres are well maintained and serviced.	(C) % of customers satisfied with the maintenance and cleanliness of recreation centres.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

Swimming Pools

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Rural Pools are attractive and well maintained environments.	(C) % of customers satisfied with pool environments. Average across all Rural Pools	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%
Rural Pools water quality is safe.	(T) % of compliance with NZ5826 through regular water quality tests.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
The Hāwera Aquatic Centre is a well maintained environment.	(C) % of users satisfied with the venue being well maintained.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
The Aquatic Centre is a safe environment.	(T) The Aquatic Centre holds current national Poolsafe™ accreditation.	Held	Held	Held	Held
Customers are satisfied with services.	(C) % of users satisfied with services at Hāwera Aquatic Centre.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera

Community Facilities

Public Toilets

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Toilets are clean and well maintained.	(C) % of residents satisfied with cleanliness and maintenance of Public Toilets.	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%

Cemeteries

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Cemeteries are tidy and well maintained.	(C)% of customers satisfied with the tidiness and level of maintenance at Cemeteries.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
Interments are managed with respect and sensitivity.	(C) Number of complaints regarding interment processes.	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3

TSB Hub

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
TSB Hub is an attractive, well maintained and well used venue.	(C) % of users satisfied with standard of service provided.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
TSB Hub provides a safe environment.	(T) Number of accidents reported per annum due to poor maintenance or design.	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3	≤ 3

Ngā Huhua Kaunihera

Community Facilities

Housing for the Elderly

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Council will provide well maintained and fit for purpose Housing for the Elderly.	(T) % of Housing units are rated good to very good using the minimum standards included in the Pensioner Housing Policy.	90%	95%	95%	95%
	(T) % of Housing Units that meet the Residential Tenancies Healthy Homes Standards 2019.	50%	80%	100%	100%
	(C) % of tenants satisfied with the standard of their accommodation.	95%	95%	95%	95%



ā mahi ā e Rēhia
ts and

Ngā mahi ā-Toi me Rēhia

Arts and Culture



Why we do it
Arts, Culture and Heritage allows us to build vibrant communities and enables people to be connected and informed

through opportunities to participate in creative outlets and by honouring and protecting the past. Our seven LibraryPlus centres provide access to a wide range of free services, information and recreational resources. Professional support, coordination and facilitation for creative activities enhance our cultural diversity, while District heritage services increase our communities' sense of identity and encourage the protection of our heritage.



Arts
What we do
We provide a point of co-

ordination for the creative community and offer professional advice and

facilitation to increase the visibility of art throughout the District. Established annual projects include the Council Art Lease Programme and curated exhibitions at community art galleries. On-going collaborative projects include the Taranaki Art Awards, Arts in the Park, Paepae in the Park and the Creative Communities Funding Committee.

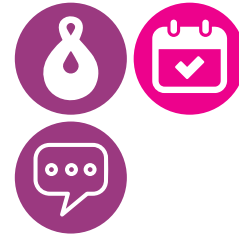
Looking Ahead

While there is continued demand for more assistance it is not anticipated that there will be any increase in the level of service currently being provided.

No major projects are planned, however, we will continue to deliver a wide range of events and activities and provide a point of co-ordination over the term of the Plan. We will work with the Lysaght Watt Art Gallery as it transitions to a new gallery space in Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.



Aotea Utanganui – Museum of South Taranaki

What we do

We partner with the South Taranaki District Museum Trust to provide District heritage services through the management of Aotea Utanganui – Museum of South Taranaki. The Trust owns the Museum and the collection and we manage the Museum operations through a formal partnership.

We provide professional advice and support to the Trust, as well as to individuals and groups that wish to preserve their tāonga, objects and archives. We actively promote the District's heritage, the Museum and its activities. There is also provision for travelling exhibitions around the District to take the Museum to the people.

Looking Ahead

There is an increasing expectation for heritage information to be available online and the Trust may need to seek funds in the future to achieve this.

The space available for archival materials has been increased significantly but, as clubs and organisations close, the demand for space to store records and memorabilia will continue to grow. There may be a need to consider providing more space for archive storage. The Trust is developing Stage Two, which will include a new building on the section behind the Museum. Any extension will depend on funds raised by the Trust. Many large pieces of the collection are currently held off site and the Trust is working towards bringing these back to Aotea Utanganui.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Ngā mahi ā-Toi me Rēhia

Arts and Culture



LibraryPlus

What we do

Our seven LibraryPlus centres provide a free lending service to all residents and services that include literacy, housebound book service, local history and heritage, book clubs, activities and programmes for all age groups. They also provide local access to a range of Council services (such as dog registrations and rates payments) and a public space that is warm, safe and inviting.

The libraries provide an online presence through www.southtaranaki.com, which enables borrowers to reserve and/or renew items, check the catalogue, access online newspapers and resources. Users can communicate with the libraries on Facebook, Twitter, Pinterest and the LibraryPlus blog. A partnership with the Aotearoa People's Network Kaharoa enables free internet access for all residents and visitors.

We have a library management software service with the Stratford Library through a shared services agreement that allows users to seamlessly borrow from any South Taranaki or Stratford Library and return items to any branch.

The library collection is a District resource of books, eBooks, eAudio, graphic novels and magazines, and provides access to online newspapers and databases.

Looking Ahead

Libraries, and the world they exist in, are in a transitional print/digital state and, particularly in smaller communities, this is likely to exist for many years to come despite the rapid pace of technological change. The range of ways people can use library resources both internally and externally through digital access is increasing and the library as the "third place" has become important for studying, business meetings and connection with people. This is a worldwide trend we expect to continue.

While the trends might show fewer people borrowing physical items, interactions with our residents will be more time consuming and intensive as we play a greater role in educating and supporting the public to flourish in a hybrid digital world. There is an increasing push for people to access government services online, at the same time as many people are moving away from eBooks and choosing to spend less time online. This means in coming years our LibraryPlus centres will place more emphasis on maintaining a diverse online presence and remaining current with digital technologies while pursuing partnerships with other organisations to enhance service delivery.

We are building Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga, a multi-purpose district centre for Heritage, Arts, Library, Culture and Information in Hāwera, which will provide library, arts and cultural services to all of the District's residents.

A Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) system will replace the current

barcode system and offer another method of inventory management and self-service checkout by patrons. These systems have become less expensive as technology has improved and most libraries are moving in this direction, especially when extending or building libraries.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Ngā mahi ā-Toi me Rēhia

Arts and Culture

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Books	Year 1 to 10	\$2.8m
Ōpunakē LibraryPlus – veranda roof and heat pump replacement	Years 1 and 5	\$76K
Eltham LibraryPlus – reroof, carpet and vinyl, heat pump replacement, fence replacement and carpark	Years 3, 4, 6 and 8	\$141k
Kaponga LibraryPlus – carpet and vinyl	Year 10	\$27k
Pātea LibraryPlus – heat pump replacement, carpet and vinyl	Years 3, 5,6 and 10	\$101k

Arts

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Opportunities are provided to participate in arts activities.	(C) Number of programmes or projects facilitated or supported per annum.	10	10	10	10

LibraryPlus

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
LibraryPlus facilities are well resourced and have friendly, helpful staff.	(C) % of customers satisfied with facilities and customer service.	≥ 96%	≥ 96%	≥ 96%	≥ 96%
LibraryPlus materials and resources are relevant to current information and leisure needs of the community.	(C) % of customers satisfied with materials, resources and information provided.	≥ 96%	≥ 96%	≥ 96%	≥ 96%



anga-ā-
strict F

Ōhanga-ā-Rohe District Economy



Why we do it
District Economy allows us to create a vibrant



and prosperous environment for residents and visitors, which is a key community outcome for us.

The Economic Development activity seeks to contribute to this outcome by supporting new and existing businesses to develop and grow.

Tourism promotion attracts visitors to the area who stay in our accommodation, visit our attractions and use other services such as petrol stations, restaurants and retail stores. Visitors also add to the vibrancy and cultural vitality of our District through interaction with residents and mixing of their cultures into our lives.

Events provide the community with a range of entertainment, cultural and recreational activities that contribute to the vitality and uniqueness of our communities, making them more attractive to current and prospective residents.



Economic Development

What we do

We support the economic growth of the District through our Economic Development Strategy, adopted in 2007 and reviewed in 2013. The Strategy identifies our role in economic development and highlights issues and opportunities for the District.

We have contributed to the development of Tapuae Roa, the Taranaki Regional Economic Development Strategy. The core focus of Tapuae Roa is people - it is people that take economies forward. We are also a partner in Taranaki 2050, the transition to a low emissions economy.

We have a partnership with Venture Taranaki Trust, a regional development agency with priorities to provide a strategic and focused approach to regional economic development.

In 2015, we adopted the Hāwera Town Centre Strategy that included a series of specific actions to enable positive

change to take place in the Hāwera Town Centre over time. The creation of Campbell Lane and Korimako Lane, Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga development and the realignment of various roading networks in the centre are evidence of the momentum and success of the Strategy.

We hope our investment in infrastructure in the Hāwera town centre will be a catalyst for other investors, property owners and businesspeople to further enhance and grow the economic base of Hāwera and the District through investment. We are also open to discussions with investors on possible joint venture opportunities if there is proven benefit for the betterment of the District.

Looking Ahead

Digital enablement of the South Taranaki business community presents one of the biggest opportunities for our District. Being connected, found and trading online is a key driver for economic growth and resilience. During the 2021-2031 LTP we have committed to developing an Innovation

Hub in the Hāwera town centre.

An excellent lifestyle coupled with an increase in remote or home-based work has South Taranaki well placed to attract new people to the District. Promoting South Taranaki as a great place to live, invest and do business can be done through targeted marketing campaigns. We also need to ensure that we provide an environment conducive to business, through high speed internet connectivity, business support, land and housing availability and solutions focused customer service.

We undertook a feasibility study in 2018 on the establishment of a business park in the District. The area identified in the feasibility study requires significant investment in infrastructure to service future businesses that locate in the business park.

The draft town centre master plans developed for Ōpunakē, Manaia, Eltham, Waverley and Pātea provide a basis for future development and enhancement of these towns. The

Ōhanga-ā-Rohe District Economy

implementation and associated costs were considered as part of this LTP and received strong support. We are also committed to further implementation of the Hāwera Town Centre Strategy.

The Economic Development activity enables us to provide high quality infrastructure and support businesses and industry work towards a sustainable economy and prosperous District.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
South Taranaki Business Park	Years 1 to 6	\$12.2m
Waverley Town Centre Master Plan	Years 1 to 9	\$2m
Pātea Town Centre Master Plan	Years 2 to 10	\$2.3m
Eltham Town Centre Master Plan	Years 1 to 10	\$2.3m
Ōpunakē Town Centre Master Plan	Years 2 to 10	\$2.2m
Manaia Town Centre Master Plan	Years 1 to 10	\$1.8m
Hāwera Town Centre Additional Projects	Years 3 to 10	\$4.6m

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.



Taranaki i-SITE Visitor Centre promotes the District’s attractions and facilities to visitors to the area and local residents. The i-SITE is a member of i-SITE New Zealand national network and holds and maintains Qualmark accreditation. In conjunction with the other territorial authorities in Taranaki, we have a partnership with the Region’s economic development and tourism agency, Venture Taranaki Trust (VTT). The purpose of this partnership is to develop tourism businesses in the Region, increase the number of quality tourism experiences the Region has to offer and to attract visitors through

promotional activities. We support and organise a range of events throughout the District through sponsorship, ticketing and bookings, facilitation of a local element of regional/national events, promotions and marketing support or complete organisation of an event. We also work to attract events to the District that not only add vibrancy and enrich our communities but also attract visitors and add economic benefits to our businesses.

Looking Ahead

Over the last two years (19/20 and 20/21) the number of visitors to the South Taranaki i-SITE has been impacted by COVID-19 and the lack of international visitors to the country. However, domestic tourism has increased since the lockdown ended in May 2020 and is expected to remain strong.

At this stage it is unknown what longer term impact COVID-19 will have on the visitor industry. Demand for events continues to grow and we will continuously monitor the support for and attendances at events, and review

each event at its conclusion. We will respond and assess any new initiatives or opportunities that may arise.

The i-SITE will be part of Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahanga, the new multi-purpose library, culture and heritage facility in Hāwera and will move into this new facility when it is completed.

Significant Negative Effects

Freedom camping can have a negative effect on the environment; however, this is managed through Kaitiaki (Ambassadors) who monitor freedom camping sites over the summer to ensure the Freedom Camping Bylaw is being adhered to.

Ōhanga-ā-Rohe District Economy

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Economic Development

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Existing or new businesses are supported and assisted to grow.	(T) Number of unique visitors to the South Taranaki digital business hub per annum.	6,000	10,000	12,000	12,000
South Taranaki is promoted as a great place to invest and do business.	(T) Number of promotions about investing and doing business in South Taranaki per annum.	6	7	8	10

Tourism

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Customers are satisfied with the level of service they received at the i-SITE.	(T) Qualmark accreditation is maintained.	Held	Held	Held	Held

Events

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Council will provide, encourage and/or support events within the District.	(T) Minimum number of events Council has provided or supported per annum.	≥ 10	≥ 10	≥ 10	≥ 10
Council events are well organised and well attended.	(C) % of attendees satisfied with selected Council events.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%



makawha Hapori
e te Ta
**Community Development
Support**

Whakawhanake Hapori me te Tautoko Community Development and Support



Why we do it
We

are committed to working in partnership with our

communities to ensure that their views and aspirations are considered, and they are supported to develop and implement projects that improve their wellbeing and contribute to our Community Outcomes. We are committed to delivering a safe, resilient, informed and connected community.

What we do

We work alongside our communities to provide, encourage and support projects and activities that enhance

the District’s wellbeing. To achieve these objectives we actively engage with all members of the community to identify and achieve the outcomes they desire for themselves.

We administer the South Taranaki Creative Communities Scheme and Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund on behalf of central government and a number of Council funds including the Community Board Local Discretionary Fund, Iwi Liaison Tangata Whenua Fund, Waimate Development Levy, Pātea Centennial Bursary, and grants to rural halls and community surveillance systems. We have developed a Community Funding Policy that outlines the funding provided through the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes and provides a guide for the community on all the funds

coordinated by the Council.

Through the Mayors’ Taskforce for Jobs forum we support and promote local employment opportunities and celebrate young people’s workplace achievements.

Looking Ahead

Our population is ageing and accessibility for all is a key consideration in ensuring our communities are safer, more liveable and people-friendly environments. Connecting with youth and all members of our community is important to ensure our towns grow their vibrancy and attractiveness.

The draft town centre master plans developed for Ōpunakē, Manaia, Eltham, Waverley and Pātea provide a basis for future development and

enhancement of these towns. The implementation and associated costs will be considered as part of this LTP and form a key consultation topic we are seeking feedback on.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Waverley Town Centre Master Plan	Years 1 to 9	\$1.9m
Pātea Town Centre Master Plan	Years 2 to 10	\$2.3m
Eltham Town Centre Master Plan	Years 1 to 10	\$2.3m
Ōpunakē Town Centre Master Plan	Years 2 to 10	\$2.2m
Manaia Town Centre Master Plan	Years 1 to 10	\$1.8m

Community Development

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Communities and the Council are supported to develop and implement projects that improve the District’s wellbeing.	(T) Number of community and Council projects and activities provided, encouraged and supported.	≥ 25	≥ 25	≥ 25	≥ 25

Whangarei District Council Regulatory Services

Services in this group include: Building Control / Planning / Licensing – Food, Alcohol / Animal Services and Nuisance Control / Parks and Recreation

Ratonga Whakature Regulatory Services



Why we do it

The purpose of this activity is to protect the



environment and the people that live in it. We mainly do this through the administration of a broad range of statutory functions. The group has a service delivery role across numerous statutes with all five functions working together towards maintaining an attractive place for people live and to do business and an environment where they feel safe.



Building Control

What we do

The Building Control activity manages the processing of building consent applications and inspecting building work for approximately 600 applications each year. We are available to provide information to customers regarding compliance for building projects and undertake a monitoring role by ensuring compliance of buildings used by members of the public, dangerous and earthquake prone buildings, and residential pools.

Looking Ahead

We have implemented a fully digitised building control service to process building consent applications and inspect building work electronically. Our customers now experience a fully digital service and are able to submit applications and conduct all communication with the team via an online portal.

We must retain accreditation as a

Building Consent Authority and will undergo a routine assessment by International Accreditation New Zealand (IANZ) in June/July 2021.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.



Planning

What we do

The Planning activity involves



applying the provisions of the South Taranaki District Plan. In particular it provides advice on subdivision and

land use activities, processes applications for resource consent when proposed activities fall outside of the environmental controls jointly established by the community and the Council, and monitoring compliance with the District Plan and resource consent conditions.

We support the development of environmental policy with the purpose of promoting sustainable management of the environment through the District Plan. The District Plan controls the way we use, subdivide and develop land in the District. It identifies where activities can take place, what land can be developed and what special features of our District should be protected for the benefit of the

Ratonga Whakature Regulatory Services

whole community. Environmental policy involves providing funding assistance to people protecting areas of indigenous vegetation or habitats of indigenous fauna.

Looking ahead

The number of applications for resource consents is not expected to increase significantly over the next ten years. We anticipate that the local economy will recover from the COVID-19 pandemic and this could involve some significant developments occurring.

We will respond to any further changes to the Resource Management Act 1991.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity. Planning aims to reduce negative effects on the environment.



Environmental Health – Licensing – Food, Alcohol and Gambling

What we do

Our Environmental Health activity protects the community by registering and inspecting premises that prepare or sell food; hairdressers, funeral homes and offensive trades; investigating complaints about consumed food including the manner of its preparation and the state of premises used for food preparation; educating food premises operators and residents about food safety; and investigating nuisances such as dumping of rubbish and other health risks.

The activity aims to protect public health through providing reports for the purposes of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and licensing

and monitoring for compliance with the licence conditions of that Act. This includes issuing on, off, club and special liquor licences and manager’s certificates. It also involves developing partnership strategies with the Police and the Taranaki District Health Board to reduce liquor abuse and promote host responsibility. We are also required to operate a District Licensing Committee to determine all new and renewal applications for licences and certificates. This may involve holding public hearings for opposed applications.

Under this activity we control and manage the number of Class IV gaming venues in our District. We also develop and administer the gambling policies for Class IV Venues (gaming machine venues) and Board Venues (TABs).

Looking Ahead

The demand for the Environmental Health service will continue to increase, as setting up Food Control Plans and the auditing process are more involved and time consuming than the previous inspection process.

We have become an approved agency for auditing National Programme businesses (for example early childhood education centres and dairies).

Future Projects

Meeting the accreditation requirements of a Food Verification Agency will be a focus over the term of this plan.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Signage – Licensing	Years 1 to 8	\$51k

Ratonga Whakature Regulatory Services



Animal Services and Nuisance Control

Control

What we do

Animal Services involves requiring all dogs to be registered; responding to and investigating complaints of dogs roaming, barking or attacking; making special provision for dangerous and menacing dogs; educating owners to be more aware of their responsibilities so that their dogs do not cause a nuisance or injury to people, stock, domestic animals or protected wildlife, and responding to and investigating complaints of wandering stock. We own and operate a pound in Hāwera and management strategies for this asset are contained in the Pound Asset Management Plan. This 24 hour, seven days a week service includes responding to and investigating noise complaints, the issuing of Excessive Noise Direction Notices, Abatement Notices and Infringements, and

the seizure of the noise generating equipment when excessive noise is detected.

Looking Ahead

As a result of ongoing changes to animal welfare standards, the current dog pound is no longer fit for purpose and needs to be upgraded to better meet the needs of the service. The upgrade would provide a safer, more comfortable facility for both animals and staff. Allied Security currently oversees the after-hours service for both Animal Services and Noise complaints. We will bring the after-hours service in-house which will be more beneficial for staff as well as the community.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Pound – fencing, building renewals and fridge/freezer	Years 2, 5, 6, 7 and 10	\$143k



Parking Control

What we do

This 30 hours, five days per week service involves patrolling the central business districts of Hāwera and surrounding townships, responding to parking complaints, education and the issuing of warning notices and infringement notices. The main purpose is to ensure there are enough parking spaces available to meet demand.

Looking Ahead

The demand for this service is likely to increase, especially with the re-development of the Hāwera Town Centre. This will contribute to the economic development of our businesses.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from the delivery of this activity.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Electronic Parking Tickets	Years 3, 6 and 9	\$20k

Ratonga Whakature Regulatory Services

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Building Control

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
Building consents are processed efficiently.	(T) % of building consent applications are processed within the statutory timeframe of 20 working days.	100%	100%	100%	100%
Customers receive industry recognised quality service.	(T) % of building inspections are carried out within 2 working days of request.	95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
The Council retains authority to issue building consents.	(T) Accreditation as a Building Consent Authority is retained.	Retained	Retained	Retained	Retained

Planning

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
Consents for subdivision and development are processed in a timely manner.	(T) % of resource consent applications processed within statutory timeframes.	100%	100%	100%	100%
Consent compliance is monitored by the Council.	(T) Consents are monitored by their due date.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

Parking

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
Parking is monitored within the Hāwera CBD and surrounding townships.	(T) % of Parking infringements correctly issued.	95%	95%	95%	95%

Ratonga Whakature Regulatory Services

Environmental Health - Licensing – Food, Alcohol and Gambling

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
New food premises can open to the public quickly and existing food premises can continue to trade.	(T) % of new premises and renewal premises applications processed within 10 working days.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
Food premises are hygienic and food sold to the public is safe to eat.	(T) % of licensed premises that are audited within 1 month of the due date.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
Hairdressers, camping grounds/holiday parks, funeral homes & offensive trade premises are hygienically safe.	(T) % of licensed premises that are inspected annually.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
Premises selling alcohol to the public are licensed and are running their business responsibly.	(T) % of licensed premises that are annually inspected.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
Unopposed Liquor Licence Applications are processed promptly.	(T) % of unopposed Liquor Licence Applications processed within 10 working days of receipt of all reports.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%

Animal Services and Nuisance Control

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/22	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target Years 4 - 10
Residents are satisfied with the Animal Control service.	(C) % of residents satisfied with the Animal Control service.	≥ 75%	≥ 75%	≥ 75%	≥ 75%
A prompt and reliable animal control service will be provided 24 hours a day, 7 days a week for wandering stock and serious dog incidents.	(T) % of reported serious dog or wandering stock incidents responded to within 4 hours.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
A reliable and responsive animal control service that investigates general dog incidents.	(T) % of reported general dog incidents responded to within 1 working day.	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%
Provide a prompt and reliable noise control service 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.	(T) % of noise complaints responded to within one hour.	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%



aki Taiāo
nvironn
anagement

Tiaki Taiao

Environmental Management



Why we do it
To protect the environment and the people that live in it, we administer a broad range of statutory

functions. This activity leads our response to climate change, carbon zero, waste minimisation, maintains the District Plan and coordinates our responsibilities under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act.



Environment and Sustainability

What we do

We manage the development of our Environment and Sustainability Strategy and this LTP will see the start of its implementation. The activities, actions and work programmes in the Strategy ensure that we address our communities' desire for improved environmentally sustainable outcomes, we remain compliant with new and developing legislative requirements and take a consistent cross-organisational approach to embedding environmental sustainability initiatives across our activities.

Looking ahead

There is an increasing community demand and expectation of improved environmental outcomes across our District and Region. Alongside this community-level demand,

there is a national push for more stringent environmental legislation to address the ongoing environmental degradation we are seeing.

As we consider how best to encourage an environmentally sustainable economic recovery for our District post-COVID-19, we also need to put a climate change and environmental sustainability lens across any measures we choose to implement.

Smart, targeted investment in low-emissions practices, technologies and infrastructure will create jobs and ensure our communities are better off, both now and into the future. Increasing the sustainability of our projects and investment decisions will also reduce our future exposure to the physical, social and cultural impacts of climate change and increasing environmental degradation.

All new projects or asset and infrastructure development will require assessment against criteria in the Environment and Sustainability Strategy. Alongside this, procurement and fleet policies will support low

carbon purchasing and alternative or renewable energy options as a priority. We will continue to deliver a wide range of environmental sustainability initiatives and activities and provide a point of co-ordination for environmental sustainability advice and best practice, over the term of this LTP.

Significant Negative Effects

Some environmental sustainability initiatives and projects may seem expensive and time consuming to some people. However, not investing in improved environmental sustainability will lock in negative environmental and climate change impacts for future generations.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Reforestation of Council land	Years 1 to 10	\$753k
Biodiversity Restoration	Years 1 to 10	\$364k
Biodiversity and Ecosystem Protection	Years 3 to 5	\$755k

Tiaki Taiao

Environmental Management



Environmental Policy

What we do

Environmental Policy involves promoting sustainable management of the environment through the District Plan. The District Plan controls the way we use, subdivide and develop land in the District. It identifies where activities can take place, what land can be developed and what special features of our District should be protected for the benefit of the whole community.

Looking ahead

There is a level of uncertainty on what changes will be required with the proposed amendments to the Resource Management Act and the introduction of new legislation. The LTP is based on the assumption that the District Plan will have legal status for at least the first three years of the LTP, and will most likely form the basis for any new instrument that may take the

District Plan's place.

Significant Negative Effects

District Plans are expensive to review and maintain. Further investment will be minimised if significant legislative change is imminent.



Emergency Management

What we do

This activity ensures that the Council and our residents are prepared to respond to, and recover from, a major natural hazard or emergency event. Part of our role involves ensuring we have the resources and information required to help the community respond to, and recover from, a natural disaster or emergency event. This activity includes our work with the Taranaki Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group, under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002

Looking ahead

There are increasing risks of climate change impacts for South Taranaki

during the life of this LTP. We will work to help the community understand and plan for the impacts by identifying places, assets and communities that are likely to be threatened.

Pandemic response and recovery remains the focus, but keeping the District ready to respond to other types of civil defence emergencies is a top priority. The COVID-19 pandemic has emphasised the need to be prepared to deal with a natural hazard emergency and a pandemic at the same time.

Significant Negative Effects

Some civil defence community resilience and preparedness practices may seem expensive and time consuming. Emergency management response and recovery activities may have a temporary adverse effect on community and environmental wellbeing while social systems and infrastructure are being rebuilt following an emergency event.

If our ability to function is severely disrupted during a disaster, we will be unable to provide essential services

to the community. A disaster event needing emergency works that we cannot afford to fund within our current budget has the potential to affect our financial position, although this depends on the scale, duration and location of the event. Alongside the Council, Central Government also has a role in disaster recovery and restoration works after natural disasters have happened.

Tiaki Taiao

Environmental Management

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Environment and Sustainability

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
Reduction in our organisational emissions.	(T) % decrease in organisational emissions year on year.	10% decrease in emissions from baseline	10% decrease in emissions from baseline	10% decrease in emissions from baseline	10% decrease in emissions from baseline
Damage to our natural environments is prevented or mitigated.	(T) No unapproved net loss of indigenous vegetation across the District.	0% loss	0% loss	0% loss	0% loss

Environmental Policy

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
Growth and development is planned while our natural and physical resources are managed in a sustainable manner.	(T) The Plan Changes and Variations to the District Plan are undertaken in accordance with legislative timeframes.	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved

Emergency Management

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
The Council is ready to respond to a Civil Defence Emergency and is able to function for as long as required during an emergency.	(T) Council staff are trained to the appropriate level for Civil Defence Emergency Responses, as agreed to by the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group.	> 50% of staff trained	> 50% of staff trained	> 50% of staff trained	> 50% of staff trained



ā Momo ki Tai
Postal S

Ngā Momo Hanga ki Tai Coastal Structures



Why we do it

The South Taranaki District has a beautiful marine and river environment and this activity ensures people can access our beaches and lakes and boat users can access the water. To maintain these facilities we need to protect erosion prone areas close to existing infrastructure, so while this activity is not mandatory, we need to ensure compliance with our resource consents. The maintenance and provision of coastal structures enables us to preserve the environment for future generations.

What we do

We provide access paths and steps to the sea and a number of boat ramps to allow recreational craft to access water

bodies. This activity provides coastal protection in the form of revetments in a number of places and maintains a number of significant structures in the Pātea estuary, such as the moles – concrete and stone walls that guide the Pātea River out to sea and limit erosion of land containing strategically important national railway and gas transmission infrastructure.

Looking Ahead

The effects of climate change on our coastal structures will be addressed through the Environmental and Sustainability Strategy.

The Pātea moles were designed to allow coastal shipping to access the old freezing works wharf, and access to the sea from Pātea is now only for

recreational craft and the Coast Guard. Maintaining the more than 100-year old moles to their original service standard will be a large and on-going financial commitment.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Pātea Moles renewals	Year 4	\$520k
Coastal Structures – seawall renewals; beach access improvements and stabilisation	Years 1 to 10	\$547k

Significant Negative Effects

Coastal Structures have minimal negative effects on the environment. The majority of coastal structures are seawalls and their presence can cause an “end effect” when a seawall acts

like a groyne, in that there may be some gradual accumulation of sand on the updrift side but more often erosion or beach displacement on the downdrift side of the direction of wave approach.

Ngā Inea Paearu Pūtea-kore / Non-Financial Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure C=customer measure T=technical measure	Target 2021/2022	Target 2022/2023	Target 2023/2024	Target Years 4 - 10
Comply with the Taranaki Regional Council Resource Consent conditions for coastal structures.	(T) Number of unresolved breaches.	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1	≤ 1

Mā Mahiri Mūranga

Corporate Services

in this Group Include: Audit and Risk / Customer Services / Finance / Corporate Information Services / People And Capability

Ngā Mahinga Tōpūranga

Corporate Activities



Why we do it
Corporate Activities are about the



'internal activities' that support the delivery of our projects, plans and programmes, focused on

delivering effective and efficient services for the organisation and the community. Corporate activities help us to bring the community together by keeping people informed and connected.

Audit and Risk

What we do

Audit and Risk provides independent assurance and advisory services and is responsible for risk management, maintaining the Council's risk register and undertaking internal audits and reviews to ensure we are meeting our legislative obligations. The Audit and Risk Committee oversees and monitors the functions of the Audit and Risk activity and verifies that we have the correct checks and balances in place.

Looking ahead

Audit and Risk is a growing activity, with increasing legislative obligations and best practice requirements that help to ensure we are operating in a way that recognises and avoids, remedies or mitigates risks.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative risks associated with this activity. Not undertaking risk management is likely to expose the Council to a range of risks, including fraud, theft and legal action.

Customer Services

What we do

Customer Services staff handle all of your requests for services. They manage bookings for parks, halls and sports grounds, process payments and are usually the first point of contact for our services. We realise our customers' needs are varied and continually changing, and we are focused on growing our online services so our customers can gain access to our services in ways that are convenient for them.

Looking ahead

The Digital Transformation Strategy and the Customer Service Standards provide a plan for us to continuously improve our services over the next three years, with better online systems and a cross-Council approach to customer service. This includes looking at how we can better process your requests for service and how we get back to you when we have addressed your query. The Digital Transformation Strategy will also help us to ensure we

can operate from anywhere, so that, for example, if the Council building is closed, we are still able to hear from you and process your requests.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

Ngā Mahinga Tōpūranga

Corporate Activities

Communications

What we do

Our Communications team writes and distributes information to the public through a range of communication channels including media releases, newsletters, website, social media, Antenna app, radio, public presentations and SouthLink, a weekly news page in the District's free community newspaper, The Taranaki Star. Our job is to make sure you know what we are doing and how you can interact with us on key issues.

Looking ahead

We recently upgraded our website to be more user friendly. Stage two of the website upgrade will build online services to make your interactions with us smoother and easier. Stage three will focus on developing personal logins so you can access all of your Council information, easily and securely.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

Finance

What we do

This activity provides financial, rating and treasury support to all Council teams. Finance is largely driven by the legislation that requires us to deliver Annual Reports, Annual Plans and Long Term Plans. Finance is responsible for monitoring and reporting on our financial performance, budgeting, paying creditors, managing debtors, payroll, charging and collecting rates and answering rates queries. The Finance activity looks after our Long Term Investment Fund, with the assistance of professional fund managers. This team works across the organisation to ensure we can appropriately fund our key projects, programmes and services.

Looking ahead

Our digital finance system is long overdue for replacement. A new finance system will improve productivity and allow us to work faster and smarter. This project is aligned with our Digital Transformation

Strategy.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

Corporate Property

What we do

The Corporate Property activity manages our sundry property portfolio, including all Council owned properties that are not directly used for public facilities, including the Hāwera Cinema. The team administers approximately 550 properties and around 100 of these are leased or licensed. We review leases as they expire and ensure properties are correctly valued and returning an appropriate rental. We also hold around 50 leases or agreements with sporting groups and other not-for-profit organisations that own facilities on Council land. We work closely with the environment and sustainability team to ensure we are working towards a sustainable portfolio.

Looking ahead

We are developing a property management strategy (including acquisition and disposals policy) that will assist us to understand the types of properties we own and why we

Ngā Mahinga Tōpūranga

Corporate Activities

own them. This will allow us to make decisions regarding any property that is surplus to Council and community requirements.

We are completing detailed assessments of our buildings for earthquake risk and scheduling remedial work to ensure the sustainability of the buildings and services.

Over the next five years we will identify appropriate land for permanent native forest carbon sinks and esplanade planting to make sure we aim for a best practice ecological approach to land management. We will also aim to maximise the income from our rental properties.

Significant Negative Effects

The potential negative effects of Council property management include the environmental effects of construction and maintenance, personal health and safety if buildings are not properly maintained or contain asbestos or are earthquake-prone, and we have strategies for minimising these effects as much as possible.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Hāwera Administration Building Renewals	Years 1 to 10	\$544k
Earthquake-prone Building Remedial Projects	Years 1 to 2	\$1.36m
District Wide – Sundry Property Fencing	Years 1 to 10	\$58k
Sundry Property Projects	Years 1 to 4	\$341k

Information Services

What we do

This activity delivers information services to internal and external customers and includes information technology, information management through records and archives, business analysis and intelligence services, and geographic information systems. The activity takes care of our data, information and knowledge assets to ensure information is securely managed for current and future generations, as well as meeting our legislative obligations to keep and provide information. We ensure staff and elected members are connected and able to work online.

Looking ahead

Our Digital Transformation Strategy provides a roadmap for transforming the way we do business – improving productivity and efficiency and the way you can interact with us. This forward-looking project goes across every part of the organisation to update our processes and will be actioned over

the first five years of this LTP.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

Key Projects

Description	Year	Total (\$)
Digital Transformation Project	Years 1 to 5	\$3.25m
Information Management – Digitisation and Scanning projects	Years 1 to 3	\$320k

Ngā Mahinga Tōpūranga

Corporate Activities

People and Capability

What we do

Our aim is to attract, retain, motivate and reward high calibre employees, to assist in the delivery of our goals and values. We are responsible for recruitment, induction, employment relations, organisational development, performance management, health and safety, training and remuneration. This activity has a high level of legislative compliance to ensure we meet our obligations regarding employment, payroll, human rights and health and safety. The Audit and Risk Committee receives regular health and safety reports.

Significant Negative Effects

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT



7

Section 3

**Tukanga Wakataunga Whakaao
Decision Making Process**

www.southtaranaki.com/longtermpplan



Hihira me t
makapān Here
gnificance
gagement P

Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here Significance and Engagement Policy

We want to:

Have the right conversations - with the right people - about the right issues -

Executive Summary

The Council is responsible for making decisions on behalf of its communities. We engage with our communities every day and in different ways. This can range from simple messages to keep an individual or group informed, or it can be a reciprocal (two-way) process where we ask the community for their viewpoint. This information is used to inform the decisions that the Council makes.

This policy provides guidance to the community about when they can expect to be informed about a proposal, or be asked for their view on an issue, to feed into the decision making process.

Purpose

This policy establishes an approach for determining the significance of Council decisions and sets out when and how the Council will engage with communities in its decision making, relative to the significance of the decision.

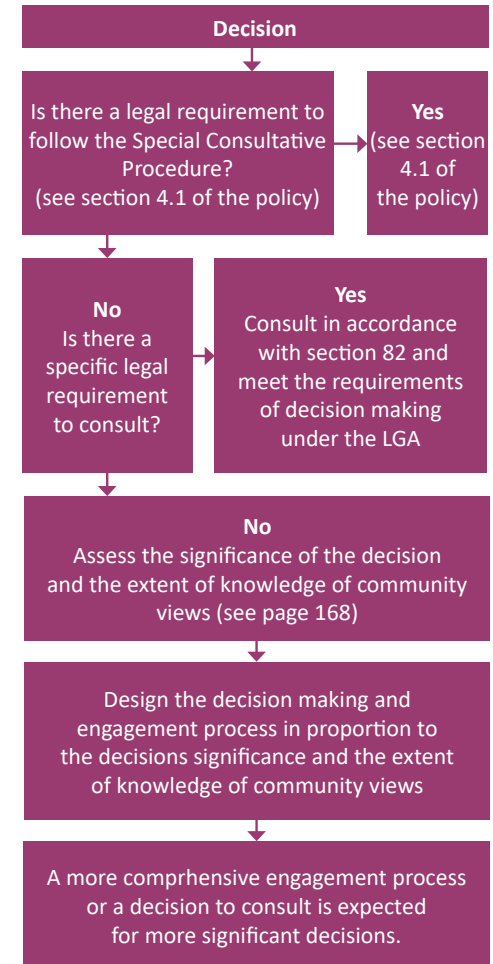
Objectives

The objectives of this policy are:

- To enable the Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions and activities.
- To let communities know how and when they can expect to be engaged in the Council's decision making processes.
- To inform the Council from the beginning of a decision making process about the extent, form and type of engagement required.
- To ensure that the Council meets all legislative requirements for consultation and community engagement, including the requirements of section 76AA of the LGA 2002.

Policy

- Process overview diagram**



Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here

Significance and Engagement Policy

2. Determining Significance

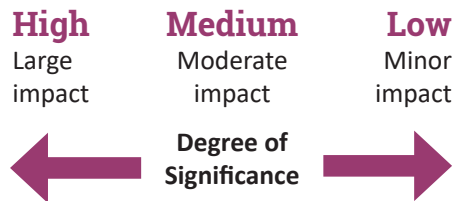
The Council first needs to consider the level of significance in relation to the proposal, asset, decision or activity.

The following sections provide the step by step process for how we determine significance.

2.1 Assessment

For each decision an assessment will be undertaken by the report writing officer using the following thresholds and criteria, to determine significance:

2.1.1 Degree of significance



2.1.2 Criteria to determine significance

Council officers need to think about the following five criteria, and make a recommendation about the decision's significance to the elected members. The final decision about the significance of any matter rests with elected members.

Criteria	Measure
Degree	The number of residents and ratepayers affected and the degree to which they are affected by the decision or proposal.
LOS	The achievement of, or ability to achieve, the Council's stated levels of service as set out in the Long Term Plan.
Decision	Whether this type of decision, proposal or issue has a history of generating wide public interest within South Taranaki.

Financial	The impact of the decision or proposal on the Council's overall budget or included in an approved Long Term Plan and its ability to carry out its existing or proposed functions and activities now and in the future.
Reversible	The degree to which the decision or proposal is reversible.
Environment	The degree of impact the decision will have on the environment.

2.2 Strategic Assets

Under section 5 and 76AA (3) of the LGA 2002, this policy lists assets or groups of assets that the Council considers strategically important; to achieve and promote the current and future well-being of the South Taranaki community:

- All roading networks;
- All solid waste networks (excluding buildings);
- All stormwater networks (excluding buildings);
- All wastewater networks (excluding

buildings);

- All water networks (excluding buildings); and
- Housing for the elderly.

Note:

Where a strategic asset is a network, or has many components, decisions can be made on individual components within the network without being regarded as significant, unless that component substantially affects the level of service provided to the community.

Decisions can be made to physically alter strategic assets to prevent an immediate hazardous situation arising; or repair an asset due to damage from an emergency or unforeseen situation. Any decision relating to the sale or transfer or sale of shareholding of any of the above mentioned assets, is a significant matter and will trigger the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP).

See also section 3.6 (Determining when not to engage).

Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here

Significance and Engagement Policy

2.3 Requirements for reports:

2.3.1 Every agenda item requiring a decision of the Council, will require the report writer to consider significance and engagement, as defined within this policy.

2.3.2 Each decision will be considered on a case by case basis to determine significance.

2.3.3 The consideration, disclosure and engagement will be proportional to the significance of the decision.

3. Engagement

After assessing the level of significance, the Council decides on the level of engagement required.

3.1 Principles of engagement

- **Genuine** – we will engage honestly, and we will respect and listen to the views provided by the community with an open mind, and will give due consideration to them when making decisions.
- **Timely** – we will engage with the community as early as practicable.

We will allow time for participants to contribute, and for them to be able to raise points on the issue.

- **Purposeful** – we will be clear about the purpose of the engagement and the ability and scope of the engagement to influence decision.
- **Inclusive and accessible** – we will engage in a way that encourages participation of all who are likely to be affected by, or are interested in, a decision.
- **Recognition of diversity** - we will endeavour to use engagement methods that are appropriate to the issue and those we are seeking to engage, having regard to their culture, age, and ability.
- **Informed** – we will provide clear, easy to understand and objective information relating to the engagement, and ensure it is readily available so that participants can make informed contributions.

3.2 Determine level of engagement

The Council has identified four levels of

engagement that it may use to convey information to the community on decisions it makes.

Engagement assessment levels

Level	Goal
Inform	To provide the public with balanced and objective information to assist them in understanding the problems, alternatives, opportunities and/or solutions.
Consult	To obtain public feedback on analysis, alternatives and/or decisions.
Involve	To work directly with the public throughout the process to ensure that public concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered.

Collaborate	To partner with the public in each aspect of the decision, including the development of alternatives and the identification of the preferred solution.
Reversible	The degree to which the decision or proposal is reversible.
Environment	The degree of impact the decision will have on the environment.

3.3 How the Council will engage

3.3.1 We will communicate across multiple channels to reach ratepayers and residents. This could include, but is not limited to:

- Council’s website
- Sent with rates notices - Southlink Extra
- Local newspapers (Southlink and public notification)
- Email
- Social media
- Antenno
- Face to face meetings / events
- Online surveys

Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here

Significance and Engagement Policy

- Other means of communication on a case by case basis

3.3.2 For any engagement above level “Inform”, an officer must complete a communications plan and or engagement plan. See link here:

3.4 Providing information

Depending on the level of engagement (when we will consult, involve or collaborate), the Council will generally provide information on:

- What is proposed?
- Why?
- What options are available?
- Our preferred option, and why (when it’s appropriate to state this)?
- Costs and rating impact (if applicable).
- How the community can have its say.
- The timeframe and the process.
- How we will communicate the outcome.

Note: *there are times when engagement will mean that not all*

of the information listed above can be provided (depending on the level of engagement that the Council has decided to use).

3.5 Engagement with Māori

The LGA 2002 has principles and requirements to facilitate participation of Māori in the local decision making processes.

The goal for Council is greater engagement with Māori, which includes strengthened and ongoing partnerships. Our aim is to receive advice, appropriate information and understanding from Iwi groups about the potential implications and/or effects of proposals on tangata whenua values.

Our engagement with Māori is outlined in the Building Māori Capacity Policy.

3.6 Determining when not to engage

There are times when the Council will not consult with the community, because the issue is routine, or

operational, we must meet certain standards, or because there is an emergency. We also want to strike the right balance, and not “over-consult” with the community – getting consultation fatigue, which could result in the community tuning out of conversations with us.

**We
want
to:**

Concentrate on having the right conversations - on the issues that are genuinely significant to the South Taranaki community.

Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here

Significance and Engagement Policy

Here are some examples of things that we won't be asking about:

- Organisational decisions (that is, staff changes and operational matters) that do not reduce a level of service
- Emergency management activities during a state of emergency – Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002.
- Decisions taken to manage an urgent issue, or
- Decision to act where it is necessary to:
 - > Comply with the law;
 - > Save or protect life, health or amenity;
 - > Prevent serious damage to property;
 - > Avoid, remedy or mitigate an adverse effect on the environment;
 - > Protect the integrity of existing and future infrastructure and amenity.
- Decisions that are commercially sensitive (for example, awarding contracts).
- Any decisions made by delegation/ sub delegation to officers.
- Entry or exit from a development agreement (private contract) as per section 207A LGA 2002.
- Decisions in relation to regulatory and enforcement activities.
- When we are not required to consult, by law, we can consider making a decision without consultation on a case by case basis.

4. Formal Consultation

4.1 Special Consultative Procedure

Some legislation specifically requires us to use the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP) to engage with the public. This is a very prescribed process, and the rules are outlined under section 83 of the LGA 2002. The SCP is the most common type of formal consultation that the Council may undertake. This process is required for some plans and processes, including but not limited to, adopting or amending a Long Term Plan or

bylaw.

The SCP process requires us to prepare a statement of proposal and make it publicly available. We are required to collect feedback from the public (in the form of submissions) for a minimum of one month, and allow each submitter the opportunity to present their views at a hearing.

If the SCP is required, we must use the process described in the LGA 2002, and we are not required to undertake assessment using sections 2-3 of this policy.

4.2 Hearings and Feedback

- Hearings are held at the Council Chambers, Albion Street, Hāwera unless otherwise designated.
- We can provide submitters with the opportunity to give their feedback using audio link, or audio-visual link.
- If asked to, we can facilitate interpretation – including Te Reo Māori and New Zealand sign

language.

- We will acknowledge the receipt of any submission, and notify the decision either via email or by letter.
- We will make all decisions available on the Council website.
- We provide free internet access, and terminals at every LibraryPlus in the District.

5. Definitions

The Council is the South Taranaki District Council (elected members and/or officers).

6. Review of Policy

The Significance and Engagement Policy will be reviewed every three years as part of the Long Term Plan process, to ensure it reflects the way in which the Council engages with its communities.

Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here

Significance and Engagement Policy

Assessment Matrix

2.2	Criteria	Explanation		Assessment rating (number)
	1. Strategic asset?	Yes	Is it a strategic asset where levels of service are impacted?	Yes (3) No (0)
		No		(0)
Determining Significance (section 2.1.2)	2. Number of people affected?	LOW Less than 100		(1)
		MEDIUM Less than 500 but more than 100		(2)
		HIGH Greater than 500		(3)
	3. Degree of impact on people affected	Criteria 3-9 require qualitative assessment. Remember: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front page newspaper test • Impact on individuals and groups • Potential benefit vs. risks • Financial cost of the outcome • Potential precedent set • Related to land or water? • Assessed against environmental sustainability and climate change criteria? • Of political interest 		
	4. Impact on levels of service			
	5. Level of potential community interest			
	6. Cost of proposal			
	7. Is the decision reversible? Yes (0), No (2)			
8. Degree of impact on the Environment				
3.5	9. Impact on Māori	N/A (0), L (1), M (2), H (3)		
Total	Low / Medium / High (circle one)			
Level of Significance	LOW	Score of 10 or less		
	MEDIUM	Score between 11 - 19		
	HIGH	Score of 20 or above		

7

Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here

Significance and Engagement Policy

Once the level of significance has been calculated from the matrix above, this relates to the type of engagement level to be used, as noted in the table below:

Level of Significance	Engagement Level
LOW	Consultation may not be required, or inform only (case-by-case basis)
MEDIUM	Must use one of the engagement types:
HIGH	Inform, Consult, Involve or Collaborate

Te Hihira me te Whakapānga Kaupapa Here

Significance and Engagement Policy

Determining Significance guidance

Criteria	Measure	High	Medium	Low
Degree	The number of residents and ratepayers affected and the degree to which they are affected by the decision or proposal.	Impacts a large proportion of the community. <i>(for example, change in rubbish collection)</i>	Impacts a subgroup or groups within the community <i>(for example, creation of neighbourhood playground)</i>	Impacts an individual person or household. <i>(for example, removal of one light on the roadside outside a house)</i>
LOS	The achievement of, or ability to achieve, the Council's stated levels of service as set out in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031.	Ceasing or commencing a service.	A more than nominal alteration of a service.	A nominal or no alteration of a service
Decision	Whether this type of decision, proposal or issue has a history of generating wide public interest within South Taranaki.	High degree <i>(for example, town centre redevelopment)</i>	Moderate degree <i>(for example, disposal of surplus land/building)</i>	Low degree <i>(for example, putting in a new bus stop)</i>
Financial	The impact of the decision or proposal on the Council's overall budget or included in an approved Long Term Plan and its ability to carry out its existing or proposed functions and activities now and in the future.	Unbudgeted operating costs greater than 10% of total expenses in the financial year of the decision. And/or Unbudgeted capital costs greater than 1% of total assets in the financial year of the decision.	Unbudgeted operating costs greater than 5% (but less than 10%) of total expenses in the financial year of the decision. And/or Unbudgeted capital costs greater than 0.5% (but less than 1%) of total assets in the financial year of the decision.	Unbudgeted operating costs less than 5% of total expenses in the financial year of the decision. And/or Unbudgeted capital costs less than 0.5% of total assets in the financial year of the decision.
Reversible	The degree to which the decision or proposal is reversible.	Highly difficult <i>(for example, constructing a purpose built building)</i>	Moderately difficult <i>(for example, adoption of a bylaw)</i>	Low difficulty <i>(for example, minor amendment to a policy)</i>
Environment	The degree of impact the decision will have on the environment	Significant impact on the environment	Has some impacts on the environment.	Has little or no impact on the environment

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Te Taupori me te Ekenga / Population and Growth

Population



Pre COVID-19 we were expecting a modest growth of 0.3% per year across the District. However, it is now anticipated that there will be minimal or no growth for the next three years. Most of our rural areas are likely to experience a small decrease while modest growth is predicted for Hāwera and its environs. South Taranaki's population is ageing, although not enough for us to change our current levels of service.



Risk - Low

There is a risk that the population increases more than projected or declines, which means we would then need to review our growth-related projects and work programmes. We consider this to be likely as there is some evidence of growth in the residential area, based on the number of building and planning consent applications including subdivisions we have received. The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 identifies New Plymouth as a tier 2 urban environment which, in effect, identifies it as a growth area and we expect there will be some corresponding development spill-over to the Stratford and South Taranaki Districts.

Economic growth – South Taranaki



Based on the data available to us, it is anticipated that there will be a decrease in economic growth of up to 8.5% during the first two years of the LTP. It is unknown how long it will take for the economy to recover from the COVID-19 pandemic, although BERL notes that, historically, the economy takes ten years to recover from a financial crisis.

We are looking at ways to increase economic growth and we are part of the Taranaki Region's economic strategy, Tapuae Roa: Make way for Taranaki.



Risk - Low

There is a risk that the economy will take longer to recover, potentially delaying some projects. Provided that we remain within COVID-19 Alert Level 1 this is unlikely as we are already seeing some evidence of economic recovery.

Land use and development



Demand for residential, commercial and industrial sections is expected to be mainly focused around the Hāwera and Normanby areas. The current supply of consented subdivision lots is expected to meet demand for several years at current rates of development. An expected increase in demand for water and wastewater services in Hāwera's new residential areas has been planned for through our Infrastructure Strategy.



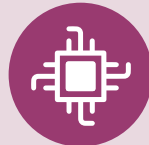
Risk - Low

If there is an increase beyond our projections, we may not have infrastructure in place to meet this growth or support new commercial or industrial facilities. This is unlikely as work has commenced on supporting the area identified for the South Taranaki Business Park.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Te Taupori me te Ekenga / Population and Growth

Technological changes - how we work



We expect continued technology changes and we are developing a Digital Strategy to meet these changes.



Risk - Low

We are mindful that radical changes in technology developments could affect the way in which society operates, works, accesses information and services. It is possible that there may be some technology advancements that we are unable to keep up with.

Change in number of rating units



Based on the growth projections indicated for South Taranaki we do not anticipate a sharp increase in the rating base.



Risk - Low

If there is an increase ahead of the projections, we may not have infrastructure in place to meet this growth. We consider this to be likely as there is some evidence of growth in the residential area, given the number of building and planning consent applications including subdivisions we have received.

We are addressing this by identifying areas of growth, such as the northern and western structure plans in Hāwera.

Taiao me te Toitū / Environment and Sustainability

Climate Change



We anticipate that over the life of the LTP there will be an increase in droughts, extreme rain and wind events and changing weather patterns. Climate change is likely to affect most Council activities over the medium to long term. Our asset management planning includes climate change impacts.



Risk - Medium

There is a risk that there will be more frequent and severe weather events than anticipated, which will put extra pressure on our built and natural environments, assets and infrastructure. We maintain and update our Business Continuity Plans and we have performance measures to monitor our preparedness for a civil defence emergency event.

Natural and biological disasters / pandemics



We are part of the Taranaki Emergency Management Office and plans are in place to manage natural or biological disasters or a pandemic event. As we are prepared to establish the Emergency Operations Centre in Hāwera and activate our Business Continuity Plans in the event of a biological or pandemic event, we expect to be able to deliver essential services to the community. We assume there will not be a new widespread outbreak of COVID-19 that takes New Zealand back into higher alert levels.



Risk - Medium

There is a possibility that our ability to respond is severely disrupted during a disaster or an event.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga

Assumptions and Data

Taiao me te Toitū / Environment and Sustainability

Sea level rise

While we expect sea levels will continue to rise at a rate of approximately 3mm per year, a rise dramatically beyond expectations could have impacts on our coastal communities and infrastructure.



Risk - Medium

There is a possibility that sea level rise will accelerate beyond 3mm and potentially to 10mm.

Waste minimisation levy

We anticipate that there will be substantial increases in Waste Minimisation Levies in the next five to ten years.



Risk - Low

There is a possibility that Waste Minimisation Levies will increase beyond anticipated levels and severely increase the costs associated with recycling.

Energy

We expect energy costs will increase in line with inflation.



Risk - Low

There is a risk that there will be large increases in energy costs, particularly transport-related, which could result in changes to living, working and recreation patterns.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Whaiture / Legislative Requirements

Legislative Changes



There are indications from central Government that we will continue to see legislative changes occurring, with some impacts on the delivery of core services and budgets.



Risk - Medium

There is a risk that major unexpected changes to legislation will affect how we operate, what we do and who pays. There is a possibility that this will occur and could have an effect on budgets.

Climate Change Response Act 2002 amendments National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB)



We anticipate further amendments to the Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the introduction of the NPSIB will have direct impacts on our costs and operations.



Risk - Medium

There is a risk that additional amendments could be introduced that could affect our costs and our ability to deliver services. We consider this is a possibility over the life of this Plan.

Resource Consents held by the Council



The Taranaki Regional Council has indicated that there will be an increase in consent conditions with more stringent environmental requirements. This is likely to occur during drier months when water consumption is at its peak, potentially raising the need for water restrictions.



Risk - High

If resource consent conditions escalate more than anticipated it is likely that this will result in increased costs and/or breaches of resource consent conditions.

Building Act 2004 Subpart 6A – earthquake-prone buildings



We expect to continue to administer the Building Act 2004 Subpart 6A and fulfil our obligations as a building owner and territorial authority. Council buildings considered to be the most important for public safety are being strengthened, but we may not be able to meet our obligations if sufficient funding is not available. We are reviewing our assistance to private building owners.



Risk - Low

If insufficient budgets are allocated there is a risk that we will not be able to meet our legislative requirements. Due to the number of buildings that require assessments across the country it may become difficult to engage qualified assessors.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga

Assumptions and Data

Ahumoni / Financial

Inflation



We have predicted modest inflation over the life of this Plan, based on the latest BERL estimates, which are included further on page 181.



Risk - Medium

It is possible that inflation will not match our estimates which could result in unbudgeted costs.

Interest rates on investments



The forecast interest rates on investments are expected to be 1% to 3.23% based on current and projected interest rates.



Risk - Medium

It is possible that interest rates on investments are lower than forecasted or budgeted. A 1% increase in the interest rate on investments will result in about \$60,000 additional income for the year.

Global Economy



Despite recent events we do not expect the global economic climate to change greatly during the life of this Plan. We will continue to monitor international and national developments and can respond by changing priorities through the Annual Plan.



Risk - Medium

A risk remains for a global economic crisis to occur as a result of COVID-19. If there is a global economic crisis this could have a major impact on the people of South Taranaki.

Interest rates on loans (external borrowings)



The forecast interest rates on loans are expected to be 2.58% to 3.23% based on discussions with PriceWaterhouseCoopers.



Risk - Medium

It is possible that interest rates on loans may increase more than forecasted or budgeted. The Council currently has \$112m of external borrowing and maintains its fixed and floating rate ratio as per the Liability Management Policy. The external debt is projected to be \$159m by 2027/28. For every increase in interest rate of 0.25%, total rates will have to increase by a maximum of 0.66% on \$112m debt and by 0.71% on \$159m debt. However, the impact will be reduced, depending on the actual fixed and floating percentage of actual debt.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Ahumoni / Financial

Credit Rating



It is anticipated that our credit rating will remain at AA-. However as a result of COVID-19 and potential increases in treatment standards for three waters we may need to increase our debt levels. If our debt levels increase beyond previously projected levels, Standard & Poors may downgrade our credit rating.



Risk - Medium

If our credit rating is downgraded our borrowing costs will increase.

COVID-19 Impact and Recovery



Based on statistics provided by Venture Taranaki, South Taranaki experienced a decline in spending and an increase in unemployment as a result of the COVID-19 lockdown. To support South Taranaki ratepayers and residents through the recovery of COVID-19 the Council adopted a zero rate increase for the 2021/21 Annual Plan. Central Government also provided funding for “shovel ready” projects to assist in the recovery.

There is now evidence that South Taranaki’s economy has recovered. However Infometrics anticipate a potential drop for rural communities once the delivery of shovel ready projects has been completed.



Risk - Medium

If South Taranaki’s economy is severely affected as a result of COVID-19, this could have an impact on our income.

Currency movements and asset values



Some of our infrastructural capital projects have components sourced directly from overseas and currency movements could increase our costs and/or affect our ability to complete programmed works within budget. Our inflation adjustments cater for currency movements and the impact on related asset values will not be material.



Risk - Medium

There is a risk that the exchange rate will change adversely and this risk has increased due to the uncertainty and impact of COVID-19.

Depreciation



Depreciation is driven by Asset Management Plans and through the useful life of assets, and depreciation costs depend on the projects completed. Our current depreciation totals \$20.79m per year. If depreciation increases, we will have more funded depreciation as a result and can use it to pay for capital expenditure.



Risk - Medium

If depreciation calculations are significantly different from the amount budgeted, rates will need to be increased. A 5% increase in depreciation will have a maximum impact of approximately 3% on District Rates, a maximum of \$13 for targeted water rates and \$0.02-\$0.06 per cubic metre on water schemes. A 5% increase in depreciation will have a maximum impact of \$11 per year on wastewater charges.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga

Assumptions and Data

xxx / Long Term Investment Fund

Pūtea Tautoko / Funding

Long Term Investment Fund



The forecasted return on the Long Term Investment Fund is expected to be between \$9 million and \$10.9 million (average rate of return between 6.1% and 6.8%). This is based on our Statement of Investment Policy Objectives (SIPO) together with our strategic Asset Allocation / Benchmark portfolio. We need to achieve a minimum return of \$6.5m annually to meet our subsidy obligation, on average over the ten-year period.



Risk - Medium

Lower than forecasted returns will mean we will receive less income than budgeted. The impact of a 1% reduction in return in Year 1 of the Long Term Plan would reduce income by \$1,354,000, for year 5 it would be \$1,763,000 and year 10 it would be \$2,528,000.

NZTA Subsidy



During the COVID-19 pandemic Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency's income decreased dramatically and therefore it is possible that the subsidies provided by WKNZTA may decrease, although we have been advised that our subsidy will increase from 58% to 63% from 1 July 2021. However, this has yet to be confirmed.



Risk - Medium

If the funding decreases substantially or ends, our budgets would be greatly affected. Given the uncertain economic environment as a result of COVID-19, we believe our overall funding from NZTA may decrease over the life of this Plan.

Project Funding from other sources



It is anticipated that external funding sources will remain available to us. South Taranaki was successful in securing \$15.4 million (\$10.4 million for Council projects) of funding via the Provincial Growth Fund.



Risk - Low

If there is less or no external funding available our costs would increase and/or major projects may be put on hold or cancelled.

Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) guarantee



It is likely that the Local Government Funding Agency will continue to be a funding source and the Agency will remain solvent.



Risk - Low

There is a minor risk that the LGFA defaults and will be unable to support us. We believe this to be unlikely.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga

Assumptions and Data

Hapori / Community

Relationships with external bodies



We have good working relationships with external bodies including Iwi, the Regional Council and other Government departments. We will continue to build on these relationships and identify areas where they can be developed further.



Risk - Low

If there is a lack of desire for collaboration or co-operation, this may result in a loss of efficiency savings and/or the loss of important partners.

Community Support



We expect the community will continue to support the Council and the projects committed through the Long Term Plan.



Risk - Low

If there is loss of support from the community the benefits created from the completion of projects will be minimal or projects may need to be cancelled

Levels of service - community expectations



Good two-way communication with our communities ensures that expectations are realistic and achievable. We carry out periodic service delivery reviews and acknowledge that the community may expect higher levels of service that we cannot meet without increasing rates.



Risk - Low

There is a risk that the community will expect higher levels of service without an increase in cost.

Recreation - changing trends



Feedback received from the community has shown a growing demand for more walkways, cycleways and combined community facilities.



Risk - Medium

We expect the above trend will continue; however, it is likely that there will be a decrease in club sports and demand for the facilities associated with these sports.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Ngā Waitoru / Three Waters

Three Waters



This Plan continues to focus on projects and maintenance associated with three waters and in the short term we will continue to deliver these activities.



Risk - High

With the Government's focus on the three waters reform it is possible in the long term that local authorities will no longer be responsible for these activities. If three waters is removed from local authorities other Council activities may become unaffordable. The budgeted operational costs for three waters for 2021/22 is \$20.8m and at the same time the debt is projected to be \$86m (including \$12m in internal borrowings).

Ngā Kaupapa me ngā Atawhai o te Hanganga ā-Roto Infrastructure Projects and Maintenance

Major Capital Projects



Given the additional funding provided through the Provincial Growth Fund and funding for three waters, we are already experiencing some issues with contractor and resource availability. We anticipate that major capital projects may be delayed as a result of contractor and resource availability. Projects are identified and planned utilising the best information available; however, from time to time unforeseen circumstances can affect the timing or costs associated with major capital projects.

Risk - High



Delays in delivering projects are likely to result in higher costs, delivery delays, carryovers on the capital works programme and an increase in reactive maintenance and operating costs.

Sensitivity Analysis

Delayed capital expenditure would have an impact on borrowing costs and original project costs. Every \$1m delayed would have an impact of \$17k-\$35k reduction in borrowings costs for the year. The capital expenditure may increase by the inflation index, resulting in increased borrowings. Every 1% increase in a \$1m project will have an impact of \$10k of additional borrowings.

We have taken a number of steps to ensure that we can deliver our capital works programme including increasing the capacity of the Projects Team, pre-purchasing materials, engaged external project managers for larger projects and placing a strong focus on preparing designs ahead of budgets.

Maintenance Contractors



We expect contractors will be available to continue to undertake maintenance for the Council.



Risk - Low

A shortage of contractors could affect our levels of service or increase our maintenance costs.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Ngā Kaupapa me ngā Atawhai o te Hanganga ā-Roto/ Infrastructure Projects and Maintenance

Useful Asset Life



The useful asset life reflects the best estimate available based on the forecast date and current asset information held. A revaluation was undertaken in June 2020 where our infrastructural assets were assessed and valued, and the results are reflected in this Plan.



Risk - Medium

If the useful asset life information is incomplete or inaccurate there would be an impact on our future depreciation calculations and renewals expenditure. As a result rates maybe either set too high or too low.

Life-cycle of significant assets



A revaluation was undertaken in June 2020 where our infrastructural assets were assessed and valued. Our significant assets have been assessed against the International Infrastructure Management Manual (IIMM) framework where we determined that for the majority of our assets our overall confidence in condition is high or medium.



Risk - Low

There is a risk that the assessment may not match the actual condition of our strategic assets. Failure of strategic infrastructure would result in the need to undertake unbudgeted replacement or maintenance.

Funding replacement assets



Funds need to be available for the replacement of strategic assets across the District. Asset replacements are funded through a variety of sources, which is detailed in the Revenue and Financing Policy.



Risk - Low

If the Council decides to change the Policy on how to fund assets it will have an impact on rates. There is also a risk that funding for the replacement of strategic assets is not available.

Revaluation of non-current (fixed) assets



Forecast valuations of fixed assets are based on BERL indicators and are considered to be correct.



Risk - Low

If there is a large difference between how much we forecast the assets to be worth and the actual value of the assets then there will be an impact on the Council's budgets and rates.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Other relevant forecasting information

In addition to the significant forecasting assumptions outlined above, the Council makes a number of other judgements and estimates in preparing the Long Term Plan. This section details other relevant forecasting information.

The below BERL adjustors have been used for revaluation projection

Year ending	Roading %	Water / Wastewater / Stormwater %	
Jun-22	5.1	1.4	5.3
Jun-23	9.4	4.8	8.3
Jun-24	13.6	7.0	10.9
Jun-25	17.9	9.5	13.7
Jun-26	22.3	12.3	16.6
Jun-27	27.0	14.9	19.8
Jun-28	31.7	18.4	23.2
Jun-29	36.7	22.2	26.8
Jun-30	41.9	26.3	30.7
Jun-31	47.3	29.7	34.9

Inflation Factors

Adjuster Class	Factor Years 1-3	Factor Years 4-10	Reason
Roading	BERL	BERL	BERL Adjustors are widely used in the Local Government sector as they are deemed to be more relevant and applicable.
Water and Environment	BERL	BERL	
Salaries*	BERL	BERL	
Community Activities	BERL	BERL	
Planning and Regulations	BERL	BERL	

*The Inflation factors for Salaries is based on discussions with Strategic Pay, HR Manager and Senior Leadership Team (2.3% per annum)

Year ending	Roading	Planning and Regulation	Water	Salaries	Community Activities
Jun-22	3.3	2.7	6.0	2.3	3.2
Jun-23	6.5	5.3	9.7	4.7	6.0
Jun-24	9.7	7.7	12.6	7.1	8.6
Jun-25	12.9	10.1	15.6	9.5	11.2
Jun-26	16.2	12.5	19.0	12.0	14.0
Jun-27	19.5	15.0	22.3	14.6	16.8
Jun-28	23.0	17.5	26.2	17.3	19.7
Jun-29	26.6	20.1	30.4	20.0	22.8
Jun-30	30.2	22.7	34.8	22.7	26.0
Jun-31	34.0	25.4	39.0	25.5	29.0

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga Assumptions and Data

Balanced Budget Requirement

Section 100 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires local authorities to set each year's operating revenue at a level sufficient to meet its operating expenditure for that year. This is known as the balanced budget requirement.

However, the LGA provides local authorities with discretion to vary its operating revenues where it resolves that it is financially prudent to do so. In reaching this decision a local authority must have regard to:

- a. the estimated expenses of achieving and maintaining the predicted levels of service provision set out in the Long Term Plan, including the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of assets throughout their useful life; and
- b. the projected revenue available to fund the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of assets throughout their useful life;

- c. the equitable allocation of responsibility for funding the provision and maintenance of assets and facilities throughout their useful life; and
- d. the funding and financial policies adopted under Section 102."

The overarching principles for application of the balanced budget requirement are contained in the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy. The financial impact of these principles is detailed in both the Funding Impact Statement and within the Significant Forecasting Assumptions. In accordance with Section 100 of the LGA the Council has resolved that it is financially prudent to depart from the balanced budget requirement in the following circumstances:

Non-funding of depreciation on Council assets

In accordance with Section 100 of the Local Government Act 2002 the Council has satisfied itself that it is not financially prudent to fund all/part

of the depreciation expenditure on its non-strategic assets. The Council is funding part of the depreciation that will enable components of the assets to be replaced to ensure the useful life of the asset's structure can be achieved. A decision on the total replacement of the asset will be made at the time the asset's useful life has expired.

All strategic assets will have depreciation fully funded with the exception of some assets associated with the Pope Water Supply (as it is planned to amalgamate the Scheme and these assets will not require replacement) and all the Council assets associated with the Nukumarū Water Supply (at the request of the Nukumarū Consumers Committee). While the Plan has assumed the following projects will result in capital assets: water quality investigations, inflow and infiltration investigations, condition reviews, network modelling, the Plan does not provide for the depreciation to be funded as it is not certain that an asset will be created

nor is there certainty over the life of those assets created. Once the assets are created from these projects then the depreciation will be addressed at that point.

Asset sales

No asset sales are planned in the Long Term Plan.

Drawdown from LTIF earnings for rates subsidy

A drawdown of \$3.87 million for the general and roading rate subsidy has been factored into each year of the ten year projections. This amount will be reviewed every three years during the Long Term Plan review.

Drawdown from LTIF earnings for capital projects loan repayments A drawdown of \$1.73 million to fund selective community projects (eg TSB Hub's loan repayments) has been factored into each year of the ten year projections. This amount will be reviewed every three years during the Long Term Plan review.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga

Assumptions and Data

Drawdown from LTIF earnings for Hāwera Town Centre Development (including Council's Earthquake Prone Buildings, Initial Seismic Assessments and Council's Assistance Package)

A drawdown of \$860k per annum on average to fund the above projects (loan funded) has been factored into each year of the ten year projections.

Drawdown from LTIF Inflation Fluctuation Reserves (IFR) for Town Centre Development (including additional funding for the Hāwera Town centre Project)

A drawdown of \$15 million over ten years to fund the above projects has been factored into each year of the ten year projections.

Disclosures

Prospective financial information

The prospective financial information contained in this Long Term Plan is based on assumptions that the Council reasonably expects to occur. However, readers should be aware that actual results are likely to vary from

the information presented and these variations may be material, especially for the years 2020/21 and onwards.

Differences between prospective financial information explanations

Under accounting standard FRS42 we are required to explain the relationship between the prospective financial statements and the additional information provided in the activity statements.

The revenue on the income statement reflects the totals from the activity statements together with the subsidy from the Long Term Investment Fund and general rates allocated to and fees of the support centres. The income and expenditure of support centres (interest costs, depreciation and overheads not recovered) which have not been allocated to other activities is included directly in the financial statements. The total income for the Council reflects the impact of the rates subsidy, commissions from Taranaki Regional Council, petrol tax, rates penalties and general interest which is

not reflected in any individual activity statement.

The cash flow statement reflects movements in expected debtor and creditor balances ie amounts being paid/received from previous years and amounts that will be paid/received in future years, whilst the Income Statement reflects income and expenditure on an accruals basis. The Funding Impact Statement reflects the impact of the subsidy and fees used to reduce the rating requirement. This is not split on the activity statements. The funding impact statement also incorporates the allocation of the rate subsidy and fees between UAGC, general and roading rate.

Effect of Council's Rate Remission Policy

The Council's implementation of its Rate Remission Policy is estimated at \$204,000 per annum and is recovered from the general rate.

Nukumarū

The Nukumarū Water Supply is a non-

potable supply that is being managed by the consumers. In recent years the consumers have constructed a bore and hold its resource consent, therefore there is a mix of ownership of the assets. The consumers arrange the maintenance and the charging of the water by meter rate. Renewals of the assets owned by the Council are not planned within this Long Term Plan, as requested by the Nukumarū consumers committee.

Asset information

Asset Management Plans (AMPs) have been developed for activities which use physical assets in the delivery of services. The AMPs, which are the focus for running these activities, have been used in the preparation of financial forecasts used in this Plan. The AMPs contain improvement plans detailing how the plans will be developed further. They are dynamic documents and will be updated as required by the asset managers with a formal review every three years.

Nga Whakapae me Ngā Raraunga

Assumptions and Data

Financial Reporting Standard 42: Propective Financial Statements (FRS 42 Disclosures)

The Council has complied with FRS 42 in the preparation of these prospective financial statements. In accordance with PBE FRS 42, the following information is provided.

i. Description of the nature of the entity's current operation and its principal activities

The Council is a Territorial Local Authority, as defined in the Local Government Act 2002. The Council's principal activities are outlined within this proposed LTP.

ii. Purpose for which the Prospective Financial Statements are prepared

It is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002 to present Prospective Financial Statements that span ten years and include them within the proposed LTP. This provides an opportunity for ratepayers and residents to review the projected financial results and position of the Council. Prospective Financial Statements are revised annually to reflect updated assumptions and costs.

iii. Base for assumptions, risks and uncertainties

The financial information has been prepared on the basis of best estimate assumptions as to future events which the Council expects to take place. The Council has considered factors that may lead to a material difference between information in the Prospective Financial Statements and actual results. These factors, and the assumptions made in relation to the sources of uncertainty and potential effect, are outlined within the LTP.

iv. Cautionary Note

The financial information is prospective. Actual results are likely to vary from the information presented, and the variations may be material. No actual events and transactions have been reflected in the prospective financial statements.

Pārongo Arotake
Audit Report

Pārongo Arotake **Audit Report**

SOUTH TARANAKI

THE MOST

LIVEABLE

DISTRICT



7

Section 4

**Ā Mātou Utunga
Our Costs**

www.southtaranaki.com/longtermplan



upapa Here Moni Ā –
u Me Te
**Revenue and Financing
Policy**

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Our Revenue and Financing Policy provides predictability and certainty about sources of funding or how we recover the costs for our activities. It explains the reasons for various funding methods for our operating and capital expenditure.

In 2020 we reviewed the way we funded our activities, including how we collect rates and as a result we are not proposing any significant changes to our Revenue and Financing Policy.

Revenue and Financing Policy Considerations

In developing the Policy, we have considered the requirements of Sections 101(3), 102 and 103 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02). These requirements state that a local authority must determine what funding sources are appropriate with consideration of the following two steps:

Step One

- The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes;

- The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community and/or individuals;
- The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur;
- The extent to which the actions or inactions of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity; and
- The costs and benefits, including consequences, for transparency and accountability, of funding an activity distinctly from other activities.

Step Two

- The overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community.

Community Outcomes

Central Government amended the purpose of local government and re-introduced the well-beings and our community outcomes tie in with the

community well-beings:

- Vibrant South Taranaki – Cultural Well-being – A vibrant and creative District with strong connections with iwi/hapū that celebrates diversity.
- Together South Taranaki – Social Well-being – A together District with healthy, safe, resilient, informed and connected people.
- Prosperous South Taranaki – Economic Well-being – A prosperous District with a sustainable economy, innovative businesses and high quality infrastructure.
- Sustainable South Taranaki – Environmental Well-being – A sustainable District that measures its resources in a way that preserves the environment for future generations.

Each activity lists the community outcomes that it primarily contributes to and highlights why we undertake the activity.

Distribution of Benefits – Who Benefits?

The distribution of benefits is allocated between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community and individuals. Benefits that flow to individuals or groups, where it is possible to identify the user or group and stop the service if the user does not pay, are often described as ‘private benefits’ and the costs are generally funded on a user-pays basis. ‘Public benefits’ flow to the whole community when it is not possible to identify the individuals or groups that benefit and the cost of additional people benefiting is small, or the whole community benefits.

Time Period of the Benefits

We must assess the period over which the benefits flow from each activity. For all of our activities, the operating costs directly relate to the benefits an activity provides during the year of the expenditure. Operating costs are therefore funded annually from annual income including rates, user charges, subsidies and other income.

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Capital expenditure creates assets that will produce benefits over their useful lives. These lives range from a few years for office equipment, computers and vehicles to 100 years for some infrastructural assets such as bridges and some pipe networks. The costs of these assets should therefore be funded over the time of benefit. This recognises the concept of intergenerational equity, where each generation pays a share of the value of the asset, while it receives the benefit from that asset.

Intergenerational equity is particularly relevant for larger capital assets. Building financial reserves to fund the capital expenditure required to renew an existing asset is prudent and the interest earned on financial reserves helps to fund the asset replacement. If renewals or replacements occur before the reserve has enough funds, we will use loans to fund the shortfall.

Who Causes the Need for an Activity?

We are required to assess the extent to which each activity exists because of the actions or inactions of an individual

or group. This principle, known as the ‘exacerbator pays’ or ‘polluter pays’, suggests that costs should be recovered directly from those causing the need for the activity. Examples are parking fines, food licences, pool safety, dog control and trade waste.

Costs and Benefits of Funding the Activity Distinctly from other Activities

We consider the individual costs and benefits of the funding of each activity, taking into account the consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding each activity. Distinct funding allows ratepayers to assess whether the activity represents good value to them. For some activities, the costs of collecting user charges would be more than the revenue collected, so a number of activities are funded entirely from rates.

Overall Impact on Social, Economic, Environmental and Cultural Well-beings

The overall impact on the current and future social, economic, environmental

and cultural well-beings of the community were considered along with following matters:

- What is the likely impact of the mix of funding sources on ratepayers on fixed incomes (affordability)?
- Will the Policy act as a barrier for individuals in the community to access the activity?
- What incentives will the Policy have for growth and development within the District?
- How is the burden of funding distributed across different sectors of the community?
- Does the Policy support people to conserve scarce resources, avoid environmentally unfriendly activities and preserve our natural heritage?
- Does the Policy support the community to participate in recreational and cultural activities and preserve our historical and other cultural heritage?

As part of the 2021-2031 LTP we are consulting on the draft Environment

and Sustainability Strategy as a number of actions and activities that form part of the Strategy are new and not previously funded. It is anticipated that these actions and activities will be funded through general rates, loans and funding from Central Government.

The Long Term Investment Fund rates subsidy is deducted from each activity’s expenditure prior to the allocation between funding sources. In that respect the Long Term Investment Fund is not considered general revenue.

Financial Management

In terms of the LGA02, we are required to ensure that each year’s projected operating revenues are set at a level that meets the year’s operating expenses (a balanced budget). Despite this requirement, under Section 100(2) of the Act, we can set projected operating revenues at a level that does not achieve a balanced budget if we believe it is financially prudent to do so, for example, to fund a previous or future year’s deficit or to repay debt.

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Other Legal Requirements

While the Revenue and Financing Policy is governed by the LGA02, other legislation is relevant for determining appropriate funding mechanisms, including:

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

This Act sets out legal requirements for rating. It covers who is liable to pay rates, what land is rateable, what kinds of rates may be set and how they are set, the valuation system that may be used and the various rating mechanisms available, such as targeted rates. It also sets a number of limits. For example, all rates set on a uniform fixed amount basis (including the Uniform Annual General Charge but excluding a uniform rate for water or wastewater) may not exceed 30% of the total rates revenue.

Other Legislation

Several Acts, such as the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, set out statutory fees for various types of regulatory services and these may not be exceeded. Where fee setting is up

to the Council, there is often a general legal requirement to be “fair and reasonable”.

Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)

This Act sets out our responsibilities in terms of the environment. The Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 proposed the removal of the ability for local authorities to impose financial contributions. In late 2020 this was repealed and authorities may continue to require financial contributions from developers to meet the costs of their effects on the environment, including their impacts on the demand for infrastructure. However, the RMA is to be repealed and replaced with three Acts. Alternatively, under the LGA02, local authorities can seek development contributions or a combination of development and financial contributions under the respective Acts (subject to compliance with both Act’s requirements). We currently take financial contributions, and are not considering development contributions

for this LTP

General Policies on Funding and Sources of Funding

The sources of funding available to the Council are:

General rates, including:

- o Choice of valuation system
- o Differential rating; and
- o Uniform Annual General Charge
- Targeted rates
- Lump sum contributions
- Fees and charges
- Interest and dividends from investments
- Borrowing
- Proceeds from asset sales
- Development contributions
- Financial contributions under the Resource Management Act 1991
- Grants and subsidies
- Any other source

Funding of Operating Expenditure

Expenditure on our day-to-day operations is operating expenditure and includes overheads, which are costs not directly attributed to any of the activities, for example support

services like Financial Services, Information Services and Human Resources. Operating expenditure is funded from a variety of sources.

General Rates

During our funding review we chose to continue with the capital value rating system for general rates, rather than land value and more targeted rates because of the capital value system’s greater tendency to match the ‘ability to pay’, – owners of higher capital value properties pay a larger contribution in rates than owners of lower valued properties. Differentials are a tool for altering the incidence of rates. Setting a differential rate does not increase the rating income; it merely allocates the rates requirement in a different way from a pure value-based system. We are not proposing to apply a differential to the general rate.

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

We assess a UAGC as a fixed amount on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

Targeted Rates

Targeted rates can be assessed on a property, including on the basis of use, the area of land, its location and value and the provision or availability of Council services. Targeted rates may be imposed as a uniform annual charge on capital or land value, or differentially for different types of property uses. We may also apply targeted rates to fund any part of the cost of activities that benefit identifiable groups in the District.

We will charge targeted rates for:

- Water
- Wastewater
- Roading
- Kerbside refuse collection services
- Eltham Drainage
- Hāwera Business Rate for town promotion

Voluntary Targeted Rates

We have a voluntary targeted rate for property owners who benefit from the installation of insulation and heating that we provide under the Warmer Homes Scheme.

Fees and Charges

We apply fees and charges to recover either the full or part cost of a variety of services we provide such as building consents, provision of utility connections and vehicle crossings.

Interest and Dividends

We sold Egmont Electricity Limited in 1997 and invested the proceeds in a Long Term Investment Fund. We allocate \$3.87 million each year from interest earned on the Fund towards subsidising general rates, UAGC and the roading rate.

Grants and Subsidies

We receive subsidies from Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency that cover a proportion of the capital and maintenance costs of our roading network.

Any Other Source

Special funds have either been received from a third party to be used in a specific way (Restricted Funds) or are tagged to be applied for a specific purpose or area of benefit (Non Restricted Funds).

Funding of Capital Expenditure

We categorise our capital expenditure projects as renewals, extending level of service or growth-related projects.

Renewal Projects

Renewal projects restore or replace components of an asset or the entire asset to meet the current level of service (to its original size, condition or capacity). These projects will be funded from capital reserves built up from funded depreciation. Where the reserve is not sufficient to meet the programmed renewals, loans will be utilised and repaid from a contribution from the reserve that best fits intergenerational equity and/or the operational funding sources for the particular activity, as per the Policy.

Extending Level of Service Projects

Extending levels of service projects create new assets or alterations to existing assets that mean a higher level of service is delivered. These projects will be funded by loans and repaid from the operational funding sources.

Growth-related projects

Growth-related projects are additional assets required to serve growth in demand for existing services due to new areas being serviced, such as new water mains and roading. These will be funded from financial contributions and we will consider a contribution from the Economic Development Fund towards the asset creation on a case by case basis after considering specific criteria.

Sources of funding for Capital Expenditure

The following funding sources are used for each capital expenditure category under normal circumstances. Any alternative funding sources are specifically approved by the Council.

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Borrowing

We will not borrow to fund capital expenditure unless short term reasons justify this as an interim solution.

When funding projects by debt, we spread the repayment over several years to enable us to match charges placed on the community against the period of benefits from the capital expenditure.

Borrowing is managed within the framework specified in the Liability Management Policy. While minimising interest costs and financial risks associated with borrowing are of primary importance, we match the borrowing term with the average life of assets when practical. Our overall borrowing requirement is reduced when other funds are available to finance capital expenditure, such as:

- Council financial reserves, including reserves comprising financial contributions
- Contributions towards capital expenditure from other parties such as the New Zealand Transport Agency (in relation to certain

roading projects)

- Revenue collected to cover depreciation charges
- Proceeds from the sale of assets
- Operating surpluses

Financial Contributions Under the Resource Management Act

Financial contributions are provided for in our District Plan and may be imposed as a condition of development or resource consent. Works and services may be required for purposes specified in the District Plan for ensuring positive effects on the environment. Development can place a significant strain on existing physical resources (utility networks, reserves and public amenities) and the Plan places a requirement for developers, in most cases, to meet the full and actual costs of extensions and connections to the existing reticulation network.

There is flexibility in the provision of reserve contributions to take into account variations from site to site, particularly the ability to connect to

existing reserves or to create access to the margins of waterways and other natural areas. In urban residential subdivision there is also a threshold figure for the provision of land so that a realistic area can be provided. In lieu of land, cash can be provided for the enhancement of reserves in the vicinity.

We will collect financial contributions as provided for in the District Plan under the RMA.

Grants and Subsidies

We receive subsidies from Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency that cover a proportion of the capital and maintenance costs of our roading network. We also receive grants and subsidies from Central Government and grants from external funding sources.

Any Other Source

Special funds have either been received from a third party to be used in a specific way (restricted funds) or are tagged to be applied for a specific purpose or area of benefit (non-restricted funds).

Assets

We own, on behalf of the community, assets worth over \$1 billion. The majority are required to deliver the services the community requires of us; for example, the pipes, pumps and monitoring equipment of our water supply network are essential to provide the community with the water supply service it needs and expects.

Our property portfolio has been categorised into:

- Vital to the provision of a Council service or function
- Advantageous to own; or
- Surplus to requirements.

We are actively identifying properties that no longer have any strategic purpose or public benefit or where the use of sale proceeds would be of greater benefit to the community. Proceeds from asset sales will in the first instance go to repay debt that may be associated with the asset. If the asset is to be replaced with a similar asset or one built to provide for

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

a similar purpose in the foreseeable future (1 - 2 years), the sale proceeds will be held in trust to pay for the new asset's creation. Wherever the sale proceeds are greater than the known debt or the replacement cost of the 'like' asset, the surplus will be made available to the Long Term Investment Fund.

Balanced Budget Proposal

Our policy for funding the depreciation of non-strategic assets is, rather than fund the depreciation for their replacement, we fund a proportion that allows for the renewals of components. As an example, buildings will have roofs and other components replaced to ensure the full useful life of the structure can be achieved, but no funds will be built up to replace the structure. We consider it is not prudent to build up reserves (and increase rates from this generation) for the ultimate replacement of these assets, which for the most part will be in 30 - 50 years' time, when it is unknown whether these types of assets will be wanted by future generations. We have

taken into account the current global economic climate and our significant debt programme when considering the funding of depreciation.

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

7

	Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions	
							Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %
DEMOCRACY AND LEADERSHIP												
Democracy and Leadership	Prosperous, Vibrant, Together and Sustainable	Low	Low	Low	Low	The public good component of this activity reflects that it contributes to the open, transparent and accountable democratic process of local government and supports elected members to be effective decision-makers.	N/A	N/A	General Rates and Revenue + Interest and Dividends + Reserves + Fees and Charges	General Rates and Revenue + Interest and Dividends + Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low
THREE WATERS - WATER SUPPLY												
Urban and Rural	Prosperous and Sustainable	High	High	Low to Medium	Low	The users can be identified and we are able to restrict the users.	Fees and Charges + Water by Meter Rate + Targeted Rate	Fees and Charges + Water by Meter Rate + Targeted Rate + Borrowings + Reserves + Financial Contributions	General Rates and Revenue + Interest and Dividends + Targeted Rates	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates + Borrowings + Reserves	Low	High
STORMWATER NETWORK												
Stormwater	Prosperous and Sustainable	Low	High	Medium	Low	This activity benefits groups of properties rather than individuals. Stormwater infrastructure enhances the wellbeing of the District.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low
Eltham Drainage		High	High	Low	Low	The primary purpose of this activity is to provide land drainage to enable land to be effectively farmed.	Targeted Rates (Differential)	Targeted Rates (Differential) + Borrowings + Reserves + Contributions	Targeted Rates (Differential) + General Rates and Revenue	Targeted Rates (Differential) + Borrowings + Reserves + Contributions	Low	High

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

	Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions	
							Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %
WASTEWATER SERVICES												
Wastewater	Prosperous and Sustainable	High	High	Medium to High	Low	While we can identify properties that are connected, we cannot identify efficiently their volumes. There is high public good and positive impacts on the environment in the efficient disposal of waste.	Fees and Charges + Targeted Rate	Fees and Charges + Targeted Rate + Borrowings + Reserves + Financial Contributions + Contributions	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates + Borrowings + Reserves	Low	High
SOLID WASTE												
Kerbside Collection	Prosperous and Sustainable	Very high	Low	Medium to High	Low	This activity benefits individuals but it is also in the public interest to provide this service.	Fees and Charges + Targeted Rates (Differential)	N/A	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates	N/A	Low	High
Disposal		High	High	Medium	Medium	This activity benefits individuals but it is also a higher public interest to provide this service, as it contributes to long term sustainability.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates (Differential)	Fees and Charges + Targeted Rates (Differential) + Borrowings + Reserves + External Contributions	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates + Borrowings + Reserves	Low	High
ROADING												
Subsidised	Prosperous and Vibrant	Medium to High	High	Low	High	Individuals benefit directly from the use of the service and the community benefits from its provision.	Grants / Subsidies + Targeted Rates (Differential) + Fees and Charges + Financial Contributions + Other Contributions	Grants / Subsidies + Targeted Rates (Differential) + Fees and Charges + Financial Contributions + Other Contributions	Targeted Rates (Differential) + Investment Income + General Rates and Revenue + Reserves	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates (Differential) + Borrowings + Reserves	High	High

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

7

Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions		
						Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %	
ROADING												
Non-subsidised		Medium to High	High	Low	High	Individuals benefit directly from the use of the service and the community benefits from its provision.	Targeted Rates (Differential) + Fees and Charges + Financial Contributions + Other Contributions	Targeted Rates (Differential) + Fees and Charges + Financial Contributions + Other Contributions	Targeted Rates (Differential) + General Rates and Revenue + Reserves	Targeted Rates (Differential) + General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	High	High
Regional Road Safety	Prosperous and Sustainable	Low	Low	High	Low	Road safety is predominantly for the greater public good. Training and events are provided and negative effects can result if these events are not attended by key audiences.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue	High	Low
COMMUNITY FACILITIES												
Parks, Reserves, Sportsgrounds and Public Spaces	Prosperous, Vibrant, Together and Sustainable	Low	High	Low to Medium	Low	Individuals have a private benefit from the availability of parks, reserves, sportsgrounds and public spaces, however there is a significant public benefit in the availability of these services.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings	General Rates + Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low
Recreation Centres - Halls		Low	High	Low	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the use of the service, however there are social benefits to the community in the availability of these facilities.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	Grants + Surpluses from Rentals + Donations + Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions		
						Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %	
COMMUNITY FACILITIES												
Recreation Centres - TSB Hub	Prosperous, Vibrant, Together and Sustainable	Medium to High	Medium to High	Low	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the provision of the service, however there are social and economic benefits to the community.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue + Grants and Sponsorship	Grants + Surpluses from Rentals + Donations + Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue + Grants	Borrowings + Reserves + Grants + Investment	High	Low
Swimming Pools - Aquatic Centre		High	High	Low	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the use of the service, however there is a wider benefit to the community in the availability of this service for social purposes. The Aquatic Centre provides a higher level of service which is partly recovered by fees and charges.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue + Grants	Grants + Surpluses from Rentals + Donations + Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue + Interest	Borrowings + Reserves + Grants + Investment	High	Low
Public Toilets		Medium	High	Medium	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the use of the service, however there is a wider benefit to the community in the availability of this service for sanitary reasons.	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low
Holiday Parks		High	Medium to High	Low	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the provision of the service and there are economic benefits to the community	Fees and Charges	Grants + Surpluses from Rentals	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	Low to Medium	Medium to High

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

7

Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions		
						Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %	
COMMUNITY FACILITIES												
Cemeteries	Prosperous, Vibrant, Together and Sustainable	Medium	High	Medium	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from provision of the service. However, it has a reserve function and a useful historic and public health value.	Fees and Charges + Bequests	Fees and Charges + Borrowings + Financial Contributions + Bequests	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	Medium	Medium
Housing for the Elderly		High	High	Low	Low	Selected individuals receive the greatest benefit from this activity. There is a social benefit to the wider community from the provision of housing for older people.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	Grants + Borrowings + Reserves + Asset Sales	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	Medium	Medium
Hāwera Cinemas		Very High	Low	Low	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the provision of the service and it contributes to the social and leisure fabric of the community.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	Grants + Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	Medium	Medium
Corporate Property		High	Medium-High	Medium	Medium	Individuals receive high benefit from the use of sundry Council properties. However this activity also manages a small number of properties used for community good by not-for-profit organisations.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowing	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Asset Sales + Reserves	Low	High

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions		
						Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %	
ARTS AND CULTURE												
Arts	Prosperous, Vibrant, Together and Sustainable	Low	Low	Low	Low	The community receives the benefit of this activity together with individuals who are able to enhance their skills through this process.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	N/A	High	Low
Heritage (Museum)		Low to Medium	Low	Low	Low	There is benefit of education, retention of heritage and community identity. Individuals benefit from the displays and the information.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue + Grants	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low
LibraryPlus		Low	High	Low to Medium	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the use of this service, however there is a wider benefit to the community in the availability of this service for social purposes.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	Grants + Bequests + Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue + Investment Income	Reserves + Borrowings + General Rates and Revenue	High	Low
DISTRICT ECONOMY												
Economic Development	Prosperous and Vibrant	Low to Medium	Low	Low	Low to Medium	Individuals benefit directly from the use of the service and the community indirectly benefits from this activity because of the positive economic impact.	Fees and Charges + Targeted Rates	N/A	General Rates and Revenue + Targeted Rates (Differential) + Reserves	Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions		
						Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %	
DISTRICT ECONOMY												
Tourism and Events	Prosperous and Vibrant	Low to Medium	Low	Low	Low	Individuals benefit directly from the use of the service and attending events. The community indirectly benefits from this activity because of the positive economic impact. The wider community benefits by the vibrancy events bring.	Fees and Charges + General Rates and Revenue	Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue + Reserves	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT												
Community Development		Low	Low	Medium	Low	The community receives the greatest benefit from the outcomes of this activity.	General Rates and Revenue	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	N/A	High	Low
Community Support	Vibrant, Together and Sustainable	Low	Low	Low	High	The public good component of this activity recognises the contribution made by organisations and groups within the community and offers a helping hand in appreciation of this voluntary contribution in the way of grants. The civil ceremonies and recognition awards contribute to the social and cultural well-being of the community.	N/A	N/A	General Rates and Revenue + Reserves	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	High	Low

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions		
						Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %	
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT												
Environment and Sustainability	Prosperous Together and Sustainable	Low	Medium	Low	High	This activity is a high public good as it focuses on improving environmental sustainability across the District.	N/A	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates, Revenue and Grants	High	Low
Environmental Policy		Low	Low	Low to Medium	Low	This activity is a high public good because it sets the overall framework for development within the District.	Fees and Charges	N/A	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings	N/A	High	Low
Emergency Management		Very Low	Low	Low to Medium	Low	This activity is about preparedness for a disaster and is a high public good.	N/A	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	N/A	High	Low
REGULATORY SERVICES												
Building Control	Prosperous and Sustainable	Medium to High	Low	Low to Medium	Low to Medium	There is a high level of private benefit to the applicant, but there are also some public benefits.	Fees and Charges	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	Borrowings + Reserves	Low	High
Planning		Medium to High	Low	High	Low	There is a high level of private benefit to the applicant, but there are also some public benefits.	Fees and Charges	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	Borrowings + Reserves	Medium to High	Low to Medium
Environmental Health - Licensing, Alcohol and Gambling		Medium to High	Low	High	Medium to High	These activities have a high public good because of public protection.	Fees and Charges	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	N/A	Medium to High	Low to Medium

Kaupapa Here Moni Ā – Tau Me Te Pūtea

Revenue and Financing Policy

Community Outcomes	Use or beneficiary principle	Intergenerational equity principle	Negative Effect/Exacerbator	Cost and benefits	Rationale	Funding Sources Private		Funding Sources Public		Benefit Proportions		
						Operational	Private	Operational	Public	Public %	Private %	
REGULATORY SERVICES												
Nuisance Control (Noise)	Prosperous and Sustainable	Low	Low	High	High	This activity has a high public good because of public protection.	Fees and Charges	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	N/A	High	Low
Animal Services		Medium to High	Low to Medium	Very High	Medium	Within the activity there is a high degree of public benefit, but the costs are influenced by the exacerbator.	Fees and Charges	Fees and Charges + Borrowings + Reserves	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings + Reserves	Low to Medium	Medium to High
Parking Control		Medium to High	Low	High	High	This activity has a high public good because, by creating the availability of carparks, there are some benefits for retailers in the CBDs.	Fees and Charges	N/A	General Rates and Revenue	Borrowings + Reserves	Low	High
COASTAL STRUCTURE												
Coastal Structures	Prosperous, Vibrant and Sustainable	Low	Low	Low	Low	Individuals receive high benefit from the provision of the service, however there are social benefits to the community.	General Rates and Revenue	Grants + Borrowings	General Rates and Revenue	General Rates and Revenue + Borrowings	High	Low

The table above indicates the range of public or private good based on the following descriptors:

High	(80% - 100%)
Medium to High	(60% - 80%)
Medium	(40% - 60%)
Low to Medium	(20% - 40%)
Low	(0% - 20%)

A “High” public good would indicate that the expenditure for that activity likely meets the criteria of a public good on a percentage basis between 80% and 100%.

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TE POUMANUKURA / DEMOCRACY AND LEADERSHIP

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	2,553	2,754	2,965	3,010	3,091	3,251	3,249	3,297	3,495	3,502	3,571
Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	548	494	512	506	511	498	489	492	489	484	488
Total operating funding (A)	3,101	3,248	3,478	3,516	3,601	3,749	3,737	3,789	3,984	3,986	4,058
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,008	1,133	1,252	1,191	1,220	1,346	1,282	1,314	1,449	1,380	1,414
Finance costs	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,079	2,108	2,208	2,307	2,363	2,384	2,445	2,464	2,524	2,595	2,633
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	3,089	3,242	3,462	3,500	3,585	3,732	3,728	3,780	3,975	3,977	4,049
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	12	7	16	16	16	16	9	9	9	9	9
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	-5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TE POUMANUKURA / DEMOCRACY AND LEADERSHIP

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To replace existing assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	7	7	16	16	16	16	9	9	9	9	9
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	7	7	16	16	16	16	9	9	9	9	9
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-12	-7	-16	-16	-16	-16	-9	-9	-9	-9	-9
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	7	7	16	16	16	16	9	9	9	9	9

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ PUNA WAI / WATER SUPPLY

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted Rates	13,153	14,054	14,585	15,069	15,733	16,455	17,291	18,209	19,151	19,505	19,982
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	87	94	98	100	103	106	109	112	116	120	124
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	641	435	450	462	474	488	501	517	535	553	570
Total operating funding (A)	13,882	14,583	15,132	15,631	16,310	17,049	17,901	18,839	19,801	20,177	20,676
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,517	3,771	3,556	3,676	3,809	3,919	4,129	4,091	4,221	4,356	4,550
Finance costs	2,060	1,725	1,564	1,741	1,595	1,559	1,461	1,417	1,439	1,334	1,282
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,365	2,645	2,759	2,925	2,916	2,947	3,098	3,054	3,131	3,305	3,273
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	7,942	8,142	7,879	8,343	8,319	8,424	8,687	8,562	8,791	8,996	9,105
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	5,939	6,442	7,253	7,289	7,991	8,624	9,214	10,276	11,010	11,181	11,571
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	1,602	2	4	0	0	0	159	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	574	634	217	300	384	433	293	148	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,345	9,026	1,171	1,733	1,577	-786	-1,596	-1,596	1,254	-1,479	-1,479
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	1,345	11,202	1,806	1,954	1,877	-402	-1,163	-1,144	1,402	-1,479	-1,479

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ PUNA WAI / WATER SUPPLY

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June (\$000)</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	3,847	6,053	225	372	526	541	556	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	1,478	4,860	4,207	4,498	3,237	2,904	1,541	4,796	6,624	108	125
- To replace existing assets	4,663	6,167	3,734	3,918	6,450	6,284	5,418	5,338	5,320	6,309	6,714
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-2,704	563	893	454	-346	-1,507	536	-1,002	468	3,286	3,253
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	7,285	17,644	9,060	9,242	9,867	8,222	8,051	9,132	12,413	9,702	10,091
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-5,939	-6,442	-7,253	-7,289	-7,991	-8,624	-9,214	-10,276	-11,010	-11,181	-11,571
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	4,995	5,319	5,854	6,005	6,170	6,953	7,081	7,158	8,141	8,383	8,386

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TE WAI ĀWHĀTANGA / STORMWATER

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	901	1,102	1,163	1,255	1,299	1,471	1,505	1,519	1,613	1,632	1,634
Targeted Rates	9	9	9	9	9	10	10	10	10	11	11
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	194	198	201	211	215	225	227	227	226	225	223
Total operating funding (A)	1,104	1,309	1,374	1,476	1,524	1,707	1,743	1,757	1,850	1,869	1,869
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	251	224	231	238	245	306	314	322	331	341	350
Finance costs	183	154	134	155	136	129	118	111	103	91	86
Internal charges and overheads applied	340	365	384	409	408	413	431	425	436	457	454
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	774	743	750	802	789	848	863	858	870	889	889
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	330	566	624	674	735	859	880	899	980	980	980
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	319	478	513	572	632	656	444	225	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	171	1,464	17	243	-42	-200	-239	-239	-239	-180	-114
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	171	1,783	495	756	530	432	417	205	-14	-180	-114

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TE WAI ĀWHĀTANGA / STORMWATER

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	1,196	596	753	797	820	843	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	480	255	110	394	177	171	54	0	0	0	0
- To replace existing assets	19	905	411	282	289	298	306	366	378	391	403
Increase (decrease) in reserves	2	-7	2	2	2	2	95	738	588	409	463
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	501	2,349	1,119	1,430	1,264	1,291	1,297	1,104	966	800	866
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-330	-566	-624	-674	-735	-859	-880	-899	-980	-980	-980
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	468	689	732	747	771	857	878	897	976	976	976

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ WAIPARAPARA / WASTEWATER

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted Rates	4,781	5,370	5,899	6,347	6,794	7,156	7,480	7,849	8,221	8,513	8,640
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	1,042	1,175	1,216	1,248	1,282	1,319	1,356	1,399	1,446	1,494	1,541
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	5
Total operating funding (A)	5,823	6,549	7,119	7,599	8,080	8,480	8,840	9,252	9,671	10,012	10,186
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,805	3,327	3,318	3,435	3,557	3,673	3,775	3,892	4,015	4,145	4,270
Finance costs	1,365	1,092	1,039	1,200	1,127	1,114	1,399	1,779	1,733	1,724	1,795
Internal charges and overheads applied	895	1,075	1,110	1,189	1,197	1,198	1,264	1,253	1,266	1,340	1,342
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	5,065	5,494	5,467	5,825	5,881	5,985	6,438	6,924	7,015	7,208	7,407
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	758	1,055	1,652	1,774	2,199	2,495	2,402	2,328	2,656	2,804	2,780
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	640	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	164	334	583	572	557	470	317	162	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	890	3,826	2,115	1,813	2,038	-119	11,671	13,640	-1,083	2,633	3,328
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	890	4,630	2,449	2,395	2,610	438	12,141	13,957	-921	2,633	3,328

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ WAIPARAPARA / WASTEWATER

	Annual Plan 2020/21 For the years ended 30 June (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	615	636	935	574	591	607	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	129	2,073	698	1,234	1,984	1,307	11,944	12,380	673	4,133	4,540
- To replace existing assets	1,576	2,562	2,749	1,892	1,769	1,095	1,590	3,874	1,239	1,348	1,734
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-57	435	19	109	482	-60	402	31	-176	-44	-166
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	1,648	5,685	4,102	4,170	4,809	2,933	14,543	16,285	1,735	5,437	6,107
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-758	-1,055	-1,652	-1,774	-2,199	-2,495	-2,402	-2,328	-2,656	-2,804	-2,780
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	1,528	1,565	1,643	1,672	1,719	1,941	1,982	2,256	2,746	2,761	2,851

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

PARA TOTOKA / SOLID WASTE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	583	551	472	437	324	311	235	127	89	38	-29
Targeted Rates	1,931	1,604	1,604	1,604	1,688	1,688	1,688	1,688	1,773	1,857	1,899
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	1,118	1,442	1,591	1,835	1,987	2,069	2,151	2,246	2,347	2,455	2,561
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	718	735	816	953	1,028	1,061	1,090	1,127	1,166	1,207	1,250
Total operating funding (A)	4,350	4,332	4,483	4,829	5,028	5,130	5,165	5,188	5,376	5,557	5,681
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,444	3,591	3,786	4,136	4,299	4,438	4,525	4,644	4,767	4,893	5,021
Finance costs	146	112	110	115	98	91	83	77	73	67	63
Internal charges and overheads applied	496	450	474	498	505	511	527	525	539	556	561
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	4,086	4,153	4,369	4,749	4,903	5,040	5,135	5,246	5,379	5,516	5,645
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	264	179	114	80	125	89	30	-58	-3	42	35
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	-117	94	318	-148	-144	-216	-138	-120	-120	-120	-120
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-117	94	318	-148	-144	-216	-138	-120	-120	-120	-120

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

PARA TOTOKA / SOLID WASTE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	27	194	415	37	12	12	12	6	7	7	7
- To replace existing assets	5	101	113	42	73	4	67	6	52	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	115	-23	-96	-147	-103	-142	-187	-191	-182	-85	-91
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	147	273	432	-68	-19	-126	-108	-178	-123	-78	-84
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-264	-179	-114	-80	-125	-89	-30	58	3	-42	-35
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	49	108	155	145	151	154	163	172	178	184	175

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ HUARAHI ARA RAU / ROADING AND FOOTPATHS (INCLUDING ROAD SAFETY AND PATHWAYS)

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	40	36	35	35	34	38	37	38	42	42	42
Targeted Rates	6,502	6,121	6,472	6,704	7,120	7,563	8,270	8,858	8,986	9,700	10,079
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	5,022	6,186	6,140	6,321	6,502	6,944	7,137	7,342	7,552	7,764	7,985
Fees and charges	187	140	144	148	153	157	161	166	171	176	181
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,268	771	794	813	852	872	885	905	926	936	969
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	1,195	1,318	1,337	1,371	1,364	1,485	1,520	1,527	1,668	1,731	1,719
Total operating funding (A)	14,214	14,571	14,923	15,392	16,025	17,058	18,012	18,836	19,346	20,349	20,975
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	9,863	10,986	10,976	11,336	11,651	12,400	12,745	13,110	13,486	13,860	14,256
Finance costs	283	259	229	250	221	216	207	191	177	160	152
Internal charges and overheads applied	401	382	404	439	433	438	466	448	460	492	480
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	10,547	11,628	11,610	12,025	12,305	13,053	13,418	13,749	14,123	14,512	14,888
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	3,667	2,943	3,313	3,367	3,720	4,005	4,594	5,087	5,222	5,837	6,087
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,580	5,297	5,462	5,626	5,790	5,959	6,128	6,308	6,492	6,677	6,872
Development and financial contributions	0	253	407	461	446	431	415	280	142	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,070	2,096	-4	-50	-146	-120	-94	-577	-438	-296	-296
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	5,650	7,645	5,864	6,037	6,090	6,270	6,449	6,012	6,196	6,381	6,575

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ HUARAHI ARA RAU / ROADING AND FOOTPATHS (INCLUDING ROAD SAFETY AND PATHWAYS)

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	1,084	658	678	576	593	609	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	2,091	11,339	2,733	2,815	2,897	2,982	3,066	3,156	3,249	3,341	3,438
- To replace existing assets	6,119	7,700	5,949	6,128	6,307	6,491	6,675	6,871	7,072	7,273	7,485
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,108	-9,534	-163	-217	30	210	692	1,072	1,098	1,604	1,738
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	9,318	10,589	9,177	9,404	9,810	10,276	11,043	11,099	11,419	12,218	12,662
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-3,667	-2,943	-3,313	-3,367	-3,720	-4,005	-4,594	-5,087	-5,222	-5,837	-6,087
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	7,266	7,426	7,931	7,994	8,076	9,151	9,209	9,276	10,573	10,623	10,694

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ WHARE-Ā-HAPORI / COMMUNITY FACILITIES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$'000)	2021/22 (\$'000)	2022/23 (\$'000)	2023/24 (\$'000)	2024/25 (\$'000)	2025/26 (\$'000)	2026/27 (\$'000)	2027/28 (\$'000)	2028/29 (\$'000)	2029/30 (\$'000)	2030/31 (\$'000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	5,605	5,636	5,934	6,145	6,756	7,115	7,346	7,527	7,600	7,653	7,930
Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	23	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Fees and charges	2,153	1,580	1,626	1,690	1,739	1,782	1,824	1,869	1,916	1,965	2,011
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	3,281	2,914	2,922	2,916	2,953	2,901	2,874	2,888	2,852	2,848	2,872
Total operating funding (A)	11,062	10,137	10,490	10,758	11,454	11,804	12,051	12,291	12,375	12,474	12,821
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	6,494	5,974	6,231	6,298	6,730	7,109	7,119	7,369	7,481	7,656	8,112
Finance costs	1,257	831	722	761	640	605	541	500	457	396	352
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,383	1,448	1,551	1,658	1,703	1,717	1,761	1,746	1,798	1,843	1,861
Operating funding applications	40	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total applications of operating funding (B)	9,174	8,255	8,505	8,720	9,074	9,432	9,423	9,617	9,737	9,897	10,327
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	1,888	1,882	1,985	2,038	2,380	2,373	2,629	2,674	2,638	2,577	2,494
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	32	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,663	481	-120	-1,135	-1,294	-1,088	-1,561	-1,591	-1,486	-1,555	-1,556
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	1,668	513	-119	-1,134	-1,294	-1,088	-1,561	-1,591	-1,486	-1,555	-1,556

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ WHARE-Ā-HAPORI / COMMUNITY FACILITIES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i> (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	340	223	270	9	9	43	9	10	10	10	10
- To replace existing assets	1,977	2,326	1,857	993	765	859	479	491	718	249	475
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,240	828	107	-389	-25	-6	175	171	-5	315	-37
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	3,557	3,378	2,234	613	748	896	664	672	722	574	448
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-1,888	-2,865	-2,352	-1,747	-2,042	-1,985	-2,225	-2,263	-2,208	-2,129	-2,004
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	-983	-368	291	338	388	404	411	430	448	490
Excludes depreciation of:	2,839	2,776	2,908	2,751	2,610	2,291	2,281	2,247	2,235	2,165	2,021

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ MAHI Ā-TOI ME RĒHIA / ARTS AND CULTURE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$'000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	2,584	2,843	2,957	3,093	3,134	3,173	3,228	3,250	3,357	3,478	3,537
Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	43	41	41	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
Fees and charges	35	27	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	65
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	643	591	600	617	617	587	589	591	578	591	596
Total operating funding (A)	3,305	3,501	3,658	3,788	3,829	3,839	3,897	3,922	4,017	4,153	4,214
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,963	2,078	2,142	2,209	2,237	2,305	2,329	2,358	2,399	2,498	2,540
Finance costs	36	24	20	22	23	27	30	32	34	35	40
Internal charges and overheads applied	959	1,029	1,135	1,214	1,248	1,268	1,285	1,266	1,308	1,332	1,342
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	2,958	3,131	3,297	3,445	3,508	3,600	3,644	3,656	3,741	3,865	3,922
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	347	370	361	342	321	239	253	266	277	288	292
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	-45	-45	-45	6	116	144	146	91	97	87	226
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-45	-45	-45	6	116	144	146	91	97	87	226

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ MAHI Ā-TOI ME RĒHIA / ARTS AND CULTURE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 For the years ended 30 June (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To replace existing assets	367	313	325	326	389	334	350	308	323	324	466
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-65	12	-9	23	48	48	49	50	51	51	52
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	302	325	316	348	437	382	399	357	374	375	518
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-347	-370	-361	-342	-321	-239	-253	-266	-277	-288	-292
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	487	407	372	333	295	212	226	238	248	259	262

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

ŌHANGA Ā-ROHE / DISTRICT ECONOMY

	Annual Plan 2020/21 For the years ended 30 June (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,063	1,153	1,270	1,316	1,278	1,318	1,359	1,408	1,489	1,543	1,468
Targeted Rates	166	169	172	175	178	181	185	189	193	198	202
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	91	102	106	104	107	109	115	114	117	120	123
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	45	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	1,094	1,035	1,055	1,103	1,090	1,092	979	995	1,003	1,013	1,311
Total operating funding (A)	2,438	2,504	2,649	2,699	2,652	2,700	2,638	2,706	2,802	2,874	3,104
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,048	1,095	1,143	1,116	1,145	1,176	1,200	1,227	1,260	1,284	1,166
Finance costs	399	292	267	286	246	237	221	214	205	189	180
Internal charges and overheads applied	330	334	359	382	391	395	404	400	411	422	425
Operating funding applications	289	289	292	295	298	301	185	189	193	198	202
Total applications of operating funding (B)	2,067	2,009	2,061	2,079	2,079	2,109	2,010	2,030	2,069	2,093	1,973
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	371	495	588	620	573	591	627	677	733	781	1,131
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	2,020	1,340	-551	-300	-300	-300	-300	-300	-300	-296	-296
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	1,022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	3,042	1,340	-551	-300	-300	-300	-300	-300	-300	-296	-296

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

ŌHANGA Ā-ROHE / DISTRICT ECONOMY

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	3,196	5,055	2,219	2,342	2,367	1,299	1,840	2,074	1,309	1,344	1,668
- To replace existing assets	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	217	-2,863	-1,554	319	273	290	327	377	433	486	835
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	-357	-639	-2,342	-2,367	-1,299	-1,840	-2,074	-1,309	-1,344	-1,668
Total applications of capital funding (D)	3,413	1,835	38	320	273	291	327	376	433	485	835
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-371	-495	-588	-620	-573	-591	-627	-677	-733	-781	-1,131
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	333	438	517	595	654	715	760	826	897	941	984

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

WHAKAWHANAKE HAPORI / COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,003	1,032	1,052	1,072	1,100	1,126	1,150	1,159	1,180	1,197	1,213
Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	293	272	263	270	266	267	261	272	250	262	251
Total operating funding (A)	1,296	1,304	1,315	1,342	1,366	1,394	1,411	1,431	1,430	1,458	1,464
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	371	397	398	416	417	436	436	456	457	478	477
Finance costs	52	37	33	35	30	28	26	25	24	22	20
Internal charges and overheads applied	269	262	288	307	317	322	325	322	332	338	343
Operating funding applications	578	560	562	550	552	554	556	558	561	564	566
Total applications of operating funding (B)	1,270	1,257	1,281	1,307	1,315	1,340	1,343	1,361	1,373	1,401	1,407
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	26	48	35	35	51	54	68	69	57	57	57
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	-28	-41	-28	-37	-40	-42	-43	-44	-44	-44	-44
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-28	-41	-28	-37	-40	-42	-43	-44	-44	-44	-44

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

WHAKAWHANAKE HAPORI / COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

	Annual Plan 2020/21 For the years ended 30 June (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To replace existing assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-2	6	7	-2	12	13	25	25	13	13	13
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	-2	6	7	-2	12	13	25	25	13	13	13
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-26	-48	-35	-35	-51	-54	-68	-69	-57	-57	-57
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TIAKI TAIAO / ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	753	715	698	761	656	834	1,187	1,019	908	883	872
Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	180	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	268	128	121	157	113	137	197	183	175	192	215
Total operating funding (A)	1,201	843	818	918	769	971	1,384	1,202	1,083	1,075	1,087
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	758	472	421	475	485	495	507	450	460	471	482
Finance costs	0	3	4	11	18	25	23	21	19	17	15
Internal charges and overheads applied	312	110	117	124	127	129	132	131	134	139	140
Operating funding applications	0	65	65	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	1,070	650	607	675	630	649	662	602	614	626	637
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	131	193	211	243	139	322	722	601	470	449	450
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	12	12	12	12	12	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	0	80	66	205	282	246	-49	-59	-66	-66	-66
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	0	92	78	217	294	258	-49	-59	-66	-66	-66

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TIAKI TAIAO / ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	3	98	101	272	395	407	113	116	120	124	128
- To replace existing assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	128	187	227	187	37	172	559	424	283	258	256
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	131	284	328	459	432	579	672	540	403	382	384
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-131	-193	-250	-242	-138	-321	-721	-600	-469	-448	-450
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	1	-39	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Excludes depreciation of:	1	6	24	55	101	149	162	175	189	204	196

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

RATONGA WHAKATURE / REGULATORY SERVICES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	905	1,136	1,200	1,306	1,329	1,365	1,389	1,388	1,430	1,468	1,528
Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	1,794	2,131	2,227	2,346	2,389	2,464	2,499	2,581	2,627	2,722	2,691
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	203	216	220	233	233	221	221	221	212	214	223
Total operating funding (A)	2,902	3,484	3,647	3,884	3,950	4,050	4,109	4,190	4,269	4,404	4,442
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,944	2,222	2,322	2,447	2,493	2,578	2,612	2,703	2,728	2,829	2,856
Finance costs	19	17	14	15	11	11	11	11	11	10	11
Internal charges and overheads applied	896	1,171	1,265	1,336	1,377	1,395	1,417	1,410	1,452	1,483	1,506
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	2,859	3,409	3,600	3,798	3,881	3,984	4,040	4,125	4,191	4,322	4,372
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	43	74	47	86	69	66	70	65	78	82	69
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	105	144	-21	-25	-17	24	-31	0	-6	-46	55
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	105	144	-21	-25	-17	24	-31	0	-6	-46	55

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

RATONGA WHAKATURE / REGULATORY SERVICES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June (\$000)</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	133	146	0	0	0	5	0	0	43	0	6
- To replace existing assets	17	24	11	6	24	56	9	37	0	7	89
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-1	49	-24	55	29	30	30	30	30	30	30
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	149	219	-13	62	53	91	39	66	73	37	125
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-43	-75	-8	-87	-70	-67	-71	-66	-79	-83	-70
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	-1	39	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
Excludes depreciation of:	63	70	84	84	66	54	55	56	54	52	56

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ MOMO HANGA KI TAI / COASTAL STRUCTURES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	112	124	94	102	115	122	123	127	131	137	112
Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	24	22	16	17	19	19	18	19	18	19	15
Total operating funding (A)	135	147	110	119	135	141	141	146	150	156	127
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	23	66	24	25	26	26	27	28	29	30	31
Finance costs	30	23	20	22	21	20	19	18	18	16	16
Internal charges and overheads applied	60	22	24	25	26	26	27	26	27	28	28
Operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding (B)	113	112	68	72	72	72	72	72	73	74	74
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	23	35	42	47	63	69	68	74	76	82	53
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	245	623	-19	-19	35	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	245	623	-19	-19	35	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ MOMO HANGA KI TAI / COASTAL STRUCTURES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i> (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	161	0	0	0	116	0	0	0	0	67	0
- To replace existing assets	108	658	11	11	532	12	43	13	13	13	14
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-1	0	12	17	-550	37	6	42	44	-19	20
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	268	658	23	28	98	49	49	54	57	62	34
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-23	-35	-42	-47	-63	-69	-68	-74	-76	-82	-53
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	273	265	285	285	348	348	339	340	336	336	297

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ KAWENGA TŌPŪRANGA / CORPORATE ACTIVITIES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-143	94	1	334	534	349	270	256	293	275	29
Targeted Rates	292	290	275	260	240	230	188	135	72	26	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	25	12	12	12	12	12	12	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	57	636	645	661	676	695	712	730	748	770	788
Internal charges and overheads recovered	15,034	16,110	17,154	18,158	18,514	18,627	19,144	19,041	19,544	20,176	20,339
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	2,318	2,868	2,944	3,085	2,948	3,399	3,783	4,197	4,474	4,671	4,575
Total operating funding (A)	17,583	20,011	21,032	22,509	22,924	23,313	24,110	24,359	25,131	25,919	25,731
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	12,012	12,607	13,007	13,534	13,605	13,887	14,368	14,347	14,664	15,153	15,237
Finance costs	352	344	297	344	316	290	257	234	211	185	166
Internal charges and overheads applied	3,323	3,764	4,098	4,336	4,535	4,503	4,556	4,540	4,673	4,767	4,853
Operating funding applications	62	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59
Total applications of operating funding (B)	15,750	16,774	17,461	18,273	18,516	18,739	19,240	19,181	19,607	20,165	20,315
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	1,833	3,236	3,570	4,236	4,408	4,574	4,870	5,178	5,524	5,754	5,416
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	8	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	-46	348	-321	541	327	-887	-820	-795	-768	-595	-706
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-46	356	-320	543	328	-886	-818	-794	-767	-593	-704

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

NGĀ KAWENGA TŌPŪRANGA / CORPORATE ACTIVITIES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June</i> (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	325	957	893	1,747	1,275	694	324	432	268	422	214
- To replace existing assets	421	1,758	1,192	432	609	187	416	545	354	464	312
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,042	-106	797	2,890	3,189	3,195	3,715	3,817	4,565	4,723	4,675
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding (D)	1,788	2,610	2,883	5,070	5,074	4,076	4,455	4,795	5,187	5,609	5,201
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-1,833	-2,254	-3,202	-4,526	-4,746	-4,962	-5,274	-5,589	-5,954	-6,202	-5,906
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	983	368	-291	-338	-388	-404	-411	-430	-448	-490
Excludes depreciation of:	773	1,216	1,648	1,794	1,849	1,605	1,495	1,388	1,398	1,438	1,462

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TE KAUNIHERA KATOA / WHOLE OF COUNCIL

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	15,720	16,931	17,594	18,609	19,388	20,200	20,799	20,827	21,332	21,545	21,593
Targeted Rates	26,326	27,117	28,508	29,646	31,226	32,731	34,544	36,354	37,805	39,190	40,178
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	5,137	6,246	6,200	6,356	6,537	6,978	7,172	7,364	7,575	7,787	8,007
Fees and charges	6,744	7,329	7,714	8,195	8,498	8,766	8,994	9,285	9,557	9,891	10,086
Interest and dividends from investments	8,491	8,457	8,651	8,834	8,775	9,280	9,598	10,060	10,385	10,627	10,869
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	1,435	1,707	1,834	2,084	2,154	2,234	2,324	2,395	2,484	2,634	2,705
Total operating funding (A)	63,853	67,787	70,501	73,724	76,578	80,189	83,432	86,285	89,137	91,674	93,440
APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING											
Payments to staff and suppliers	41,923	45,001	45,781	47,472	48,825	50,929	52,127	52,986	54,336	55,883	57,175
Finance costs	5,326	4,286	3,928	4,435	4,054	3,968	4,067	4,345	4,258	4,046	4,012
Operating funding applications	970	975	980	970	910	915	801	808	815	822	828
Total applications of operating funding (B)	48,219	50,262	50,689	52,877	53,789	55,813	56,995	58,139	59,409	60,750	62,015
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	15,635	17,525	19,812	20,847	22,789	24,376	26,436	28,145	29,728	30,924	31,424
SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,580	7,591	5,478	5,646	5,803	5,972	6,129	6,468	6,493	6,678	6,873
Development and financial contributions	0	1,310	1,852	1,774	1,890	2,004	1,974	1,334	677	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	8,606	20,773	3,916	4,163	3,728	-2,026	8,250	9,614	-2,037	-939	-117
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	1,027	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding (C)	14,213	29,673	11,246	11,583	11,421	5,950	16,353	17,416	5,134	5,740	6,756

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements

TE KAUNIHERA KATOA / WHOLE OF COUNCIL

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>For the years ended 30 June (\$000)</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING											
- To meet additional demand	3,847	8,948	2,116	2,737	2,473	2,546	2,616	0	0	0	0
- To improve the level of service	8,363	25,201	11,645	13,349	12,468	9,825	18,903	22,970	12,302	9,556	10,136
- To replace existing assets	15,270	22,513	16,364	14,030	17,206	15,619	15,354	17,849	15,470	16,378	17,691
Increase (decrease) in reserves	2,367	-9,108	1,572	4,655	4,431	3,636	7,755	6,816	8,399	12,074	12,020
Increase (decrease) in investments	0	-357	-639	-2,342	-2,367	-1,299	-1,840	-2,074	-1,309	-1,344	-1,668
Total applications of capital funding (D)	29,847	47,198	31,058	32,429	34,211	30,326	42,789	45,561	34,862	36,663	38,180
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-15,635	-17,525	-19,812	-20,847	-22,789	-24,376	-26,436	-28,145	-29,728	-30,924	-31,424
Funding Balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Excludes depreciation of:	19,083	20,292	22,170	22,477	22,827	24,448	24,642	25,040	27,981	28,332	28,369

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms

Rates

Rates are a property tax to fund local government activities. Rates are assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (the Act) on rating units in the Rating Information Database. Where rates requirements are allocated based on a rating unit's value, the rateable value will be capital value as assessed by the Council's valuation services provider. The latest district-wide revaluation was carried out as at 1st September 2018. This revaluation remains effective for the 2021/22 rating year, except where subsequent maintenance valuations have been required under valuations rules or the Council's rating policies. District-wide revaluations are performed every three years. The next district-wide revaluation will be carried out as at 1st September 2021 and will be effective for the 2022/23 rating year and the two consecutive rating years (subject again to subsequent maintenance valuations).

Objective:

- To provide the Council with adequate income to carry out its

mission and objectives.

- To support the Council's achievement of its strategic objectives.
- To be simply administered, easily understood, allow for consistent application and generate minimal compliance costs.
- To spread the incidence of rates as equitably as possible by balancing the level of service provided by the Council with ability to pay and the incidence of costs in relation to benefits received.
- To be neutral in that it does not encourage people to redirect activity in order to avoid its impact.
- To reflect the decisions of the Council's policies and rating reviews.

The rates set out in the Funding Impact Statements will apply for each year of the LTP.

General Rates

The Council will set a general rate under Section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on all rateable rating units in the district,

based on the capital value rating system. The capital value rating system for general rates was preferred by the Council over land value and more targeted rates because of its greater tendency to match the "ability to pay". The amount per dollar of capital value (including GST) is set out in the table below. The general rate is not set on a differential basis.

2021/22

0.09225 cents

Uniform Annual General Charge

The Council will set a uniform annual general charge (UAGC) under Section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, which is a fixed amount assessed on every separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the district. The amount per SUIP (including GST) is set in the table below.

2021/22

\$663.16

Targeted Rates

The Council will charge the following

targeted rates:

- Rooding Rate
- Water supply (non-metered and metered)
- Wastewater
- Kerbside collection services
- Hāwera Business Rate for town promotion
- Eltham Drainage Rate
- Warmer Homes Scheme

Rooding Rate

The rooding rate is based on the capital value, assessed on all rateable rating units in the District to fund the maintenance and development of the rooding network. This is set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The amount per dollar of capital value (including GST) is set out in the table below.

2021/22

0.06372 cents

Water Supply

The Council's water rates are targeted rates for water supply set under sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to fund

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms

treatment and distribution of water supply. We have the following payment mechanisms for water supply:

Non-metered

- A fixed charge being a uniform targeted rate for each SUIP that is connected or serviceable to an urban water supply and not metered, set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Water differentials

The differential categories for the uniform water supply rate are:

- Connected – any SUIP connected to a Council operated water supply; and
- Serviceable – any SUIP not connected to a Council operated water supply but is within 100 metres of a water main. A half charge of the connected water supply is assessed for serviceable rating units.

The amounts per SUIP (including GST) are in the table below.

	2021/22
Connected	\$661.25
Serviceable	\$330.63

Metered

- A rate per cubic metre of water supplied to each rating unit that is metered and connected to an urban or rural water supply, set under Section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002; and
- An amount per connection, based on connection size and backflow prevention availability, set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The amount per cubic metre (including GST) is in the table below.

	2021/22
Urban - Town	\$2.75
Urban - Extra High User	\$2.97
Waimate West Rural	\$1.10

The amount per connection (including GST) is set in the table below.

Water meter charge up to...	2021/22
<= 32mm connection	\$150
<= 32mm connection with backflow	\$260
<= 40mm connection	\$175
<= 40mm connection with backflow	\$325
<= 50mm connection with backflow	\$460
> 50mm connection with backflow	\$630

Water by Meter Rate – Urban Water Supply

The Urban – Town rate applies to all customers on water by meter rate except the District’s two largest consumers, Silver Fern Farms and ANZCO, who are charged Urban - Extra High User rate.

Wastewater

The wastewater rate funds treatment and disposal of wastewater as a fixed amount per SUIP, set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act

2002.

Wastewater differentials

The differential categories for the wastewater disposal rate are:

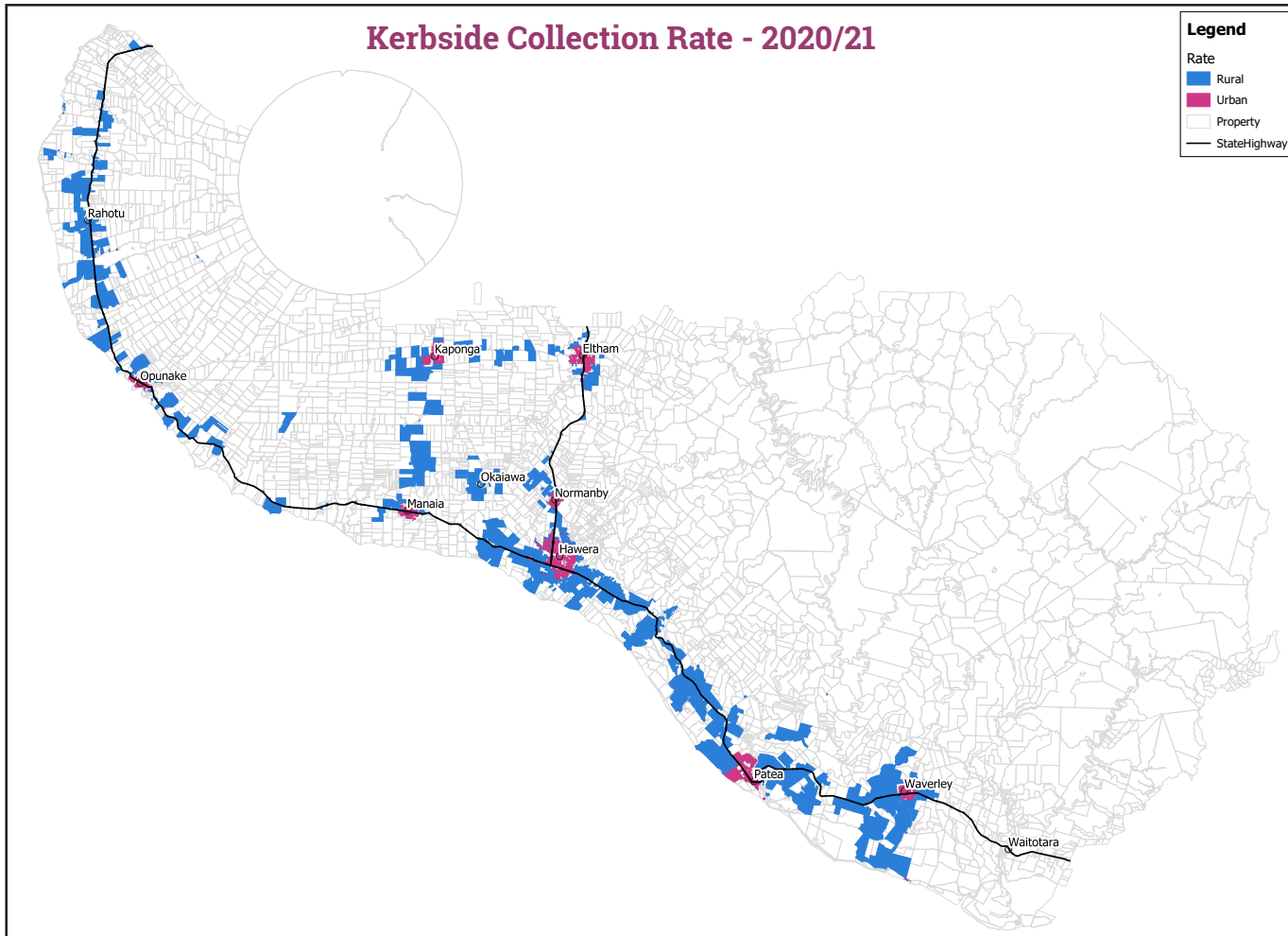
- Connected – any rating unit connected to a public wastewater drain; and
- Serviceable – any rating unit not connected to a public wastewater drain but is within 30 metres of such a drain. A half charge of the connected wastewater is assessed for serviceable rating units.

The amount per SUIP (including GST) is set in the table below.

	2021/22
Connected	\$759.00
Serviceable	\$379.50

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms



charged for the number of sets of bins each rating unit uses. For example a property that has two sets of bins (for refuse and recycling) will be charged two targeted kerbside collection rates. Set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The targeted rates for kerbside collection are:

- Urban - \$218.50 for each set of bins (refuse and recycling) on every rating unit situated within the urban areas of Pungarehu, Rāhotu, Ōpunakē, Kaponga, Eltham, Manaia, Ōhawe, Hāwera, Normanby, Pātea, Waverley and Waverley Beach where the service is available.
- Rural - \$218.50 for each set of bins (refuse and recycling) on rating units that are situated within the rural area, where customers request the service and where the council is prepared to provide the service.

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

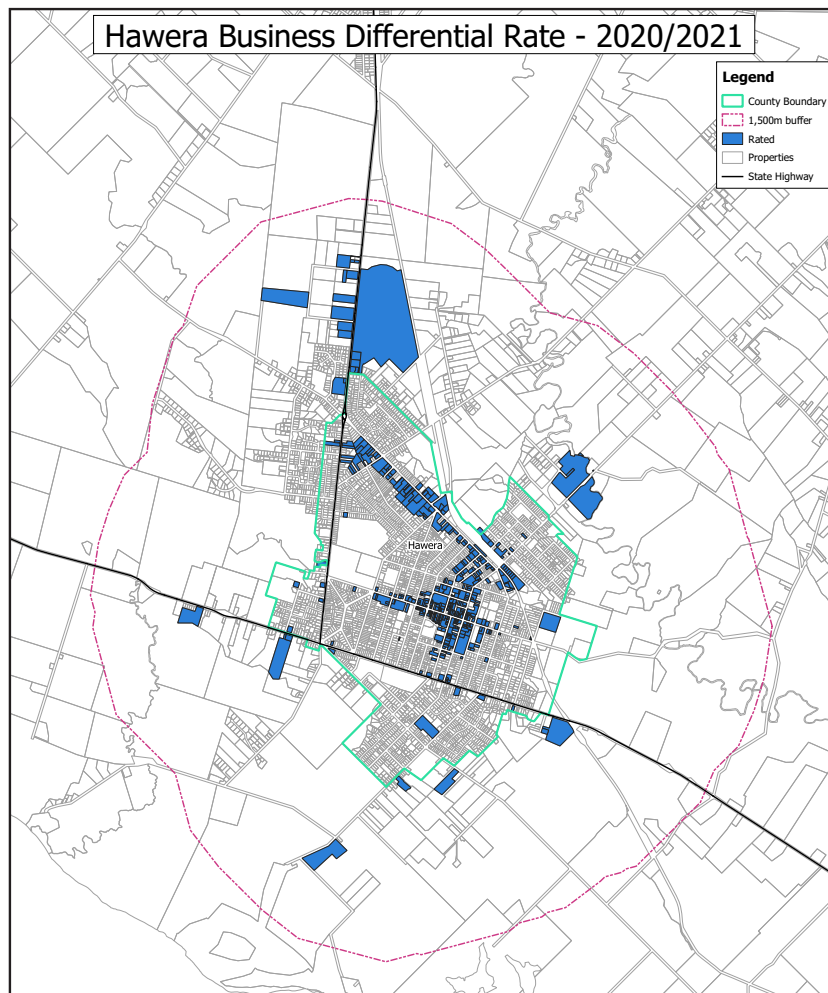
Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms

Hāwera Business Rate

The Hāwera business differential is applied to properties used for commercial and industrial purposes within a defined area of Hāwera including areas of the former Hāwera County located within 1,500 metres of the former Hāwera Borough boundary. The rate is an amount per dollar of capital value, set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The amount per dollar of capital value (including GST) is set out in the table below.

2021/22
0.09034 cents



Eltham Drainage Rate

The Council has a targeted rate for drainage maintenance work in the Eltham drainage area, set under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on differing classes of land as follows:

- Class A Land - Swamp land within 600m of an improved main drain
- Class B Land
 - Swamp land between 600m and 1000m of an improved main drain
 - Swamp land within 400m of a main drain not improved in this scheme but maintained by the Eltham Drainage Board
 - Where foreign waters (that is, from catchments outside the drainage district) are discharged into main drains via subsidiary drains, a strip 200m wide through the Class "C" land zone is to be placed in Class "B" land
- Class C Land
 - Swamp land over 1000m from and draining into a main drain
 - Hill country that drains into a main drain provided that the

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms

area of hill country in Class “C” does not exceed three times the area of swamp in classes “A”, “B” and “C” on the property

The amount per dollar of land value (including GST) is set out in the table below.

	2021/22
Class A Land	0.01107 cents
Class B Land	0.00720 cents
Class C Land	0.00386 cents

Voluntary Targeted Rate – Warmer Homes Scheme

The Warmer Homes Scheme rate is a targeted rate collected under Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on properties that have been granted funding assistance for the installation of insulation or approved heating products. The rate is calculated as a percentage of the service amount (the cost of the installation plus any accrued interest before being added to the first year rates) until the service amount and the costs of servicing the service amount are recovered.

The rate is payable for nine years.

The interest rate for the current year (2021/22) is 4.00%

First year rated*	Percentage paid this year
2013/14	14.57
2014/15	14.37
2015/16	14.18
2016/17	13.99
2017/18	13.81
2018/19	13.64
2019/20	13.47
2020/21	13.33
2021/22	13.25

*this refers to the first year the targeted rate is added to the property

Due dates and penalties

The Council’s rates (except for water by meter and water meter services) for the 2021/22 year (1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022) will be payable in four instalments, due on or by:

Due Dates for Payment of Rates	
1st Instalment	25 August 2021
2nd Instalment	24 November 2021
3rd Instalment	23 February 2022
4th Instalment	25 May 2022

Water by Meter (and Water Meter Servicing) Rate Due Dates	
Invoice Month	Due Dates
July 2021	20 August 2021
August 2021	20 September 2021
September 2021	20 October 2021
October 2021	22 November 2021
November 2021	20 December 2021
December 2021	20 January 2022
January 2022	21 February 2022
February 2022	21 March 2022
March 2022	20 April 2022
April 2022	20 May 2022
May 2022	20 June 2022
June 2022	20 July 2022

If an invoice includes consumption over the period spanning two financial years this will be pro-rated (that is, the per cubic metre rate will be charged at the relevant year’s applicable rate). The Council will charge a penalty of 10 percent on any part of each respective instalment for rates (excluding water by meter rates) that remains unpaid after the due date.

Dates when Penalties will be applied	
1st Instalment	26 August 2021
2nd Instalment	25 November 2021
3rd Instalment	24 February 2022
4th Instalment	26 May 2022

Discount

In accordance with Section 55 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, a discount of 2% of the total year’s rates, excluding water by meter rates, will be allowed where they are paid in full on or before 25th August 2021.

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms

Rating Base Information

	Projected number of rating units	Projected total capital value of rating units (\$m)	Projected total land value of rating units (\$m)
2021/22	14,149	11,047	7,504
2022/23	14,169	11,062	7,514
2023/24	14,189	11,078	7,525
2024/25	14,209	11,093	7,536
2025/26	14,229	11,109	7,546
2026/27	14,249	11,125	7,557
2027/28	14,269	11,140	7,568
2028/29	14,289	11,156	7,578
2029/30	14,309	11,171	7,589
2030/31	14,329	11,187	7,599

Definition of SUIP:

A SUIP is defined as a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit and includes any part that is used or inhabited by any person, other than the ratepayer or any part or parts of a rating unit that are used or inhabited by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

Guidelines

Any part of a rating unit means:

- A residential property that contains two or more separately inhabited units/flats/houses that would each be separately assessed for uniform charges;
- A rural property/farm with multiple dwellings (for example, a house used by a farm worker) that would each be separately assessed for uniform charges; and
- Where a number of different businesses are located in one rating unit (for example, two retail shops), each separate business would be assessed for uniform charges.

An exception is made for motels/hotels as these are treated as one business even if each accommodation unit maybe capable of separate habitation.

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms

Rating Examples (GST inclusive)

Urban \$320,000 Capital Value		
	2020/21	2021/22
General Rates	\$281.07	\$295.20
Roading	\$217.26	\$203.90
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50
	\$2,669.78	\$2,801.01

Urban \$600,000 Capital Value		
	2020/21	2021/22
General Rates	\$527.00	\$553.50
Roading	\$407.36	\$382.31
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50
	\$3,105.81	\$3,237.72

Rural \$5,300,000 Capital Value		
	2020/21	2021/22
General Rates	\$4,655.15	\$4,889.28
Roading	\$3,598.33	\$3,377.08
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16
	\$8,857.49	\$8,929.51

Urban \$480,000 Capital Value		
	2020/21	2021/22
General Rates	\$421.60	\$442.80
Roading	\$325.89	\$305.85
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50
	\$2,918.94	\$3,050.56

Hāwera Commercial \$600,000 Capital Value		
	2020/21	2021/22
General Rates	\$527.00	\$553.50
Roading	\$407.36	\$382.31
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00
Hāwera Business Rate	\$538.11	\$542.04
	\$3,379.42	\$3,561.26

Rural \$8,000,000 Capital Value		
	2020/21	2021/22
General Rates	\$7,026.64	\$7,380.04
Roading	\$5,431.44	\$5,097.47
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16
	\$13,062.09	\$13,140.67

Te Tauāki Whakapānga Pūtea

Funding Impact Statements - Rating Mechanisms**NGĀ REITI KATOĀ / TOTAL RATES**

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	LTP 2021/22 (\$000)
General Rates	\$8,411	\$8,861
Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)	\$7,383	\$8,151
Sub-total	\$15,794	\$17,012
Roading Rate	\$6,502	\$6,121
Urban Water Targeted Rates – Connected and Serviceable	\$4,394	\$4,618
Urban Water – Water by meter charges	\$3,903	\$4,399
Waimate West Water Supply – Water by meter charges	\$4,857	\$5,037
Wastewater Targeted Rates	\$4,781	\$5,370
Kerside Collection Rates – Urban and Rural	\$1,931	\$1,604
Eltham Drainage Rates	\$9	\$9
Hāwera Business Rates	\$166	\$169
Warmer Homes Scheme Rates	\$299	\$290
Sub-total Targeted Rates	\$26,840	\$27,617
Total	\$42,635	\$44,629

The figures above do not include GST. GST will be added at applicable rates.

*The above figures include internal Rates the Council charges itself.

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

TE MAHI TAUĀKI HAURAPA PŪTEA TAWHITIROA / PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>
REVENUE											
Revenue from exchange transactions											
- Water by meter rate	8,578	9,531	9,839	10,139	10,658	11,152	11,715	12,360	13,025	13,268	13,548
- LTIF Income	8,190	8,407	8,596	8,774	8,710	9,210	9,523	9,980	10,300	10,537	10,774
- Interest Income	301	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95
Revenue from non-exchange transactions											
- Rates	33,468	34,517	36,263	38,115	39,956	41,780	43,628	44,821	46,112	47,468	48,223
- Fees and charges	6,744	7,329	7,714	8,195	8,498	8,766	8,994	9,285	9,557	9,891	10,086
- Sundry revenue	1,435	1,708	1,834	2,084	2,154	2,234	2,324	2,395	2,484	2,634	2,705
- Operational grants and subsidies	5,137	6,246	6,200	6,356	6,537	6,978	7,172	7,364	7,575	7,787	8,007
- Capital Contributions, grants and subsidies	5,608	8,900	7,330	7,420	7,693	7,976	8,103	7,802	7,171	6,679	6,873
Total Revenue	69,461	76,688	77,831	81,144	84,271	88,166	91,534	94,087	96,308	98,353	100,312
EXPENDITURE											
Community Development	1,271	1,257	1,281	1,308	1,316	1,341	1,344	1,362	1,374	1,402	1,408
Arts and Culture	3,429	3,524	3,657	3,766	3,793	3,803	3,861	3,886	3,982	4,117	4,177
Democracy and Leadership	3,095	3,248	3,478	3,516	3,601	3,749	3,737	3,789	3,984	3,986	4,058
District Economy	2,390	2,388	2,518	2,660	2,719	2,810	2,755	2,840	2,950	3,017	2,941
Environmental Management	1,071	656	631	730	731	797	823	777	803	830	832
Regulatory Services	2,922	3,479	3,684	3,882	3,947	4,039	4,094	4,180	4,244	4,374	4,428
Community Facilities	11,595	10,601	10,986	11,032	11,236	11,264	11,234	11,382	11,478	11,555	11,827
Roading and Footpaths	16,436	18,197	18,672	19,129	19,462	21,269	21,683	22,065	23,718	24,152	24,569
Solid Waste	4,082	4,219	4,487	4,858	5,023	5,167	5,274	5,396	5,535	5,676	5,796
Stormwater	1,129	1,332	1,388	1,455	1,471	1,618	1,657	1,673	1,766	1,787	1,787

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

TE MAHI TAUĀKI HAURAPA PŪTEA TAWHITIROA / PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>
Wastewater	6,176	6,728	6,808	7,192	7,321	7,657	8,164	8,933	9,524	9,743	10,040
Waster Supply Services	11,863	12,691	12,983	13,581	13,742	14,629	15,022	14,969	16,176	16,620	16,725
Coastal Structures	386	377	353	357	420	420	412	412	409	410	371
Corporate Activities	1,458	1,855	1,933	1,887	1,833	1,699	1,575	1,513	1,448	1,414	1,426
Total Expenditure	67,302	70,554	72,859	75,354	76,616	80,261	81,637	83,179	87,390	89,082	90,384
Net cost of services - Surplus/(Deficit)	2,159	6,134	4,972	5,790	7,655	7,904	9,897	10,907	8,918	9,271	9,928
Taxation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	2,159	6,134	4,972	5,790	7,655	7,904	9,897	10,907	8,918	9,271	9,928
Disclosures											
Total expenditure includes:											
Direct Costs	42,893	45,976	46,761	48,443	49,734	51,845	52,929	53,795	55,150	56,704	58,003
Interest	5,326	4,286	3,928	4,435	4,054	3,968	4,067	4,345	4,258	4,046	4,012
Amortisation and Depreciation	19,083	20,292	22,170	22,476	22,828	24,448	24,642	25,039	27,981	28,332	28,370

*The Council surplus represents the capital contributions, grants, roading subsidies and LTIF income and contributions towards loans and to pay for capital expenditure. All other expenditure includes a management fee on the LTIF and is funded by income from the LTIF.

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

TE AROĀ MONI Ā-TAU ME TE WHAKAPAU UTU TAUĀKI HAURAPA PŪTEA TAWHITIROA PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>
REVENUE											
Revenue from exchange transactions											
- Water by meter rate	8,578	9,531	9,839	10,139	10,658	11,152	11,715	12,360	13,025	13,268	13,548
- LTIF Income	8,190	8,407	8,596	8,774	8,710	9,210	9,523	9,980	10,300	10,537	10,774
- Interest Income	301	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95
Revenue from non-exchange transactions											
- Rates	33,468	34,517	36,263	38,115	39,956	41,780	43,628	44,821	46,112	47,468	48,223
- Fees and charges	6,744	7,329	7,714	8,195	8,498	8,766	8,994	9,285	9,557	9,891	10,086
- Sundry revenue	1,435	1,708	1,834	2,084	2,154	2,234	2,324	2,395	2,484	2,634	2,705
- Operational grants and subsidies	5,137	6,246	6,200	6,356	6,537	6,978	7,172	7,364	7,575	7,787	8,007
- Capital Contributions, grants and subsidies	5,608	8,900	7,330	7,420	7,693	7,976	8,103	7,802	7,171	6,679	6,873
Total Revenue	69,462	76,688	77,831	81,144	84,271	88,166	91,534	94,087	96,308	98,353	100,312
EXPENDITURE											
Other costs	42,893	45,976	46,761	48,443	49,734	51,845	52,929	53,795	55,150	56,704	58,003
Interests	5,326	4,286	3,928	4,435	4,054	3,968	4,067	4,345	4,258	4,046	4,012
Depreciation	19,083	20,292	22,170	22,476	22,828	24,448	24,642	25,039	27,981	28,332	28,370
Total Expenditure	67,302	70,554	72,859	75,354	76,616	80,261	81,637	83,179	87,390	89,082	90,384
Net cost of service - Surplus (Deficit)	2,159	6,134	4,972	5,790	7,654	7,903	9,896	10,907	8,919	9,270	9,927
Gains on assets revaluations	-	30,037	-	-	93,392	-	-	119,211	-	-	162,254
Total comprehensive income for the year	2,159	36,171	4,972	5,790	101,046	7,903	9,896	130,118	8,919	9,270	172,181

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

7

TE TAUĀKI HAURAPA HURINGA PŪTEA / PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Annual Plan 2020/21 (\$000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2021/22 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2022/23 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2023/24 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2024/25 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2025/26 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2026/27 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2027/28 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2028/29 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2029/30 (\$,000)	Proposed Ten Year Plan 2030/31 (\$,000)
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>											
EQUITY AT THE START OF THE YEAR	908,547	943,666	979,837	984,809	990,600	1,091,646	1,099,549	1,109,447	1,239,565	1,248,483	1,257,753
Gain on asset revaluations	0	30,037	0	0	93,392	0	0	119,211	0	0	162,254
Net income recognised directly in equity											
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,159	6,134	4,972	5,790	7,654	7,903	9,896	10,907	8,919	9,270	9,927
Total recognised income and expenses	2,159	6,134	4,972	5,790	7,654	7,903	9,896	10,907	8,919	9,270	9,927
EQUITY AT THE END OF THE YEAR	910,706	979,837	984,809	990,600	1,091,646	1,099,549	1,109,447	1,239,565	1,248,483	1,257,753	1,429,935

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

TE TAUĀKI HAURAPA WHAKATAUNGA PŪTEA / PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)	(\$,000)
CURRENT ASSETS											
Cash will be provided from:											
Cash and cash equivalents	5,097	2,297	843	1,717	2,426	1,863	5,262	7,223	6,323	7,343	7,566
Accounts Receivable	10,265	11,024	11,188	11,664	12,114	12,674	13,158	13,525	13,844	14,138	14,420
Stocks	207	121	121	126	126	131	131	136	136	141	141
Prepayments	2,260	856	656	506	606	656	576	666	586	686	616
Long Term Investment Fund	106,665	110,834	113,144	114,189	115,095	117,205	119,164	121,171	123,963	126,755	129,142
Total Current Assets	124,494	125,132	125,952	128,203	130,367	132,529	138,290	142,721	144,853	149,063	151,885
NON CURRENT ASSETS											
Long Term Investment Fund	26,666	27,709	28,286	28,547	28,774	29,301	29,791	30,293	30,991	31,689	32,286
Intangible Assets	511	611	511	611	550	500	450	400	350	300	250
Property, Plant and Equipment	908,716	983,235	991,291	998,831	1,101,602	1,105,193	1,117,476	1,252,517	1,252,357	1,250,009	1,411,772
Other Investments	3,566	3,539	3,484	3,426	3,363	3,296	3,224	3,147	8,092	14,068	21,068
Other Assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Non Current Assets	939,459	1,015,093	1,023,572	1,031,415	1,134,289	1,138,291	1,150,940	1,286,356	1,291,790	1,296,066	1,465,375
Total Assets	1,063,953	1,140,226	1,149,523	1,159,618	1,264,657	1,270,819	1,289,230	1,429,077	1,436,643	1,445,130	1,617,260
CURRENT LIABILITIES											
Other Current Liabilities	910	970	1,070	990	1,110	1,020	1,100	1,067	1,167	1,077	1,057
Accounts Payable	9,365	8,958	9,250	9,567	9,727	10,190	10,365	10,560	11,095	11,310	11,475
Income Received in Advance	758	429	489	439	469	429	489	449	499	529	449
Current Portion of Term Liabilities	25,105	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112
Total Current Liabilities	36,138	22,469	22,921	23,108	23,418	23,751	24,066	24,188	24,873	25,028	25,093

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

TE TAUĀKI HAURAPA WHAKATAUNGA PŪTEA / PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
<i>For the years ended 30 June</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>	<i>(\$,000)</i>
NON CURRENT LIABILITIES											
Term Liabilities	102,889	120,284	124,200	128,362	132,091	130,065	138,314	147,928	145,891	144,952	144,835
Landfill Aftercare Provision and Other Liabilities	14,220	17,636	17,593	17,548	17,501	17,453	17,403	17,395	17,395	17,395	17,395
Total Non Current Liabilities	117,109	137,920	141,793	145,910	149,592	147,518	155,717	165,323	163,286	162,347	162,230
Total Liabilities	153,247	160,388	164,714	169,018	173,009	171,269	179,782	189,511	188,158	187,375	187,323
Net Assets	910,706	979,837	984,810	990,600	1,091,648	1,099,551	1,109,448	1,239,566	1,248,485	1,257,755	1,429,937
REPRESENTED BY:											
Accumulated Balances	403,684	489,134	491,641	496,600	504,083	512,029	519,177	528,460	533,293	535,055	538,437
Restricted and Statutory Reserves	1,973	1,983	2,161	2,318	2,472	2,636	2,807	2,985	3,171	3,366	3,570
Investment Revaluation Reserves	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Separate Operating Reserves	3,387	915	1,754	2,194	2,288	640	1,437	398	549	3,870	6,904
Capital Replacement Reserves	160	679	673	912	1,007	1,279	1,866	2,847	3,921	5,147	6,389
Council Created Reserves	150,764	154,698	156,152	156,147	155,976	157,146	158,340	159,844	162,518	165,284	167,351
Asset Revaluation Reserves	350,702	332,429	332,429	332,429	425,821	425,821	425,821	545,032	545,032	545,032	707,286
Total Equity	910,706	979,837	984,810	990,600	1,091,648	1,099,551	1,109,448	1,239,566	1,248,485	1,257,755	1,429,937

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

TE TAUĀKI HAURAPA RERENGA PŪTEA / PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

<i>For the year ended 30 June</i>	2020/21 (\$,000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Cash will be provided from:											
Rates	42,544	46,457	46,078	47,973	50,034	52,356	54,879	56,759	58,848	60,306	61,640
Dividends	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Interest on Investments	2,090	1,897	1,945	1,989	1,981	2,096	2,170	2,276	2,351	2,408	2,465
Other Revenue	18,924	24,183	23,078	24,055	24,882	25,955	26,593	26,846	26,786	26,991	27,672
Regional Council Rates	2,250	2,200	2,250	2,300	2,350	2,400	2,450	2,500	2,550	2,600	2,650
	65,809	74,737	73,351	76,318	79,247	82,807	86,092	88,380	90,535	92,305	94,427
Cash will be applied to											
Payments to Suppliers and Employees	43,855	45,535	45,718	47,763	48,838	50,983	51,972	53,068	53,831	55,956	57,469
Agency Rates paid over	2,250	2,200	2,250	2,300	2,350	2,400	2,450	2,500	2,550	2,600	2,650
Provision for Landfill Aftercare	0	40	43	45	47	48	50	55	0	0	0
Interest Paid on Loans	5,326	4,286	3,928	4,435	4,054	3,968	4,067	4,345	4,258	4,046	4,012
	51,431	52,061	51,938	54,543	55,289	57,400	58,539	59,968	60,639	62,602	64,131
Net Cash from Operating Activities	14,378	22,676	21,412	21,775	23,958	25,407	27,553	28,412	29,896	29,703	30,296
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Cash will be provided from:											
Net cash inflow from Investments	4,668	2,984	3,343	5,053	5,169	4,045	4,469	4,755	4,013	4,189	4,871
Total Investing cash provided	4,668	2,984	3,343	5,053	5,169	4,045	4,469	4,755	4,013	4,189	4,871
Cash will be applied to:											
Purchase and Development of Fixed Assets	30,395	56,663	30,125	30,116	32,146	27,989	36,874	40,819	27,772	25,933	27,828
Purchase of Investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,000	6,000	7,000
Total Investing Cash Applied	30,395	56,663	30,125	30,116	32,146	27,989	36,874	40,819	32,772	31,933	34,828
Net Cash From Investing Activities	(25,727)	(53,680)	(26,783)	(25,064)	(26,977)	(23,943)	(32,405)	(36,065)	(28,759)	(27,745)	(29,956)

Te Tauāki Pūtea Tawhitiroa

Prospective Financial Statements

TE TAUĀKI HAURAPA RERENGA PŪTEA / PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

<i>For the year ended 30 June</i>	2020/21 (\$,000)	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Cash will be provided from:											
Loans Raised	12,337	26,855	9,277	8,910	8,720	3,150	13,487	15,312	3,521	4,471	5,329
Total Financing Cash Provided	12,337	26,855	9,277	8,910	8,720	3,150	13,487	15,312	3,521	4,471	5,329
Cash will be applied to											
Repayment of Loans	3,773	6,083	5,361	4,747	4,991	5,176	5,238	5,698	5,558	5,410	5,446
Total Financing Cash Applied	3,773	6,083	5,361	4,747	4,991	5,176	5,238	5,698	5,558	5,410	5,446
Net Cash from Financing Activities	8,564	20,773	3,916	4,163	3,728	(2,026)	8,250	9,614	(2,037)	(939)	(117)
Net Increase / (Decrease) in Cash Held	(2,785)	(10,231)	(1,455)	874	709	(563)	3,398	1,961	(900)	1,020	223
Total Cash Resources at 1 July	7,882	12,528	2,297	843	1,717	2,426	1,863	5,262	7,223	6,323	7,343
Total Cash Resources at 30 June	5,097	2,297	843	1,717	2,426	1,863	5,262	7,223	6,323	7,343	7,566

7

o ngā tāke nihera
atoa
about Rates

Ngā Tāke Kaunihera Katoa

All about Rates

TE TIROHANGA TĒKAU TAU WHAKAMUA MŌ NGĀ REITI TUTURU, WHĀNUI HOKI TEN YEAR PROJECTIONS FOR GENERAL AND TARGETED RATES (INCLUDES AN ALLOWANCE OF INFLATION)

	For the year ended 30 June	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
RATE												
District Rate*		0.00%	3.75%	4.39%	5.20%	4.72%	4.76%	4.71%	2.14%	2.15%	3.08%	1.39%
General Rate – Cents per \$		0.08783	0.09225	0.09439	0.10004	0.10359	0.10676	0.10740	0.10340	0.10494	0.10430	0.10284
Roading Rate – Cents per \$		0.06789	0.06372	0.06738	0.06979	0.07412	0.07873	0.08610	0.09221	0.09355	0.10098	0.10493
UAGC		\$604	\$663	\$700	\$740	\$776	\$818	\$862	\$896	\$926	\$949	\$965
TARGETED RATES**												
Water Targeted Rate		\$624	\$661	\$690	\$713	\$730	\$759	\$794	\$828	\$863	\$874	\$897
Wastewater Targeted Rate		\$679	\$759	\$834	\$897	\$960	\$1,006	\$1,047	\$1,093	\$1,139	\$1,173	\$1,185
Kerbside Collection Rate		\$265	\$219	\$219	\$219	\$230	\$230	\$230	\$230	\$242	\$253	\$259
Water meter only charge <= 32mm		\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150	\$150
Water meter and backflow charge <= 32mm		\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260	\$260
Water meter only <= 40mm		\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175	\$175
Water meter and backflow charge <= 40mm		\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325	\$325
Water meter and backflow charge <= 50mm		\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460	\$460
Water meter and backflow charge >50mm		\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630	\$630
WATER BY METER RATES PER CUBIC METRE												
Town		\$2.62	\$2.75	\$2.86	\$2.94	\$3.05	\$3.16	\$3.29	\$3.43	\$3.57	\$3.61	\$3.68
Urban Water High User		\$2.62	\$2.75	\$2.86	\$2.94	\$3.05	\$3.16	\$3.29	\$3.43	\$3.57	\$3.61	\$3.68
Urban Water Extra High User		\$2.84	\$2.97	\$3.06	\$3.11	\$3.13	\$3.16	\$3.29	\$3.43	\$3.57	\$3.61	\$3.68
Waimate West / Inaha Water		\$1.08	\$1.10	\$1.13	\$1.16	\$1.22	\$1.28	\$1.33	\$1.40	\$1.46	\$1.48	\$1.51

* The district rate includes the UAGC, general rate and roading rate. The general and roading rates are calculated on the capital value of the property, so each property pays a different amount.

**Targeted rates are uniform charges (every property pays the same amount) with the exception of the water by meter charges which are volumetric (you pay for what you use).

Ngā Tāke Kaunihera Katoa

All about Rates



URBAN

Urban \$320,000 capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$281.07	\$295.20	\$302.06	\$320.13	\$331.48	\$341.64	\$343.68	330.88	335.79	333.76	329.10
Roading	\$217.26	\$203.90	\$215.61	\$223.34	\$237.20	\$251.95	\$275.51	295.09	299.35	323.14	335.78
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	896.39	926.10	949.15	965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	828.00	862.50	874.00	897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	1,092.50	1,138.50	1,173.00	1,184.50
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	230.00	241.50	253.00	258.75
Total Rates	\$2,669.78	\$2,801.01	\$2,960.26	\$3,111.53	\$3,264.82	\$3,406.58	\$3,551.28	3,672.86	3,803.74	3,906.05	3,970.34
Increase each year		\$131.23	\$159.25	\$151.27	\$153.28	\$141.76	\$144.70	121.58	130.88	102.31	64.28
Percentage increase		4.92%	5.69%	5.11%	4.93%	4.34%	4.25%	3.42%	3.56%	2.69%	1.65%

Urban \$480,000 capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$421.60	\$442.80	\$453.09	\$480.19	\$497.21	\$512.45	\$515.52	\$496.32	\$503.69	\$500.64	\$493.65
Roading	\$325.89	\$305.85	\$323.42	\$335.02	\$355.80	\$377.92	\$413.27	\$442.63	\$449.03	\$484.71	\$503.67
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	\$828.00	\$862.50	\$874.00	\$897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	\$1,092.50	\$1,138.50	\$1,173.00	\$1,184.50
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$241.50	\$253.00	\$258.75
Total Rates	\$2,918.94	\$3,050.56	\$3,219.10	\$3,383.27	\$3,549.15	\$3,703.37	\$3,860.87	\$3,985.85	\$4,121.31	\$4,234.50	\$4,302.78
Increase each year		\$131.62	\$168.54	\$164.17	\$165.89	\$154.21	\$157.51	\$124.97	\$135.47	\$113.19	\$68.27
Percentage increase		4.51%	5.52%	5.10%	4.90%	4.35%	4.25%	3.24%	3.40%	2.75%	1.61%

Ngā Tāke Kaunihera Katoa

All about Rates



Urban \$600,000 capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$527.00	\$553.50	\$566.36	\$600.24	\$621.52	\$640.57	\$644.40	\$620.40	\$629.61	\$625.80	\$617.06
Roading	\$407.36	\$382.31	\$404.27	\$418.77	\$444.75	\$472.40	\$516.59	\$553.29	\$561.29	\$605.88	\$629.59
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	\$828.00	\$862.50	\$874.00	\$897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	\$1,092.50	\$1,138.50	\$1,173.00	\$1,184.50
Kerbside	\$264.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$230.00	\$241.50	\$253.00	\$258.75
Total Rates	\$3,105.81	\$3,237.72	\$3,413.23	\$3,587.07	\$3,762.41	\$3,925.96	\$4,093.07	\$4,220.58	\$4,359.49	\$4,480.84	\$4,552.11
Increase each year		\$131.91	\$175.50	\$173.84	\$175.34	\$163.55	\$167.11	\$127.51	\$138.91	\$121.35	\$71.27
Percentage increase		4.25%	5.42%	5.09%	4.89%	4.35%	4.26%	3.12%	3.29%	2.78%	1.59%

Hāwera commercial/industrial \$600,000 capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$527.00	\$553.50	\$566.36	\$600.24	\$621.52	\$640.57	\$644.40	\$620.40	\$629.61	\$625.80	\$617.06
Roading	\$407.36	\$382.31	\$404.27	\$418.77	\$444.75	\$472.40	\$516.59	\$553.29	\$561.29	\$605.88	\$629.59
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Water	\$624.45	\$661.25	\$690.00	\$713.00	\$730.25	\$759.00	\$793.50	\$828.00	\$862.50	\$874.00	\$897.00
Wastewater	\$678.50	\$759.00	\$833.75	\$897.00	\$960.25	\$1,006.25	\$1,046.50	\$1,092.50	\$1,138.50	\$1,173.00	\$1,184.50
Hāwera Business Rate	\$538.11	\$542.04	\$551.25	\$560.62	\$569.59	\$580.42	\$592.02	\$605.05	\$618.97	\$633.20	\$647.77
Total Rates	\$3,379.42	\$3,561.26	\$3,745.98	\$3,929.19	\$4,102.00	\$4,276.38	\$4,455.10	\$4,595.63	\$4,736.96	\$4,861.04	\$4,941.12
Increase each year		\$181.84	\$184.72	\$183.21	\$172.81	\$174.38	\$178.72	\$140.54	\$141.32	\$124.08	\$80.08
Percentage increase		5.38%	5.19%	4.89%	4.40%	4.25%	4.18%	3.15%	3.08%	2.62%	1.65%

This does not include all rate examples so if you require further explanation please feel free to contact the Rates Department.

Ngā Tāke Kaunihera Katoa

All about Rates

Rural \$5.3 million capital value property

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$4,655.15	\$4,889.28	\$5,002.87	\$5,302.08	\$5,490.08	\$5,658.34	\$5,692.20	\$5,480.24	\$5,561.57	\$5,527.92	\$5,450.67
Roading	\$3,598.33	\$3,377.08	\$3,571.09	\$3,699.13	\$3,928.62	\$4,172.90	\$4,563.17	\$4,887.39	\$4,958.02	\$5,351.97	\$5,561.40
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Total Rates	\$8,857.49	\$8,929.51	\$9,274.30	\$9,740.7	\$10,194.34	\$10,648.98	\$11,117.45	\$11,264.02	\$11,445.69	\$11,829.04	\$11,977.27
Increase each year		\$72.03	\$344.79	\$466.47	\$453.57	\$454.64	\$468.47	\$146.57	\$181.66	\$383.36	\$148.23
Percentage increase		0.81%	3.86%	5.03%	4.66%	4.46%	4.40%	1.32%	1.61%	3.35%	1.25%



Rural \$8 million capital value property

RURAL

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
General	\$7,026.64	\$7,380.04	\$7,551.51	\$8,003.13	\$8,286.91	\$8,540.89	\$8,591.99	\$8,272.07	\$8,394.82	\$8,344.03	\$8,227.42
Roading	\$5,431.44	\$5,097.47	\$5,390.33	\$5,583.59	\$5,929.99	\$6,298.72	\$6,887.80	\$7,377.19	\$7,483.81	\$8,078.44	\$8,394.56
UAGC	\$604.00	\$663.16	\$700.34	\$739.57	\$775.64	\$817.74	\$862.09	\$896.39	\$926.10	\$949.15	\$965.21
Total Rates	\$13,062.09	\$13,140.67	\$13,642.17	\$14,326.29	\$14,992.54	\$15,657.35	\$16,341.88	\$16,545.65	\$16,804.72	\$17,371.63	\$17,587.20
Increase each year		\$78.58	\$501.50	\$684.12	\$666.25	\$664.81	\$684.53	\$203.77	\$259.07	\$566.90	\$215.57
Percentage increase		0.60%	3.82%	5.01%	4.65%	4.43%	4.37%	1.25%	1.57%	3.37%	1.24%

Te Pūtea Pae Matawhāiti

Financial Prudence Benchmarks

Long Term Plan Disclosure Statement for period Commencing 1 July 2021

What is the purpose of the Statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its long term plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

Rates Affordability Benchmark

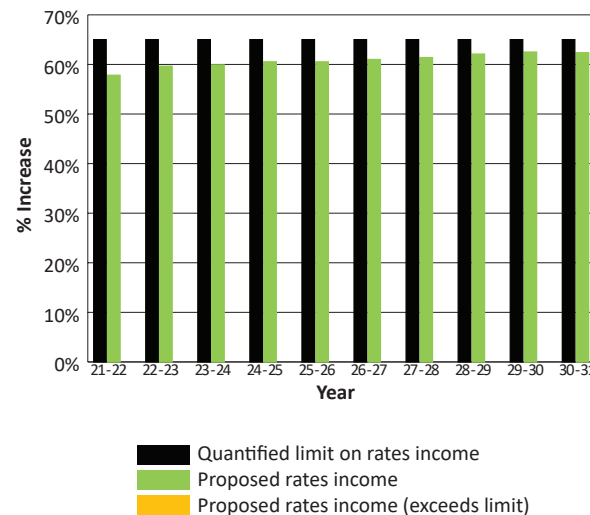
The Council meets the Rates Affordability Benchmark if –

- Its actual rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- Its actual rate increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

Rates (Income) Affordability

The following graph compares the Council's planned rates with a quantified limit on rates contained in the Financial Strategy included in this Long Term Plan. The quantified limit for rates income is 65% of total projected revenue.

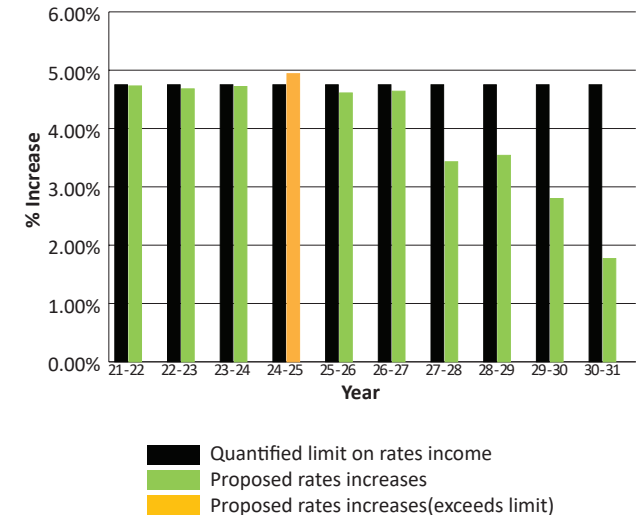
Rates (Income) Affordability Benchmark



Rates (Increases) Affordability

The following graph compares the Council's planned rates with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the financial strategy included in this Long Term Plan. The quantified limit is the Local Government Cost Index (2.75%) plus 2% for growth if applicable.

Rates (Increases) Affordability Benchmark



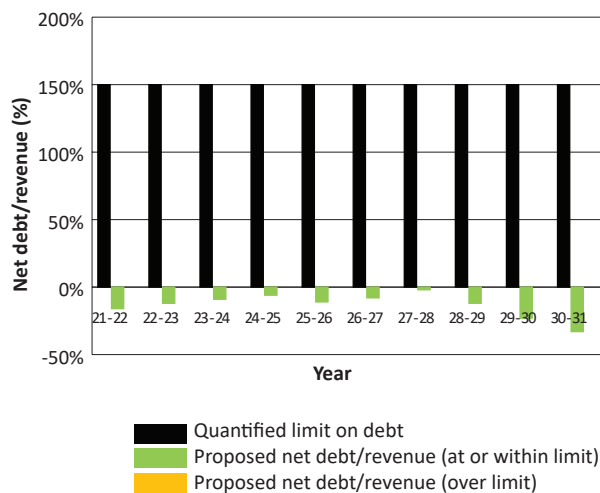
Te Pūtea Pae Matawhāiti

Financial Prudence Benchmarks

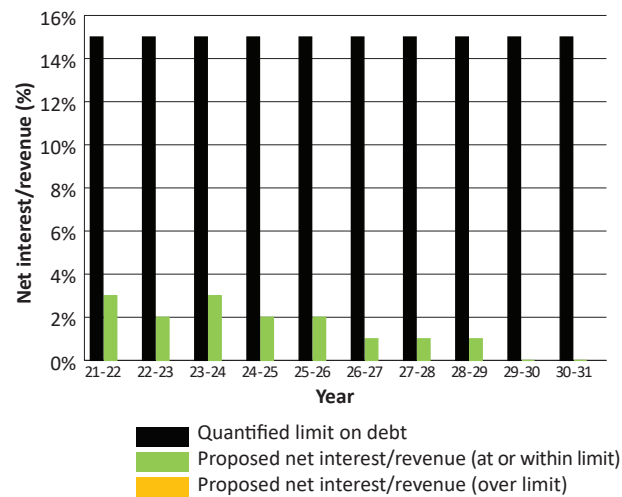
Debt Affordability

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit of borrowing. The following four graphs compares the Council's proposed borrowing stated in the Financial Strategy included in the Council's Long Term Plan. These four graphs are based on Council's definitions and not the legislation.

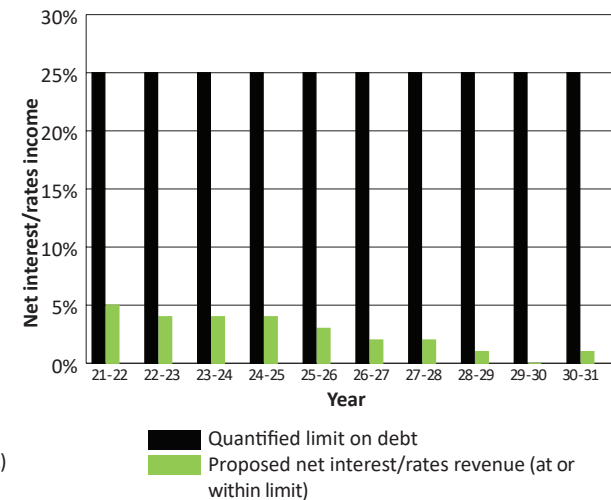
1. The quantified limit is net debt less than 150% of revenue



2. Net interest expense as a percentage of total annual income of not more than 15%



3. Net interest expense as a percentage of total annual rates of not more than 25%



Te Pūtea Pae Matawhāiti

Financial Prudence Benchmarks

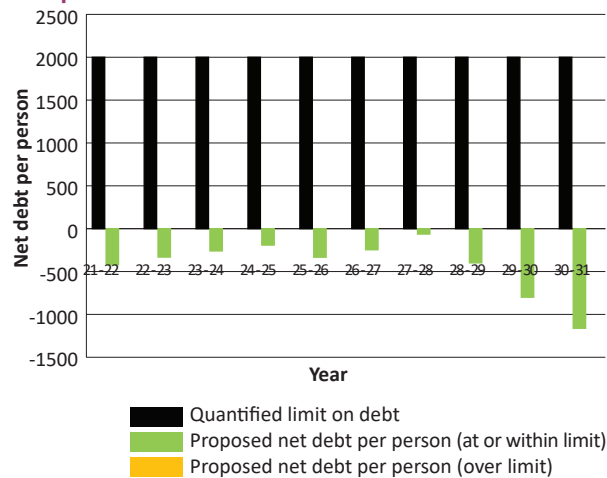
Balanced Budget Benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant or equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment). The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses.

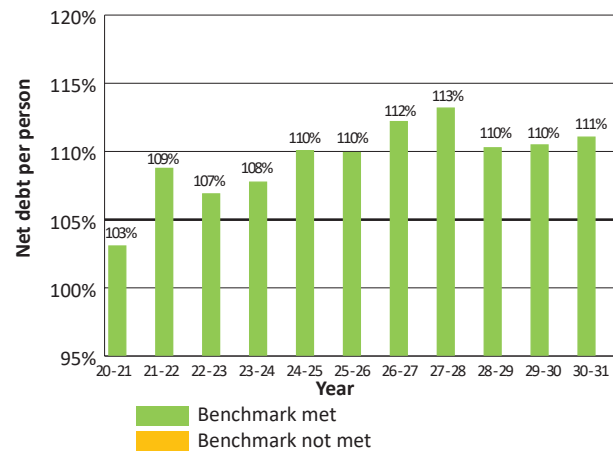
Essential Services Benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services. The Council meets the essential benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equal or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

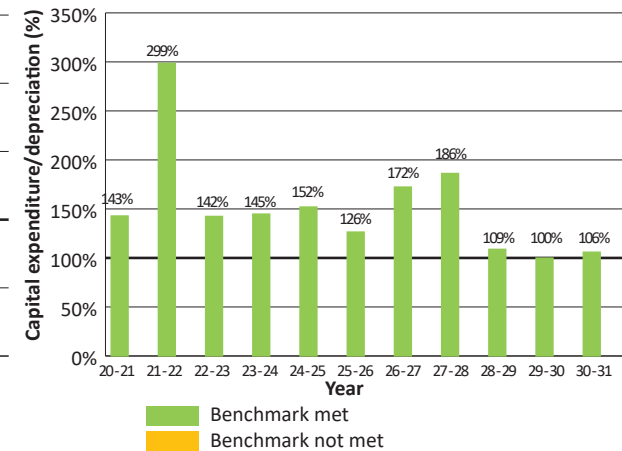
4. Net debt per capita is less than \$2,000 per person



Balanced Budget Benchmark



Essential Services Benchmark



Te Pūtea Pae Matawhāiti

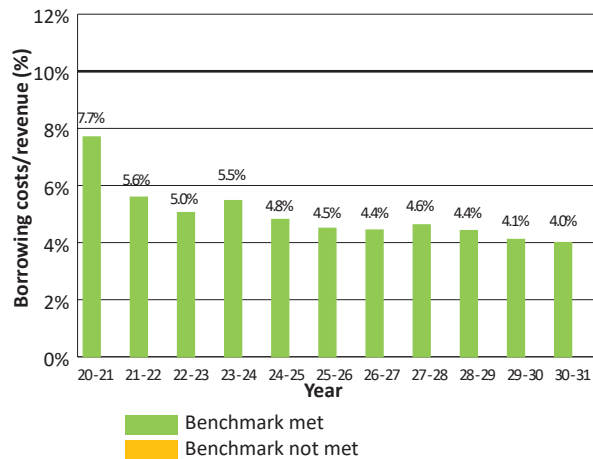
Financial Prudence Benchmarks

Debt Servicing Benchmark

The following graphs displays the Council’s planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excludes development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant or equipment). Because Statistics New Zealand projects the Council’s population will grow more slowly than the national population is projected to grow, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs is equal or less than 10% of its planned revenue.

Explanation: The Council is proposing to use an additional subsidy from the LTIF to pay for Urban Growth Projects and for Regulatory Earthquake Prone Building Projects. As a result the Council is proposing to borrow \$12.6m of external debt which results in the Council exceeding the above limit. The Council is comfortable that the forecast debt levels are sustainable and they are well within the Council’s Liability Management Policy limits.

Debt Servicing Benchmark



Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
WATER SUPPLY - URBAN											
13125	Resource Consent Renewals - Urban	\$174,900	\$191,097	-	-	-	\$366,900	-	\$130,400	\$134,800	\$347,500
70010	Urban Water Supply Reticulation Renewals	\$2,120,000	\$1,316,400	\$1,689,000	\$2,312,000	\$2,975,000	\$3,057,500	\$2,524,000	\$2,608,000	\$4,044,000	\$4,170,000
71010	Pipework capital upgrades	-	-	-	-	\$59,500	\$61,150	-	-	-	-
71013	Additional trunk main metering	-	-	-	-	\$119,000	-	-	-	-	-
71015	Demand management	\$190,800	\$197,460	\$202,680	\$57,800	\$59,500	\$61,150	\$63,100	\$65,200	\$67,400	\$69,500
71016	Water filling stations	-	-	-	-	\$41,650	-	-	-	-	-
71017	Scott Street generator and pump	-	-	-	\$404,600	-	-	-	-	-	-
71018	Pātea low pressure issues	\$265,000	\$274,250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
71019	Ōhawe reservoir-to-PRV upgrade	\$159,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
71020	Normanby resilience	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$126,200	\$2,608,000	-	-
71021	Turuturu Rd water supply issues	\$106,000	\$309,217	\$317,391	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
71022	Eltham flushing enhancements	-	-	-	-	\$148,750	-	-	-	-	-
71025	Hāwera Residential Development Water Infrastructure	-	-	\$140,750	\$144,500	\$148,750	\$152,875	-	-	-	-
72002	South Taranaki Business Park Water Supply Mains	\$217,694	\$225,293	\$231,249	\$381,480	\$392,700	\$403,590	-	-	-	-
73010	Urban Water Treatment Renewals	\$265,000	\$274,250	\$281,500	\$289,000	\$297,500	\$305,750	\$315,500	\$326,000	\$337,000	\$347,500
74010	Urban Water Treatment Capital	\$138,860	\$87,760	\$135,120	\$57,800	\$95,200	\$110,070	\$63,100	\$39,120	\$40,440	\$55,600
74012	Ōpunakē discolouration issues	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$757,200	-	-	-
74014	Pātea WTP treatment enhancement WSP action	\$1,828,500	\$795,325	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
74016	Ōpunakē reservoir 2	-	\$109,700	\$1,801,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
74017	Eltham bore	\$106,000	\$1,535,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
74018	Kāpuni borehole 2	-	-	\$337,800	\$2,080,800	-	-	-	-	-	-
74019	Waverley reservoir 2	-	-	\$56,300	\$578,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
74020	Waverley replacement bore	-	-	-	-	\$1,428,595	-	-	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
74021	Replacement Rāhotu reservoir	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$504,800	-	-	-
74022	Ōpunakē - WT - Ōpunakē Treatment Optimisation	\$53,000	\$548,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
74023	Kāpuni inlet screen replacement	\$53,000	\$109,700	-	-	-	\$61,150	\$315,500	-	-	-
74024	Replace Rāhotu treatment building	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$521,600	-	-
74025	District - WT - Access improvements (Urban reservoir ladders)	\$41,340	\$42,783	\$43,351	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Urban		\$5,719,094	\$6,017,535	\$5,236,741	\$6,305,980	\$5,766,145	\$4,580,135	\$4,669,400	\$6,298,320	\$4,623,640	\$4,990,100
WATER SUPPLY - WAIMATE WEST AND INAHA											
74013	Water treatment plant fencing-Inaha	\$132,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
76010	Waimate West/Inaha Retic Renewals	\$1,590,000	\$1,316,400	\$1,689,000	\$1,387,200	\$1,428,000	\$1,467,600	\$1,514,400	\$1,564,800	\$1,617,600	\$1,668,000
76510	Construction of Kaponga and Manaia water filling stations	-	-	-	-	-	\$85,610	-	-	-	-
76512	Trunk main duplication	-	-	-	\$57,800	\$2,380,000	-	-	-	-	-
76513	Pipe bridge structural condition assessments-Waimate West	\$42,400	\$43,880	\$45,040	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
76514	Replace Waimate West reservoir 1	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,223,000	\$3,786,000	\$3,912,000	-	-
77010	Rural Water Treatment Plant renewals	\$137,800	\$142,610	\$146,380	\$150,280	\$154,700	\$158,990	\$164,060	\$169,520	\$175,240	\$180,700
77011	Waimate West Mangawhero abstraction consent RC0635-3	\$212,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
77510	Backwash pond sludge disposal as per WSP	\$530,000	\$219,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
77512	Critical pipeline bridges - vegetation removal	-	-	\$67,560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
77514	Process resilience improvements project	\$106,000	-	\$225,200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
77515	District - WT - Access Improvements (Rural reservoir ladders)	\$41,340	\$42,783	\$43,351	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
78510	Kāpuni-Inaha transfer line enhancement	-	-	\$168,900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
78511	Inaha Reservoir 1 floor rehabilitation	\$53,000	\$383,950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
79511	Backwash recycling and filter renewal	-	-	\$112,600	\$2,312,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Waimate West and Inaha		\$2,845,040	\$2,149,023	\$2,498,031	\$3,907,280	\$3,962,700	\$2,935,200	\$5,464,460	\$5,646,320	\$1,792,840	\$1,848,700
Total Water Supply		\$8,564,134	\$8,166,558	\$7,734,772	\$10,213,260	\$9,728,845	\$7,515,335	\$10,133,860	\$11,944,640	\$6,416,480	\$6,838,800
STORMWATER											
15340	Stormwater Reticulation CCTV	\$106,000	\$109,700	\$112,600	\$115,600	\$119,000	-	-	-	-	-
90010	Stormwater Renewals	\$159,000	\$164,550	\$281,500	\$289,000	\$297,500	\$305,750	\$365,980	\$378,160	\$390,920	\$403,100
92012	Resolve Matangarara landfill drainage culvert issues	\$238,500	\$246,825	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
92013	Resolve Weld St, Normanby, flooding issues	-	-	\$281,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
92014	Stormwater modelling when LiDAR available	-	-	-	\$61,268	\$52,360	\$53,812	-	-	-	-
92015	South Taranaki Business Park stormwater	\$575,989	\$596,094	\$611,855	\$652,331	\$671,517	\$690,139	-	-	-	-
92020	Hāwera Residential Development SW Infrastructure	-	-	\$140,750	\$144,500	\$148,750	\$152,875	-	-	-	-
Total Stormwater		\$1,079,489	\$1,117,169	\$1,428,205	\$1,262,699	\$1,289,127	\$1,202,576	\$365,980	\$378,160	\$390,920	\$403,100
WASTEWATER											
10074	Hāwera WWTP - Desludge Anerobic Lagoon	-	\$783,258	-	-	-	-	\$1,893,000	-	-	-
13091	Pātea bank planting/stabilisation	\$53,000	\$274,250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13102	Hāwera WWTP track renewals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$65,678
15362	WWTP screen replacement	\$106,000	-	\$112,600	\$115,600	-	\$122,300	\$126,200	-	-	\$139,000
15402	Manaia WWTP wetland renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$67,400	\$208,500
15420	Consent Renewals	\$84,800	\$32,910	\$33,780	\$34,680	-	\$244,600	\$504,800	\$39,120	\$40,440	\$41,700
15425	Hāwera WWTP Transformer Upgrade	-	-	-	-	\$217,413	-	-	-	-	-
80003	Wastewater Reticulation Rehabilitation	\$1,272,000	\$1,316,400	\$1,351,200	\$1,387,200	\$856,800	\$880,560	\$908,640	\$938,880	\$970,560	\$1,000,800
84003	Wastewater Network Model Development	\$21,200	\$21,940	\$5,630	\$5,780	\$5,950	\$6,115	\$61,838	\$6,520	\$6,740	\$6,950
84015	Hāwera Residential Development WW Infrastructure	-	-	\$281,500	\$289,000	\$297,500	\$305,750	-	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
85010	South Taranaki Business Park wastewater	\$614,800	\$636,260	\$653,080	\$285,147	\$293,534	\$301,673	-	-	-	-
86001	Oxidation Pond Desludging and Sludge Survey	\$107,611	\$177,187	\$56,300	\$115,600	\$119,000	\$122,300	\$126,200	\$130,400	\$134,800	\$139,000
86006	Pātea WWTP - Waveband	\$53,000	\$219,400	-	-	-	\$97,840	-	-	-	-
86010	Wastewater Treatment Renewals	\$212,000	\$219,400	\$337,800	\$115,600	\$119,000	\$122,300	\$315,500	\$130,400	\$134,800	\$139,000
87003	Wastewater Health and Safety Improvements	\$11,660	\$12,067	\$12,386	\$12,716	\$13,090	\$13,453	\$13,882	\$14,344	\$14,828	\$15,290
87004	Fencing at Pātea WWTP	\$47,700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
87010	Wastewater Plant BPO studies	\$159,000	-	-	\$231,200	-	-	-	-	-	-
87011	Remove Hāwera WWTP house off site	\$15,900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
87012	Waverley tertiary WWTP	-	\$329,100	\$1,126,000	\$1,156,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
87013	Ōpunakē wetland soakage field enhancements	-	-	\$90,080	\$578,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
87014	Hāwera tertiary WWTP	-	-	-	-	\$1,071,000	\$11,924,250	\$12,304,500	-	-	-
87015	Pātea tertiary WWTP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$652,000	\$2,696,000	\$2,780,000
87016	Kaponga tertiary WWTP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$707,700	\$729,750
87017	Manaia tertiary WWTP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$707,700	\$729,750
87018	Mechanical aeration at Ōpunakē WWTP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$278,000
87020	Fencing at Eltham WWTP	-	\$60,335	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Wastewater		\$2,758,671	\$4,082,507	\$4,060,356	\$4,326,523	\$2,993,287	\$14,141,141	\$16,254,560	\$1,911,664	\$5,480,968	\$6,273,418
SOLID WASTE											
10153	Hāwera Transfer Station Renewals	\$78,440	\$112,991	\$28,150	\$23,120	\$1,190	\$67,265	\$6,310	\$52,160	-	-
19242	Storage Shed - Hāwera Transfer Station	\$26,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19243	Wastewater Pump Station - Hāwera Transfer Station	-	-	-	\$11,560	-	-	-	-	-	-
22002	Public Place Recycling Bins	\$21,200	\$21,940	\$22,520	\$11,560	\$11,900	\$12,230	\$6,310	\$6,520	\$6,740	\$6,950

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
22057	Rotokare Farm Structures - Proliq Concrete Pad	-	\$21,940	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22058	Rotokare Farm Structures - Replace Roller Door (Farm Shed)	-	-	\$4,729	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22059	Rotokare Farm Services - Replace Switchboards	\$8,915	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22060	Rotokare Farm Plant - Backing Gate and Motors	\$13,780	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22061	Rotokare Farm Plant - Milk Chilling Vat	\$15,900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22062	Rotokare Farm - Bathroom and Kitchen Extraction Fans	-	-	\$1,239	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22063	Rotokare Farm - Heat Pump Replacement	-	-	\$9,008	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22064	Rotokare Farm Plant - Generator	-	-	\$12,949	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22065	Rotokare Farm - Replacement Stove	-	-	-	-	\$2,380	-	-	-	-	-
22066	Rotokare Farm - Effluent System and Pond Lining	\$106,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22067	Rotokare Farm - Matting in Pit	-	\$3,291	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22068	Rotokare Farm - New Calf Shed	-	-	-	\$38,148	-	-	-	-	-	-
22133	Roof protection over Hwa transfer station	\$15,900	\$367,495	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22136	Rotokare Farm Plant - 2x water heaters for milking shed	\$8,480	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Solid Waste		\$295,115	\$527,657	\$78,595	\$84,388	\$15,470	\$79,495	\$12,620	\$58,680	\$6,740	\$6,950
ROADING AND FOOTPATHS (INCLUDES ROAD SAFETY)											
5212	Sealed Road Resurfacing	\$2,375,900	\$2,449,500	\$2,523,100	\$2,596,700	\$2,672,600	\$2,748,500	\$2,829,000	\$2,911,800	\$2,994,600	\$3,082,000
5213	Drainage Renewals	\$665,355	\$685,967	\$706,578	\$727,189	\$748,444	\$769,700	\$792,243	\$815,431	\$838,618	\$863,094
5214	Pavement Rehabilitation	\$2,427,550	\$2,502,750	\$2,577,950	\$2,653,150	\$2,730,700	\$2,808,250	\$2,890,500	\$2,975,100	\$3,059,700	\$3,149,000
5222	Traffic Services Renewal	\$289,240	\$298,200	\$307,160	\$316,120	\$325,360	\$334,600	\$344,400	\$354,480	\$364,560	\$375,200
5225	Subsidised Footpath Renewal	\$698,308	\$719,940	\$741,572	\$763,204	\$785,512	\$807,820	\$831,480	\$855,816	\$880,152	\$905,840

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
5341	Minor Improvements	\$1,952,370	\$2,012,850	\$2,073,330	\$2,133,810	\$2,196,180	\$2,258,550	\$2,324,700	\$2,392,740	\$2,460,780	\$2,532,600
6013	South Taranaki Business Park Roothing	\$638,297	\$658,070	\$677,843	\$575,790	\$592,620	\$609,450	-	-	-	-
6111	Street Lighting Renewals	\$12,396	\$12,780	\$13,164	\$13,548	\$13,944	\$14,340	\$14,760	\$15,192	\$15,624	\$16,080
Total Roothing and Footpaths		\$9,059,416	\$9,340,056	\$9,620,697	\$9,779,511	\$10,065,360	\$10,351,210	\$10,027,083	\$10,320,559	\$10,614,034	\$10,923,814
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - CEMETERIES											
22089	Cemetery lowering device replacement	-	\$19,080	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22090	Cemetery mats renewals	\$2,580	-	-	\$2,780	-	-	\$2,993	-	-	\$3,225
22091	New concrete berms	\$8,256	\$8,480	\$8,688	\$8,896	\$9,120	\$9,344	\$9,576	\$9,824	\$10,080	\$10,320
22092	Ōpunakē Cemetery extension	\$25,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22093	Waihi Cemetery extension	-	\$26,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22094	Kaponga Cemetery entrance renewal	\$15,480	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cemeteries		\$52,116	\$54,060	\$8,688	\$11,676	\$9,120	\$9,344	\$12,569	\$9,824	\$10,080	\$13,545
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - HALLS											
15190	Manaia Hall - Refurbishment	\$258,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19412	Hāwera Community Centre - Replace two dishwashers	-	-	-	-	-	\$3,504	-	-	-	-
19413	Hāwera Memorial Theatre - Outdoor lighting LED upgrade	-	-	-	\$11,120	-	-	-	-	-	-
19416	Normanby Hall - Vinyl Replacement	\$13,416	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22095	Upgrade Kaponga Hall lights to LED	\$4,128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22096	Community Centre - drapes in Hall	-	\$53,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22097	Community Centre - drapes in Lounges	\$15,480	-	-	\$16,680	-	-	-	-	-	-
22098	Eltham Town Hall Building Compliance	\$30,960	\$180,200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22099	Community Centre - replace tables	\$4,128	-	-	-	\$4,560	-	-	-	-	-
22100	Normanby Hall security lighting	\$2,580	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22101	Normanby Hall carparking	-	\$21,200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Halls		\$328,692	\$254,400	-	\$27,800	\$4,560	\$3,504	-	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - PARKS, RESERVES AND PUBLIC SPACES											
15110	King Edward Park Gates Renewal	-	-	\$108,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15112	All Playgrounds - Softfall	-	\$217,300	-	-	\$233,700	-	-	\$251,740	-	-
15151	Water Blaster Trailer - Replacement	-	-	\$13,032	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15189	Horticultural Renewals	\$22,188	\$22,790	\$23,349	\$23,908	\$24,510	\$25,112	\$25,736	\$26,402	\$27,090	\$27,735
19440	Parks Furniture - District Wide	\$4,128	\$4,240	\$4,344	\$4,448	\$4,560	\$4,672	\$4,788	\$4,912	\$5,040	\$5,160
19470	Playground Upgrades - District Wide	-	\$116,600	-	\$122,320	-	\$128,480	-	\$135,080	-	\$141,900
19480	Fence Replacement - District Wide	\$8,256	\$8,480	\$8,688	\$8,896	\$9,120	\$9,344	\$9,576	\$9,824	\$10,080	\$10,320
19485	District Park Signage Replacement and Refurbishment	\$3,096	\$3,180	\$3,258	\$3,336	\$3,420	\$3,504	\$3,591	\$3,684	\$3,780	\$3,870
19488	Taylor Park - Dog leash free fencing	\$10,320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22102	Replace ride-on mower	-	-	\$32,580	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$38,700
22103	Replace Kubota Tractor	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$17,955	-	-	-
22104	Replace Chipper/Shredder	-	-	\$16,290	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$19,350
22105	King Edward Park replace greenhouse	-	\$26,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22106	Te Ngutu o Te Manu footbridge	\$10,320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22108	Bridger Park - Bridge Renewal	\$5,160	\$31,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22109	Dallison Park - Arena Fencing	-	-	\$43,440	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22110	Dallison Park - Concrete around grandstand	\$7,740	-	\$21,720	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22111	District Garden and Tree Labelling	-	\$3,180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22112	King Edward Park High Street entrance angle parking	-	-	-	-	\$34,200	-	-	-	-	-
22113	Bridger Park - Lighting upgrade	\$8,256	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22114	Bin Replacements 2021-2031 District-wide	\$3,715	\$3,816	\$3,910	\$4,003	\$4,104	\$4,205	\$4,309	\$4,421	\$4,536	\$4,644
22115	Lake Rotokare - water supply upgrade	\$7,224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22116	Lake Rotokare - Boat Ramp retaining repairs	\$5,160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
22117	Ōpunakē BMX Track re-development	\$3,612	\$4,240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22131	Ōpunakē Beach M/Plan - Dune mgmt plan; foreshore furniture	\$56,760	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22132	Ōpunakē Beach M/Plan -Zig-zag track upgrade; external shower	-	\$37,100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parks, Reserves and Public Spaces		\$155,935	\$479,226	\$279,211	\$166,911	\$313,614	\$175,317	\$65,955	\$436,063	\$50,526	\$251,679
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - RURAL SWIMMING POOLS											
15066	Rural Pools Waverley - Replace distribution sparges	-	-	\$36,407	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15067	Rural Pools Waverley - Build new floor in main pool	-	-	\$105,094	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15068	Rural Pools Waverley - Water treatment plant and plant room	-	-	\$119,247	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22127	Rural Pools - Plant Renewals LTP21-31	\$30,960	\$31,800	\$32,580	\$33,360	\$34,200	\$35,040	\$35,910	\$36,840	\$37,800	\$38,700
22128	Rawhitiroa Pool - Separate staff amenities	-	\$15,900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Rural Swimming Pools		\$30,960	\$47,700	\$293,329	\$33,360	\$34,200	\$35,040	\$35,910	\$36,840	\$37,800	\$38,700
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - AQUATIC CENTRE											
22125	Aquatic Centre - Plant Renewals LTP21-31	\$61,920	\$63,600	\$65,160	\$66,720	\$68,400	\$70,080	\$71,820	\$73,680	\$75,600	\$77,400
22126	Aquatic Centre - Separate staff amenities	\$25,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Aquatic Centre		\$87,720	\$63,600	\$65,160	\$66,720	\$68,400	\$70,080	\$71,820	\$73,680	\$75,600	\$77,400
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - TSB HUB											
22011	Reseal Indoor Courts	-	-	-	\$166,800	-	-	-	-	-	-
22012	TSB Hub Capital Renewals	\$51,600	\$53,000	\$54,300	\$55,600	\$57,000	\$58,400	\$59,850	\$61,400	\$63,000	\$64,500
22013	Change Court 3 to LED Lighting	-	\$37,100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22014	Re-carpet Hall of Fame	-	-	\$43,440	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22015	Outside Grandstand Seating Replacement	-	\$53,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22016	Replacement of Air Conditioning Units	-	-	\$32,580	-	\$34,200	-	\$35,910	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
22017	Complete Sound System Upgrade	\$30,960	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22023	Recladding of Cricket Pavilion	\$30,960	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22024	Replacement of High Jump Turf	-	-	-	\$14,456	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total TSB Hub		\$113,520	\$143,100	\$130,320	\$236,856	\$91,200	\$58,400	\$95,760	\$61,400	\$63,000	\$64,500
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - PUBLIC TOILETS											
15244	Toilet Replacement - Pātea Egmont Street	-	-	-	\$55,600	\$302,100	-	-	-	-	-
19585	Ōhawe Beach - replace Toilets	-	\$21,200	\$108,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22124	Aotea Park - renew water line to toilets	\$2,580	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Public Toilets		\$2,580	\$21,200	\$108,600	\$55,600	\$302,100	-	-	-	-	-
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - HOUSING FOR THE ELDERLY											
13401	Pensioner housing renewals	-	\$154,868	\$101,265	\$166,983	\$68,561	\$128,451	\$195,100	\$97,820	\$12,600	\$30,333
Total Housing for the Elderly		-	\$154,868	\$101,265	\$166,983	\$68,561	\$128,451	\$195,100	\$97,820	\$12,600	\$30,333
COMMUNITY FACILITIES - CAMPGROUNDS											
19272	Hāwera Holiday Park - furniture and chattels renewals	\$3,302	\$3,392	\$3,475	\$3,558	\$3,648	\$3,738	\$3,830	\$3,930	\$4,032	\$4,128
19494	Waiinu Beach - New Drainage	\$20,991	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19750	Hāwera Holiday Park - Replace carpet and vinyl	\$36,120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22077	Ōpunakē Beach Holiday Park Plant Replacement LTP21-31	\$8,256	\$8,480	\$4,453	\$4,559	\$4,674	\$4,789	\$4,908	\$5,035	\$5,166	\$5,289
22078	Ōpunakē Beach Holiday Park Hard Surface Resealing	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$14,364	-	-	-
22118	Hāwera Holiday Park - replace washing machines/dryer	\$4,644	-	\$7,602	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22119	Hāwera Holiday Park - replace large fridge/freezers in kitchen	-	-	-	-	\$2,850	-	-	\$3,070	-	-
22120	Waverley Beach amenities upgrade	\$51,600	\$212,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
22121	Waverley Beach amenities effluent field	\$10,320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22122	Pātea Dam boundary fence	\$6,192	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22123	Hāwera Holiday Park - external water taps for sites	\$5,160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Campgrounds		\$146,585	\$223,872	\$15,530	\$8,118	\$11,172	\$8,526	\$23,102	\$12,034	\$9,198	\$9,417
Total Community Facilities		\$918,108	\$1,442,026	\$1,002,102	\$774,024	\$902,927	\$488,662	\$500,216	\$727,661	\$258,804	\$485,574
ARTS AND CULTURE - LIBRARYPLUS											
13273	Ōpunakē Library - replace veranda roof	-	-	-	\$26,838	-	-	-	-	-	-
15262	Ōpunakē heatpump replacement	\$22,136	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$27,671
15267	Eltham re-roof	-	-	-	\$26,154	-	-	-	-	-	-
15269	Eltham carpet and vinyl	-	-	-	-	-	\$43,800	-	-	-	-
15272	Kaponga carpet and vinyl	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$26,832
15279	Pātea heatpump replacement	-	-	\$16,833	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19441	Replacement of large TV screen	-	-	-	-	\$22,800	-	-	-	-	-
19442	Eltham LibraryPlus heatpump replacement	-	-	\$13,032	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19446	Pātea LibraryPlus carpet and vinyl	-	-	-	-	\$18,240	\$6,541	-	-	-	\$60,372
19448	LibraryPlus Furniture - District-wide	\$22,353	\$22,960	\$23,523	\$24,086	\$24,692	\$25,299	\$25,927	\$26,598	\$27,292	\$27,941
19449	LibraryPlus Signage - District-wide	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$19,350
22075	Eltham Library fence replacement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$7,982	-	-
22076	Eltham Library carpark	-	-	-	\$50,040	-	-	-	-	-	-
62201	Adults non fiction	\$55,947	\$57,465	\$58,874	\$60,284	\$61,802	\$63,320	\$64,892	\$66,572	\$68,307	\$69,933
62202	Adults fiction	\$74,250	\$76,265	\$78,136	\$80,006	\$82,021	\$84,035	\$86,122	\$88,352	\$90,654	\$92,813
62203	Large print	\$34,268	\$35,197	\$36,061	\$36,924	\$37,854	\$38,783	\$39,746	\$40,776	\$41,838	\$42,834
62204	Childrens	\$51,401	\$52,795	\$54,090	\$55,385	\$56,780	\$58,175	\$59,619	\$61,163	\$62,757	\$64,251
62205	Graphics	\$5,160	\$5,300	\$543	\$5,560	\$5,700	\$5,840	\$5,985	\$6,140	\$6,300	\$6,450
62211	E-books	\$21,732	\$22,321	\$22,869	\$23,417	\$24,006	\$24,596	\$25,206	\$25,859	\$26,533	\$27,165

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
62212	Te Ramanui book purchases	\$25,800	\$53,000	\$21,720	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Arts and Culture		\$313,047	\$325,303	\$325,681	\$388,694	\$333,895	\$350,388	\$307,506	\$323,443	\$323,681	\$465,613
CORPORATE ACTIVITIES - SUPPORT SERVICES											
11205	Records management and compliancy	\$12,324	\$12,636	\$12,924	\$13,212	\$13,500	\$13,800	\$14,100	\$14,412	\$14,724	\$15,048
13556	IT hardware	\$61,312	\$426,465	\$420,030	\$160,746	\$230,625	\$310,500	\$418,300	\$253,411	\$407,364	\$199,386
15034	Fleet vehicles	\$349,180	\$424,359	\$358,641	\$295,068	\$85,500	\$394,450	\$377,175	\$336,280	\$445,401	\$248,292
16214	Aircon/heat pump renewal	-	\$10,486	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19376	Aerial photos	\$35,945	-	-	\$38,535	-	-	\$41,125	-	-	\$43,890
19560	Headquarters airconditioning replacement	\$8,714	-	\$9,138	\$175,598	\$81,865	-	\$101,896	-	-	-
19562	Headquarters lift replacement	\$66,755	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19764	Fleet vehicles-new	\$43,134	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22007	Hāwera HQ renewals - services	-	\$18,282	\$14,859	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22008	Hāwera HQ renewals - internal fittings	\$2,054	\$10,486	\$2,154	\$2,202	\$4,500	\$6,900	\$2,350	\$2,402	\$2,454	\$2,508
22009	Hāwera HQ renewals - plant replacement	\$1,541	\$1,580	\$1,616	\$1,652	\$1,688	\$1,725	\$1,763	\$1,802	\$1,841	\$1,881
22010	Automatic door replacement - Hāwera HQ	-	-	-	\$11,581	-	-	-	-	-	-
22080	Digital property file quality control	\$62,647	\$64,233	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22081	Digital transformation	\$308,100	\$315,900	\$1,077,000	\$1,101,000	\$450,000	-	-	-	-	-
22082	Enterprise video conferencing	\$71,890	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22083	E-signatures	\$51,350	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22084	Improve cyber security	\$56,485	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22086	Make archives storage compliant	\$20,540	\$21,060	\$21,540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22087	Microfiche digitisation	\$30,810	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22088	Minute book scanning	-	-	\$161,550	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Support Services		\$1,182,781	\$1,305,486	\$2,079,452	\$1,799,594	\$867,678	\$727,375	\$956,709	\$608,307	\$871,784	\$511,005
CORPORATE ACTIVITIES - CORPORATE PROPERTY											
14231	Centennial Close rentals - renewals	-	\$8,480	\$20,884	\$41,144	-	-	-	-	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
15186	Hāwera i-SITE - replace carpet	-	\$12,744	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16200	Council owned property - Earth-quake-Prone Building remedial work	\$670,800	\$689,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17010	Testing and removal of asbestos	\$26,335	\$5,300	\$5,826	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19558	Sundry property District-wide fencing replacement	\$5,160	\$5,300	\$5,430	\$5,560	\$5,700	\$5,840	\$5,985	\$6,140	\$6,300	\$6,450
19563	Earthquake-Prone buildings - DSA's	\$51,600	\$53,000	\$54,300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22019	Leased property - fence replacement	\$38,700	\$6,625	\$13,575	\$6,950	\$7,125	\$7,300	\$7,481	\$7,675	\$7,875	\$8,063
22021	Eltham sundry property - roof replacement	\$30,960	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22022	Eltham sundry property - structure	\$30,960	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22079	Hāwera Cinemas plant replacement	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$7,871	-	-	-
Total Corporate Property		\$854,515	\$780,449	\$100,015	\$53,654	\$12,825	\$13,140	\$21,338	\$13,815	\$14,175	\$14,513
Total Corporate Activities		\$2,037,295	\$2,085,936	\$2,179,467	\$1,853,248	\$880,503	\$740,515	\$978,046	\$622,122	\$885,959	\$525,518
DISTRICT ECONOMY - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT											
15910	Te Ramanui o Ruapūtahunga	\$338,910	\$579,150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15911	Hāwera Town Centre development	\$1,027,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15914	Hāwera Town Centre projects professional fees	\$513,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22027	Waverley Town M/Plan - mainstreet public safety and amenity	-	\$31,590	\$290,790	-	-	-	-	-	\$61,350	-
22028	Waverley Town M/Plan - public art	\$205,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$184,050	-
22029	Waverley Town M/Plan - wayfinding/ storytelling signage	\$20,540	-	-	-	\$11,250	-	-	-	\$24,540	-
22030	Waverley Town M/Plan - beach connection pathway	-	-	\$32,310	\$660,600	-	-	-	-	-	-
22031	Waverley Town M/Plan - town belt pathway	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$23,500	\$450,375	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
22032	Pātea Town M/Plan - mainstreet public safety and amenity	-	\$52,650	\$376,950	-	-	\$92,000	-	-	-	\$62,700
22033	Pātea Town M/Plan - public art	-	-	\$129,240	-	-	-	\$164,500	-	-	-
22034	Pātea Town M/Plan - wayfinding/ storytelling signage	-	-	\$21,540	-	-	\$23,000	-	-	-	\$18,810
22035	Pātea Town M/Plan - gateway entrance	-	-	-	\$220,200	-	-	-	-	-	-
22036	Pātea Town M/Plan - beach upgrade	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$182,125	-	-	-
22037	Pātea Town M/Plan - town heart south (Chester St area)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$60,050	\$460,125	\$470,250
22038	Eltham Town M/Plan - mainstreet public safety and amenity	\$38,513	\$355,388	\$80,775	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$100,320
22039	Eltham Town M/Plan - public art	-	-	-	\$165,150	-	-	-	-	-	\$163,020
22040	Eltham Town M/Plan - wayfinding/ storytelling signage	-	\$21,060	-	-	-	\$23,000	-	-	-	\$12,540
22041	Eltham Town M/Plan - gateway entrance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$120,100	-	-
22042	Eltham Town M/Plan - Bridger / Stark Park enhancements	\$51,350	\$52,650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22043	Eltham Town M/Plan - town heart	-	-	-	-	\$84,375	\$632,500	\$352,500	-	-	-
22044	Manaia Town M/Plan - mainstreet public safety and amenity	\$20,540	-	-	-	\$112,500	\$460,000	\$587,500	-	-	-
22045	Manaia Town M/Plan - public art	-	-	-	\$82,575	-	-	\$58,750	-	-	\$188,100
22046	Manaia Town M/Plan - wayfinding/ storytelling signage	\$20,540	-	-	-	-	\$11,500	-	-	-	\$6,270
22047	Manaia Town M/Plan - gateway entrance	-	-	-	\$137,625	-	-	-	-	-	-
22048	Manaia Town M/Plan - public toilet upgrade	-	-	\$107,700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22049	Ōpunakē Town M/Plan - mainstreet public safety and amenity	-	\$52,650	\$592,350	\$55,050	-	-	-	-	-	\$18,810
22050	Ōpunakē Town M/Plan - public art	-	-	\$64,620	-	-	-	-	\$72,060	-	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
22051	Ōpunakē Town M/Plan - wayfinding/ storytelling signage	-	\$21,060	-	-	\$22,500	-	-	\$6,005	-	-
22052	Ōpunakē Town M/Plan - gateway entrance	-	-	-	-	-	\$23,000	\$117,500	-	-	-
22053	Ōpunakē Town M/Plan - beach connection (Napier St)	-	-	\$53,850	\$495,450	-	-	-	-	-	-
22054	Ōpunakē Town M/Plan - beach connection (Havelock St)	-	-	\$53,850	-	\$506,250	-	-	-	-	-
22055	Ōpunakē Town M/Plan - Beach/Lake connection	-	\$52,650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22130	Hāwera Town Centre-additional projects	-	-	\$538,500	\$550,500	\$562,500	\$575,000	\$587,500	\$600,500	\$613,500	\$627,000
Total District Economy		\$2,236,293	\$1,218,848	\$2,342,475	\$2,367,150	\$1,299,375	\$1,840,000	\$2,073,875	\$1,309,090	\$1,343,565	\$1,667,820
REGULATORY SERVICES - LICENSING											
18001	Signage - licensing (skate parks and liquor)	\$36,972	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$12,010	-	-
22025	Licensing - height adjustable monitor stands	\$2,054	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Licensing		\$39,026	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$12,010	-	-
REGULATORY SERVICES - ANIMAL SERVICES											
15035	Hāwera Pound - fridge/freezer	-	-	-	-	-	\$2,300	-	-	-	-
18000	Signage - Animal Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$31,226	-	-
19122	Animal Control - cameras	-	-	-	-	\$5,063	-	-	-	-	\$5,643
19123	Animal Services - fencing	-	\$10,530	-	-	-	-	\$11,750	-	-	-
22026	Animal Services - height adjustable monitor stands	\$2,054	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22134	Hāwera Pound building renewals	-	-	-	-	\$56,250	-	-	-	-	\$62,700
Total Animal Services		\$2,054	\$10,530	-	-	\$61,313	\$2,300	\$11,750	\$31,226	-	\$68,343
REGULATORY SERVICES - PARKING											
12222	Electronic parking tickets	-	-	\$6,462	-	-	\$6,900	-	-	\$7,362	-
Total Parking		-	-	\$6,462	-	-	\$6,900	-	-	\$7,362	-

Te Ihirangi Take Whairawa Capital Projects Programme

ACTIVITY	PROJECT NAME	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
REGULATORY SERVICES - BUILDING CONTROL											
22056	Replace devices and monitors for Building unit	23,724	-	-	23,517	-	-	25,098	-	-	26,785
Total Building Control		23,724	-	-	23,517	-	-	25,098	-	-	26,785
Total Regulatory Services		64,804	10,530	6,462	23,517	61,313	9,200	36,848	43,236	7,362	95,128
COASTAL STRUCTURES											
14037	Pungarehu - Bayly Road revetment	-	-	-	\$57,800	-	-	-	-	\$67,400	-
15341	Pātea Moles renewals	-	-	-	\$520,200	-	-	-	-	-	-
15427	Waihi Beach access improvements	-	-	-	-	-	\$30,575	-	-	-	-
22069	Middleton Bay - seawall renewals	\$5,300	\$5,485	\$5,630	\$5,780	\$5,950	\$6,115	\$6,310	\$6,520	\$6,740	\$6,950
22070	Ōpunakē Beach - retaining wall renewal	\$212,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22072	Derelict wharf stabilisation and detritus removal - Pātea	-	-	-	\$57,800	-	-	-	-	-	-
22073	Carlyle-Mana Bay - rockwall renewals	\$5,300	\$5,485	\$5,630	\$5,780	\$5,950	\$6,115	\$6,310	\$6,520	\$6,740	\$6,950
Total Coastal Structures		\$222,600	\$10,970	\$11,260	\$647,360	\$11,900	\$42,805	\$12,620	\$13,040	\$80,880	\$13,900
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT - ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY											
22003	Reforestation of Council land	\$65,720	\$68,014	\$69,812	\$71,672	\$73,780	\$75,826	\$78,244	\$80,848	\$83,576	\$86,180
22004	Biodiversity Restoration - Council parks and reserves	\$31,800	\$32,910	\$33,780	\$34,680	\$35,700	\$36,690	\$37,860	\$39,120	\$40,440	\$41,700
22005	SNA Mapping - biodiversity and ecosystem protection	-	-	\$168,900	\$289,000	\$297,500	-	-	-	-	-
Total Environmental Management		\$97,520	\$100,924	\$272,492	\$395,352	\$406,980	\$112,516	\$116,104	\$119,968	\$124,016	\$127,880
Capital Carry-overs from 2020/21		\$29,016,738	\$1,696,738	\$1,053,600	\$30,688						
GRAND TOTAL		\$56,663,230	\$30,125,279	\$30,116,163	\$32,146,415	\$27,988,980	\$36,873,842	\$40,819,317	\$27,772,262	\$25,933,409	\$27,827,514

Te Pae Moni Taurewa o te Āwhata Moni Tārewa

Debt Ratios for Borrowing Limits

TE ĀWHATA PAE TONO MONI TAUREWA: KI TE KAUPAPA HERE WHAKAHAERE WAUMAHATANGA DEBT RATIOS FOR BORROWING LIMITS - AS PER THE LIABILITY MANAGEMENT POLICY

<i>For the year ended 30 June</i>	2021/22 (\$,000)	2022/23 (\$,000)	2023/24 (\$,000)	2024/25 (\$,000)	2025/26 (\$,000)	2026/27 (\$,000)	2027/28 (\$,000)	2028/29 (\$,000)	2029/30 (\$,000)	2030/31 (\$,000)
Term Liability	120,284	124,200	128,362	132,091	130,065	138,314	147,928	145,891	144,952	144,835
Current Portion of Term Liabilities	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112	12,112
Total Debt (External and Internal)	132,396	136,312	140,474	144,203	142,177	150,426	160,040	158,003	157,064	156,947
LTIF and Other Investments	142,082	144,914	146,163	147,232	149,802	152,178	154,611	163,046	172,512	182,496
Cash/Near Cash	2,297	843	1,717	2,426	1,863	5,262	7,223	6,323	7,343	7,566
Net Debt	-11,983	-9,445	-7,405	-5,455	-9,489	-7,014	-1,794	-11,366	-22,791	-33,115
Total Income per Comprehensive Income Statement	76,688	77,831	81,144	84,271	88,166	91,534	94,087	96,308	98,353	100,312
Less: LTIF Surplus Income available for offset to net interest expense	2,126	2,189	2,312	2,162	2,599	2,966	3,360	3,619	3,796	3,679
Total Income per Comprehensive Income Statement	74,562	75,642	78,831	82,109	85,567	88,569	90,726	92,689	94,557	96,634
Net Debt as percentage of total income <150%	-16%	-12%	-9%	-7%	-11%	-8%	-2%	-12%	-24%	-34%
Interest on External Debt	4,286	3,928	4,435	4,054	3,968	4,067	4,345	4,258	4,046	4,012
Less: LTIF Surplus Income available for offset	2,126	2,189	2,312	2,162	2,599	2,966	3,360	3,619	3,796	3,679
Net Interest Expenses	2,160	1,739	2,122	1,892	1,370	1,101	985	640	250	333
Net Interest Expense as a percentage of total annual income <15%	3%	2%	3%	2%	2%	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%
Total Rates Income	44,048	46,102	48,255	50,614	52,931	55,343	57,181	59,137	60,735	61,772
Net Interest Expense as a percentage of total annual rates income <25%	5%	4%	4%	4%	3%	2%	2%	1%	0%	1%
Net Debt per Capita (includes internal borrowings) <\$2000	-\$420	-\$331	-\$260	-\$191	-\$333	-\$246	-\$63	-\$399	-\$800	-\$1,162

Te Penapena Pūtea Motuhake

Statement of Special Reserves Funds

The following Statement of Special Reserves Funds concerns the Council's created reserves component of its equity.

The Council has an obligation to manage its revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community, and to act in the best interest of its

ratepayer as a whole and in part.

We have several types of Council-created reserves, which are monies set aside for a specific purpose, and these are in the following categories:

- Separate Rate Reserves
- Statutory Reserves; and
- Restricted Reserves.

Separate Rate Reserves

Separate Rate Reserves are maintained for targeted rates charged for specific purpose. A Separate Rate Reserves is maintained for each targeted rate to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

MONI WHAKAHAERE MOTUHAKE / SEPARATE OPERATING RESERVES

	Opening balance \$000	Income \$000	Expenditure \$000	Other Adj \$000	Closing balance \$000	Purpose of funds
Roading and Regional Road Safety	(271)	233,335	(216,647)	(16,009)	409	To keep surpluses/deficits in each activity separate from other activities.
Water Supply Urban	320	115,043	(102,215)	(11,300)	1,848	
Wastewater	46	89,589	(84,781)	(4,664)	190	
Eltham Drainage	29	98	(80)	0	47	
Water Supply Waimate West / Inaha	953	65,807	(51,248)	(11,259)	4,253	
Solid Waste Collection	1,544	20,623	(22,029)	0	138	
Hāwera Town Co-ordinator	20	1,842	(1,842)	0	20	
Total	2,642	526,336	(478,842)	(43,231)	6,905	

The other adjustment 2021-31 column includes capital expenditure, loan repayments, new loans and depreciation.

Te Pūtea Penapena Motuhake

Statement of Special Reserves Funds

MONI WHAIHUA Ā-KAUNIHERA / COUNCIL CREATED RESERVES

	Opening balance \$000	Income \$000	Expenditure \$000	Other Adj \$000	Closing balance \$000	Purpose of funds
Safer Communities	3	0	0	0	3	To manage the balance of funds from Safer Community grants to be used on youth programmes.
Economic Development Fund	23	2	0	0	26	The purpose of the reserve is to enable the Council to strategically intervene when required by practically supporting new business.
Forestry	179	19	0	0	197	To manage income and expenditure relating to the joint venture forestry investment.
Ōkōtuku Domain	16	2	(60)	58	16	To manage revenue from the leasing of Crown land which has been vested in the Council on behalf of the Ōkōtuku Domain Committee.
Centennial Close 1% Contribution	7	0	0	5	12	To manage the 1% contribution for the past 15 years from the deposit held for Centennial Close flats for the purpose of upgrading the units when they are vacated.
Long Term Investment Fund	135,437	0	0	25,990	161,427	To manage funds derived from the sale of the Council's shareholding in Egmont Electricity and to provide a rates subsidy.
LTIF – Internally Invested	16,912	0	0	(12,422)	4,489	Debt funding from LTIF
Tourism Reserve	167	800	(967)	0	0	To fund various tourism related projects
Tangata Whenua Reserves	1	0	0	0	1	To manage funding from Tangata Whenua grants
Community Board Funding	4	0	0	0	4	To manage funding from Community Board grants
Painting Reserves	26	2,016	(2,016)	0	26	To fund various painting jobs
District Plan Reserves	0	950	0	0	950	To fund district plan costs
Riparian / Indigenous	88	403	(290)	0	201	To fund riparian planting throughout the District.
Total	152,861	4,192	(3,332)	13,630	167,351	

MONI WHAKAHUA Ā-PŪTEA TUTURU / CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES

	Opening balance \$000	Income \$000	Expenditure \$000	Other Adj \$000	Closing balance \$000	Purpose of funds
	298	0	0	6,091	6,389	

Te Pūtea Penapena Motuhake

Statement of Special Reserves Funds

MONI RĀHUI / RESTRICTED RESERVES

	Opening balance \$000	Income \$000	Expenditure \$000	Other Adj \$000	Closing balance \$000	Purpose of funds
Eltham Property	16	2	0	0	17	To hold funds from property sold in the Eltham ward for funding of various projects in the Eltham ward.
Larcom Bequest – Turuturu Mokai	100	11	0	0	111	To manage a bequest from Samuel Larcom that was divided into four parts, ¼ for Parks and Reserves, ¼ for Turuturu Mokai Reserve, ¼ for Egmont A and P Association and ¼ for the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust.
Pātea Property	169	18	0	0	187	To hold funds from property sold in the Pātea ward for funding of various projects in the Pātea ward.
Wairoa Recreation Res	629	97	0	625	1,350	To manage revenue from the leasing of Crown land that has been vested in the Council and fees/charges from the campground for capital works on the Wairoa Recreation Reserve.
Harbour Endowment	347	64	(220)	859	1,051	To manage lease income from land formerly owned by the Pātea Harbour Board to be used for: (a) maintenance and improvement of endowment properties (b) maintenance and improvement of Harbour facilities, including harbour walls, and (c) recreational and cultural facilities in the Pātea ward.
Centennial Bursary	66	7	0	(7)	66	To provide grants of up to \$400 towards tertiary education for eligible applicants. Only interest income from the fund may be used.
Kaūpokonui Beach	56	315	(100)	0	271	To manage lease income from Crown land vested in the Council for capital works requested by the Kaūpokonui Beach Society.
Total	1,383	512	(320)	1,477	3,053	

Te Pūtea Penapena Motuhake

Statement of Special Reserves Funds

WHENUA RĀHUI Ā-TURE / STATUTORY RESERVES

	Opening balance \$000	Income \$000	Expenditure \$000	Other Adj \$000	Closing balance \$000	Purpose of funds
Eltham Reserves Contributions	45	5	0	0	50	To manage reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves in the Eltham-Kaponga Ward
Hāwera Reserve Contributions	40	12,819	(12,815)	0	44	To manage reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves in the Hāwera Ward
District Reserve Contributions	7	1	0	0	7	To manage reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves in the District
Waimate Development Levy	297	31	0	0	328	To hold funds derived from a levy on Kāpuni Petrochemical Development for the funding of projects on public assets which are located on Council owned property or reserves within the boundaries of the old Waimate Plains District Council. The principal fund to remain at no less than \$260,000.
Ōpunakē Reserve Contributions	34	4	0	0	38	To manage reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves in the Taranaki Coastal Ward.
Manaia Reserve Contributions	44	5	0	0	49	To manage reserve contributions collected under RMA to be used for acquisition or development of reserves in Manaia (Taranaki Coastal Ward).
Total	468	12,864	(12,815)	0	517	

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

Reporting Entity

The Council is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002. Its primary objective is to provide goods or services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, it has designated itself a public benefit entity. The prospective financial statements are for the Council as a separate legal entity. Consolidated prospective statements comprising the Council and its subsidiaries have not been prepared.

Basis of Preparation

The Council adopted the prospective financial statements in the Long Term Plan on 28 June 2021. It is authorised to do so and believes the underlying assumptions are appropriate. The Councillors and Management accept responsibility for the preparation of the prospective financial statements, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and all other required

disclosures. No actual financial results have been incorporated within the prospective financial statements. The financial information contained in this LTP may not be appropriate for purposes other than those described.

Statement of Compliance and Basis of Preparation

The prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of Section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Financial Reporting Standards 42 (PBE FRS 42). The Council is a public benefit entity (PBE) and complies with the Accounting Standards Tier 1 issued by the New Zealand Accounting Standards Board of the External Reporting Board pursuant to section 24(1)(a) of the Financial Reporting Act 1993.

Measurement Base

The financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of certain infrastructure assets, investment property, biological assets and certain financial instruments (including

derivative instruments). These financial statements are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000) and as a result some rounding errors may occur. The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars.

Changes in Accounting Policies PBE IPSAS 41

PBS IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments effective 1 January 2022 replace PBE IFRS 9 - Financial Instruments (which was adopted in 2018/19) and parts of PBE IPSAS 29 - Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. The standard is effective from the year ending June 2022, and is not expected to have any material impact on the Council's reporting requirements.

Significant Accounting Policies

1. Subsidiary Entity

The Council has a subsidiary company, Novus Contracting Limited (100% owned). The company is inactive and the impact of any transactions with this entity on the Council's financial position is minimal. For the purposes of

this LTP, only the operations of the parent entity, the Council, have been presented in these financial forecasts.

2. Revenue

Revenue comprises rates, revenue from operating activities (fees and charges), investment revenue, grants and subsidies, capital contributions, gains, bequests and other revenue and is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. Revenue may be derived from exchange and non-exchange transactions.

Exchange Transactions

An exchange transaction occurs when the Council receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value to the other party in exchange.

Non-Exchange Transactions

A non-exchange transaction occurs when the Council receives value from another party without giving

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

approximately equal value in exchange.

An inflow of resources from non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

a. Rates

Rates are set annually by a resolution Council and relate to a financial year. All ratepayers are invoiced within the financial year to which the rates have been set. Rates revenue is recognised when payable. Rates revenue collected on behalf of the Taranaki Regional Council is not recognised in the financial statements, apart from the statement of cash flows, as South Taranaki is an agent for the Regional Council.

Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue. Rate remissions are recognised as a reduction of

rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfied its rates remission policy.

Revenue from water rates by meter is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis. Rate revenue is classified as non-exchange except for metered water rates which are classed as exchange revenue.

b. Government Grants and Subsidies

Government grants and subsidies are recognised upon entitlement at their fair value, which is when conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled. The Council receives government grants from Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintaining our local roading infrastructure. Grants and subsidies are classified as non-exchange revenue.

c. Fees and Charges and Sale of Goods

Revenue from fees and charges is recognised from the rendering of services (for example building consent fees) where the transaction is based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided. Under this method, revenue is recognised in the accounting periods in which the services are provided. Within rendering of services most activities are partially funded by rates and therefore classified as non-exchange revenue.

Sale of goods is recognised when goods are delivered and is classified as exchange revenue.

d. Investment Income

Interest income is accrued on a time basis, by reference to the principal outstanding and the effective interest rate applicable. Interest income is classified as exchange revenue.

Dividends are recognised when the shareholders' rights to receive payment have been established and are recognised, net of imputation credits. Dividends are classified as exchange revenue.

e. Other Grants, Bequests and Vested Assets

Other grants, bequests and assets vested in the Council are recognised when control over the asset is obtained. Vested assets are recognised as revenue at the fair value of the assets at the time of vesting. This revenue is classified as non-exchange revenue.

f. Capital Contributions

Capital contributions for assets are recognised as revenue when received and is classified as non-exchange revenue.

g. Gains

Gains include additional earnings on the disposal of property, plant and equipment and movements in the fair value of financial assets and liabilities. Gains are classified

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

as exchange revenue.

h. Foreign Currency - Exchange Differences

Foreign currency transactions have been converted into New Zealand dollars at the rate of exchange at the date of the transaction. Gains or losses on exchange have been recognised in the Surplus/ Deficit. Gains on foreign currency exchange are classified as exchange revenue.

3. Expenses

Specific accounting policies for major categories of expenditures are outlined below:

a. Grants and Sponsorships

Expenditure is classified as a grant or sponsorship if it results in a transfer of resources to another party in return for compliance with certain conditions relating to the operating activities of that party. It includes any expenditure arising from a funding arrangement with another party that has

been entered into to achieve the Council's objectives. Grants and sponsorships are distinct from donations, which are discretionary or charitable gifts. Where grants and sponsorships are discretionary until payment, the expense is recognised when the payment is made. Otherwise, it is recognised when the specific criteria have been fulfilled.

b. Finance Expenses - Interest

Interest expense is recognised using the effective interest rate method. All borrowing costs are expensed in the period in which they are incurred. The Council has not capitalised borrowing costs associated with funding capital works in progress, which represents a departure from the treatment required under PBE IPSAS 5: Borrowing Costs.

c. Depreciation and Amortisation

Depreciation of property, plant and equipment and amortisation of intangible assets are charged

on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the associated assets.

4. Taxation

a. Goods and Services Tax (GST)

GST has been excluded from all items in the financial statements except accounts receivable and accounts payable. Where GST is not recoverable as an input tax it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

b. Income Tax

Income tax expense includes components relating to current tax current and deferred tax. Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year and any adjustments in respect of prior years.

c. Deferred tax

Deferred taxation is the amount of taxes payable (or receivable) in future years in respect of temporary differences (ie where

the accounting treatment differs from the Inland Revenue Department's requirements). Deferred taxation is determined using the full provision method. Deferred tax assets are only recognised when recovery is probable.

5. Financial Instruments

We undertake financial instrument arrangements as part of normal operations. These include cash and bank balances, investments, receivables, payables and borrowings. All financial instruments are recognised in the Statement of Financial Position and all related revenues and expenses are recognised in the Surplus/ Deficit. Interest rate swaps are entered into to hedge against and manage our exposure to risk on debt.

a. Financial Assets

Financial Assets are initially measured at fair value plus transaction costs unless they

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

are carried at fair value through profit or loss, in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit.

Purchases and sales of investments are recognised on trade - date, the date on which there is a commitment to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are de-recognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the transfer of substantial risks and rewards is completed.

Fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices at the balance sheet date. The quoted market price used is the current bid price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques. A variety of methods and

assumptions are used, based on market conditions existing at each balance date. Quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long term debt instruments held. Other techniques, such as discounted cash flows, are used to determine fair value for the remaining financial instruments.

Financial assets are classified into four categories:

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss:

A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term. After initial recognition they are measured at their fair values. Gains or losses on re-measurement are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit.

Loans and receivables:

These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determined payments that are not quoted in an active market. After initial recognition they are measured at

amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or de-recognised are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit. Loans and receivables are classified as “trade and other receivables” in the Statement of Financial Position.

Held to maturity investments:

Held to maturity investments are assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the Council has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or de-recognised are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit.

Investments in this category include term deposits, investments in local authority and government stock.

Financial assets at fair value

through equity:

Financial asset at fair value through equity are those designated as fair value through equity or are not classified in any of the other three categories above. This category includes investments that are held long-term but which may be realised before maturity and shareholdings held for strategic purposes. Investments in a Council subsidiary are not included in this category as they are held at cost. Gains and losses are recognised directly in equity except for impairment, which are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit. In the event of impairment, any cumulative losses previously recognised in equity will be removed from equity and recognised in the Surplus/Deficit even though the asset has not been de-recognised. On de-recognition the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in equity is recognised in the Surplus/Deficit.

6. Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities comprise

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

trade and other payables and borrowings. Financial liabilities (creditors, income in advance, loans, bonds and deposits) are initially recognised at fair value. Financial liabilities with duration of more than 12 months are recognised initially at fair value plus transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. Amortisation is recognised within surplus or deficit. Financial liabilities with duration of less than 12 months are recognised at their nominal value. On disposal any gains or losses are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit.

a. Impairment of Financial Assets

At each balance date the Council assesses whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. Any impairment losses are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit.

b. Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Council uses derivative financial instruments to hedge its exposure to interest rate risks arising from operational, financing and investment activities. In accordance with the treasury policies of the respective group entities, we do not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes. However, derivatives are accounted for as trading instruments. Derivative financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently at fair value. The gain or loss on re-measurement to fair value is recognised immediately in the Surplus/Deficit. The fair value of interest rate swaps is the estimated amount that would be received or we would pay to terminate the swap at the balance sheet date, taking into account current interest rates and the current creditworthiness of the swap counterparties.

7. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks and other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. It includes all funds held for day-to-day management and does not include funds set aside for specific purposes (for example, Reserve Funds).

8. Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

A provision for impairment of accounts receivable is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the agreement. The amount of the provision is the difference between the assets' carrying amount and

the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the effective interest method.

9. Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost (determined on a first-in first-out basis) and net realisable value. This valuation includes allowances for slow moving and obsolete inventories.

10. Investments

Investments in bank deposits are recognised at cost plus accrued interest. This is considered fair value. Long term receivables and advances are recognised at cost plus accrued interest. Investments in associates are recognised at cost.

Investments and other shares are valued at fair value. Where there is an active market, fair value is determined by reference to published prices. Otherwise fair value is determined by using a variety of valuation techniques.

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

Movements in fair value will be taken through equity.

11. Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of operational assets, restricted assets and infrastructure assets.

All assets are recorded at cost/valuation less accumulated depreciation (with the exception of land which is not depreciated).

For assets that are re-valued, the change in valuation is credited or debited to the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in the Statement of Financial Performance. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that offsets a previous decrease in value recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance will be recognised first in the Statement of Financial Performance up to

the amount previously expensed, and then credited to the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Additions subsequent to revaluations are recorded at cost.

Disposals

An item of property, plant and equipment is de-recognised upon disposal or when no further future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the Surplus/Deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Operational Assets

These include land, building, motor vehicles, plant and equipment and

library books.

Land and buildings are valued at fair value, as determined from market based evidence, by Beca Projects NZ Limited, Registered Valuers, as at 30 June 2020.

Valuations are generally carried out on a three-yearly cycle unless market conditions require otherwise. Motor vehicles, library books and plant and equipment are valued at cost less accumulated depreciation.

Restricted Assets

These are Council assets that cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions and provide a benefit or service to the community.

Land and buildings are valued at fair value, as determined from market based evidence, by Beca Projects NZ Limited, Registered Valuers, as at 30 June 2020. Valuations are generally carried out on a three-yearly cycle unless market conditions require

otherwise.

Parks and Recreation Assets were valued at fair value by Beca Projects NZ Limited, as at 30 June 2020. Valuations are carried out on a three-yearly cycle.

Heritage and Cultural Assets were valued at fair value by Ian J Burgess, Registered Valuer, Quotable Value New Zealand Limited, as at 1 July 2001. This is considered deemed cost.

Infrastructural Assets

These are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset type includes all items that are required for the network to function.

Infrastructural assets (excluding land) have all been valued at optimised depreciated replacement cost by Beca Projects NZ Limited as at 30 June 2020. Valuations are generally carried out on a three-yearly cycle unless market conditions require otherwise.

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

Land under Roads was valued based on fair value provided by previous valuations in 2017. The valuation was carried out by Beca Projects NZ Limited. The Council has elected to use fair value of land under roads as at 30 June 2017 as the deemed cost. Land under roads is no longer revalued.

Vested infrastructural assets value have been based on the actual quantities of infrastructural components vested and current “in the ground” cost of providing identical services.

All other assets are valued at historical cost less accumulated depreciation.

12. Depreciation

Depreciation rates for fixed assets are as follows:

Operational Assets

Operational assets are depreciated on a straight line basis.

Buildings	3.33% - 20.00%
Motor Vehicles	4.00% - 20.00%
Plant and Equipment	3.33% - 33.33%
Information Systems Equipment	10.00% - 33.33%
Library Books	1.71% - 33.33%
Furniture and Fittings	5.00% - 33.33%
Office Equipment	10.00% - 33.33%

Infrastructural Assets

These are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset type includes all items that are required for the network to function.

Sewerage, water, drainage, and roading infrastructural assets are valued using the depreciated replacement cost method. There are a number of estimates and assumptions exercised when valuing infrastructural assets using the depreciated replacement cost method. These include:

- Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of the asset.
- Estimating the replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost is

derived from recent construction contracts in the region for similar assets.

- Estimates of the remaining useful life over which the asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be affected by the local conditions. For example, weather patterns and traffic growth. If useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the asset, then the Council could be over-or-under-estimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense. To minimise this risk, infrastructural assets useful lives have been determined with reference to the New Zealand Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration, and condition-modelling are also carried out regularly as part of asset management planning

activities, which provides further assurance over useful life estimates.

Infrastructural assets (excluding land) have all been valued at optimised depreciated replacement cost by Beca Projects NZ Limited, Registered Valuers as at 30 June 2020. Valuations are generally carried out on a three-yearly cycle unless market conditions require otherwise. Infrastructural land under Roads are no longer revalued. Certain infrastructural assets and land have been vested in the Council as part of the sub-divisional consent process. The vested asset has been valued at the latest appropriately certified government valuation or at a mutually agreed market value or at a value determined through arbitration. Vested infrastructural assets have been based on the actual quantities of infrastructural components vested and current “in the ground” cost of providing identical services. All other assets

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

are valued at historical cost less accumulated depreciation.

Roading

Provision has been made for depreciation of significant components of the roading asset, based on their remaining lives.

The significant component depreciation rates are as follows:

Traffic Facilities, Signs and Markings	10 - 50 years	2.00% - 10.00%
Bridges	50 - 100 years	1.00% - 2.00%
Footpaths	25 - 60 years	1.67% - 4.00%
Pavement Surfacing	2 - 16 years	6.25% - 50.00%
Drainage and Culverts	45 - 80 years	1.25% - 2.22%
Roading Base-course	40 - 80 years	1.25% - 2.50%

Berms, Markings, Shoulder and Formation Not depreciated

Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Reticulation Systems

Provision has been made for depreciation of components of the assets based on their remaining life.

Water Reticulation	4 - 143 years	0.70% - 25.00%
Water Treatment Plants	5 - 100 years	1.00% - 20.00%
Water Point	4 - 123 years	0.81% - 25.00%
Sewerage Reticulation	10 - 178 years	0.57% - 10.00%
Sewerage Treatment Plants	14 - 100 years	1.00% - 7.14%
Wastewater Point	10 - 124 years	0.81% - 10.00%
Wastewater Station	15 - 80 years	1.25% - 6.67%
Stormwater Pipes	20 - 150 years	0.67% - 5.00%
Stormwater Point	20 - 110 years	0.91% - 5.00%

Restricted Assets

Heritage and Cultural Assets

Provision has been made for depreciation of components of the assets based on their remaining life.

	6 - 250 years	0.40% - 16.67%
--	---------------	----------------

Parks and recreation assets

Provision has been made for depreciation of components of the assets based on their remaining life.

	6 - 150 years	0.67% - 16.67%
--	---------------	----------------

Assets under Construction

Assets under construction are not depreciated. All costs are initially capitalised as work in progress. On completion, the cost is transferred to the relevant asset class and then depreciated.

13. Intangible Assets

Software licences are recognised at cost and amortised on a straight line basis over the life of the licence (three to ten years). A range of 10.00% to 33.33% per annum.

14. Impairment of Assets

At each balance date the Council assesses whether there is any

objective evidence that any asset has been impaired. Any impairment losses are recognised in the Surplus/Deficit.

15. Employee Entitlements

Provision is made for employee benefits accumulating as a result of services rendered.

Provision is made in respect of the Council's liability for annual leave and sick leave. Annual leave has been calculated on an actual entitlement basis at current rates of pay, while other provisions have been calculated on an actuarial basis at current rates of pay.

16. Landfill Post-Closure Costs

As operator of the District landfills, the Council has a legal obligation to provide on-going maintenance and monitoring services at landfill sites after closure. Post-closure costs are recognised as a liability when the obligation for post-closure arises. The provision is measured based on the present value of future cash flows expected to be incurred,

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

taking into account future events including legal requirements, known improvements in technology and all other costs associated with landfill post-closure.

Amounts provided for landfill post-disclosure are capitalised to the landfill asset where they give rise to future economic benefits to be obtained. Components of the capitalised landfill asset are depreciated over their useful lives.

The time needed for post-closure care is as per the resource consents issued by TRC.

The discount rate used is a rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the Council.

17. Community Loans

The Council has acted as guarantor for a number of sports clubs. These are valued in our financial

statements at fair value, taking into account the likelihood of the Council being required to make payment on these loans.

18. Public Equity

Public equity is the community's interest in the Council, as measured by the value of total assets less total liabilities. Equity is dis-aggregated and classified to enable a clearer identification of the various components. Accumulated balances comprise accumulated surpluses over the years.

Restricted and Statutory Reserves are funds subject to external restrictions accepted as binding by the Council, which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the courts or a third party. Investment Revaluation Reserves comprise accumulated valuation increments.

19. Leases

Leases where the Council

substantially retains all the risks and benefits of ownership of the leased items are classified as operating leases. Payments under these leases are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Leases that effectively transfer to the lessee substantially all of the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the leased item are classified as finance leases. These are capitalised at the lower of the fair value of the asset or the present value of the minimum lease payments. The leased assets and corresponding lease liabilities are recognised in the Statement of Financial Position. The leased assets are depreciated over the period the Council expects to benefit from their use.

20. Statement of Cash Flows

Cash means cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, deposits on demand and other highly liquid investments in which

the Council invests as part of its day-to-day cash management.

Operating Activities include cash received from all income sources and record payments made for the supply of goods and services. Agency transactions (for example, the collection of Regional Council rates) are recognised as receipts and payments in the Statement of Cash Flows given that they flow through the Council's main bank account.

Investing activities relate to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets.

Financing activities change the equity and debt capital structure of the Council.

21. Allocation of Overheads

All support centre costs are passed onto activity centres as overheads. The basis of recovery is usage based on the step method.

Te Kaupapa Here o Ngā Tauāki Pūtea

Statement of Accounting Policies

22. Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements the Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. That may differ from the actual results. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are detailed below.

Infrastructural assets

There are a number of assumptions and estimates used when performing the depreciated replacement cost valuation. These include:

The physical deterioration and condition of an asset. This is mainly for the assets that are not visible (eg underground utilities). There are on-going physical inspections and condition modelling assessments to improve information on these assets. Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of any asset. Estimates are made determining the remaining useful lives over which the assets will be depreciated. Published guidelines, component design lives and local conditions have been used to assist with the estimation of the remaining useful lives.

Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

Management has consistently applied the Council's accounting policies for the period ended 30 June 2020 and has not been required to exercise critical judgement in implementing these policies beyond what would be

expected on a normal day to day basis.

23. Borrowing Costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

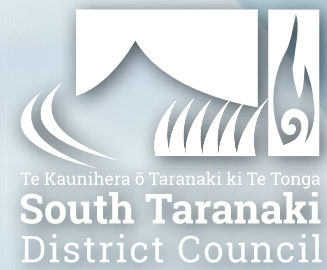


Te Kaunihera o Taranaki ki Te Tonga
South Taranaki
District Council

www.southtaranaki.com

Appendix 2

SOUTH TARANAKI THE MOST LIVEABLE DISTRICT



7

Proposed Fees and Charges Schedule

2021 - 2031

South Taranaki District Council's Long Term Plan Consultation Document

Whakahaeretanga kararehe Animal Management

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
DOG IMPOUNDING FEES				
Dog Impounding (1st)	\$90.00	\$90.00	\$92.00	\$94.00
Dog Impounding (2nd)	\$135.00	\$135.00	\$138.00	\$141.00
Dog Impounding (3rd)	\$180.00	\$180.00	\$185.00	\$189.00
Sustenance per day (payable on impound and every 24 hours thereafter)	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00
Destruction of Dog	\$65.00	\$65.00	\$65.00	\$65.00
Dog Re-Housing Fee	\$35.00	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$50.00
OTHER ANIMAL IMPOUNDING FEES				
Stock Impoundment (excluding Sheep and Goats)	\$115.00 plus \$10 per animal	\$115 plus \$10 per animal	\$118 plus \$10 per animal	\$150 plus \$10 per animal
Sustenance (Stock) per day	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$12.00
Impoundment of Other Animals	\$75.00 plus \$10 per animal	\$75.00 plus \$10 per animal	\$90.00 plus \$10 per animal	\$90.00 plus \$10 per animal
Sustenance per day (Other Animals)	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$12.00
Notification by Advertising	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual cost
Driving and/or cartage, plus related costs	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual cost
OTHER FEES				
Grazing Permit - Urban Area	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$51.00	\$52.00
Call out	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual cost
OTHER DOG CHARGES				
Microchipping (at the Pound)	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$50.00
Microchipping (by arrangement)	\$70.00	\$70.00	\$70.00	\$70.00
Bark Collar Hire (2 weeks)	\$54.00	\$54.00	\$54.00	\$54.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
DOG REGISTRATION FEES - STANDARD*				
Urban	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$155.00	\$155.00
Rural (1st 2 dogs) (per dog)	\$59.00	\$59.00	\$62.00	\$62.00
Rural (3 or more) (per dog)	\$49.00	\$49.00	\$51.00	\$51.00
Urban Spayed/Neutered	\$123.00	\$123.00	\$127.00	\$127.00
Selected Owner Policy	\$92.00	\$92.00	\$95.00	\$95.00
Selected Owner Policy – Spayed/Neutered	\$71.00	\$71.00	\$74.00	\$74.00
Seeing Eye Dog	Free	Free	Free	Free
Dangerous Dog	Base Fee + 50%	Base Fee plus 50%	Base Fee plus 50%	Base Fee plus 50%
More than 2 Dogs Permit (application fee per property)	\$80.00	\$80.00	\$80.00	\$80.00
LATE REGISTRATION PENALTY (IF PAID AFTER DUE DATE OF 31 JULY)				
Urban	\$225.00	\$225.00	\$232.50	\$232.50
Rural (1st 2 dogs) (per dog)	\$88.50	\$88.50	\$93.00	\$93.00
Rural (3 or more) (per dog)	\$73.50	\$73.50	\$76.50	\$76.50
Urban Spayed/Neutered	\$184.50	\$184.50	\$190.50	\$190.50
Selected Owner Policy	\$138.00	\$138.00	\$142.50	\$142.50
Seeing Eye Dog	Free	Free	Free	Free
Dangerous Dog	Plus 50%	Plus 50%	Plus 50%	Plus 50%

When the animal control enforcement and related processes exceed the stated fee (minimum charge), the Council may recover all additional costs on a time and cost basis.

*Note: Dogs must be registered by three months of age.

Whakahaeretanga kararehe

Animal Management

ANIMAL CONTROL OFFENCES AND FEES

	Fee	
INFRINGEMENT (SET BY LEGISLATION)		
Wilful obstruction of dog control officer or ranger	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure or refusal to supply information or wilfully providing false particulars	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to supply information or wilfully providing false particulars about dog	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to comply with any bylaw authorised by the section	\$300.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to undertake dog owner education programme or dog obedience course (or both)	\$300.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to comply with obligations of probationary owner	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to comply with effects of disqualification	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as dangerous dog	\$300.00	\$300 (subject to no legislation changes)
Fraudulent sale or transfer of dangerous dog	\$500.00	\$500 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to comply with effects of classification of dog as menacing dog	\$300.00	\$300 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to advise person of muzzle and leashing requirements	\$100.00	\$100 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to implant microchip transponder in dog	\$300.00	\$300 (subject to no legislation changes)
False statement relating to dog registration	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)

	Fee	
INFRINGEMENT (SET BY LEGISLATION)		
Falsely notifying death of dog	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to register dog	\$300.00	\$300 (subject to no legislation changes)
Fraudulent procurement or attempt to procure replacement dog registration label or disc	\$500.00	\$500 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to advise change of dog ownership	\$100.00	\$100 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to advise change of address	\$100.00	\$100 (subject to no legislation changes)
Removal, swapping, or counterfeiting of registration label or disc	\$500.00	\$500 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to keep dog controlled or confined	\$200.00	\$200 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to keep dog under control	\$200.00	\$200 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to provide proper care and attention, to supply proper and sufficient food, water, and shelter, and to provide adequate exercise	\$300.00	\$300 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to carry leash in public	\$100.00	\$100 (subject to no legislation changes)
Failure to comply with barking dog abatement notice	\$200.00	\$200 (subject to no legislation changes)
Allowing dog known to be dangerous to be at large un-muzzled or un-leashed	\$300.00	\$300 (subject to no legislation changes)
Releasing dog from custody	\$750.00	\$750 (subject to no legislation changes)

Building and Planning

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
BUILDING/PIM¹				
Inspection Fee (per required inspection)	\$168.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Cancelled Inspection Fee (if cancelled less than 24 hours before inspection)		\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Processing Fee (per hour)	\$168.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Administration Fee (per hour)	\$151.00	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
Code Compliance Certificate Fee	\$127.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Building WOF Renewal (annual filing fee)	\$75.50	\$75.00	\$75.00	\$75.00
Compliance Schedule Audits/Processing	\$168.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Certificate of Acceptance (Major Works)	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00
Certificate of Acceptance (Minor Works)	\$750.00	\$750.00	\$750.00	\$750.00
Producer Statement	not used	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Consultants or Engineers Fees (cost + admin)	Cost + 10%	Actual Cost + 10%	Actual Cost + 10%	Actual Cost + 10%
BC Accreditation Levy		\$1.70 per \$1,000 of value	\$1.70 per \$1,000 of value	\$1.70 per \$1,000 of value
Digital Capture Fee		\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
MBIE Levy (set by Central Government) - where estimated value of the building work is more than or equal to \$20,444		\$1.75 per \$1,000 of value + 3% commission		
BRANZ Levy (set by Central Government) - where estimated value of the building work is more than or equal to \$20,000		\$1.00 per \$1,000 of value + 3% commission		
IQPs²				
Registration Fee	\$255.00	\$255.00	\$255.00	\$255.00
Renewal Fee	\$195.00	\$195.00	\$195.00	\$195.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
PLANNING AND PRIVATE PLAN CHANGES				
Time and Processing Fee (per hour)	\$150.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Administration Fee	\$22.00	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
Resource Consent Monitoring (per hour plus disbursements)	\$150.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Consultancy Charges (recovered at cost plus 10% administration)	Actual Cost + 10%	Actual Cost + 10%	Actual Cost + 10%	Actual Cost + 10%
Hearings Committee Chairperson (per hour)	\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00
Hearings Committee Member (per hour)	\$80.00	\$80.00	\$80.00	\$80.00
Independent Hearing Commissioner	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost	Actual Cost
District Plan (hard copy)	\$310.00	\$310.00	\$310.00	\$310.00
District Plan (compact disc)	\$15.50	\$15.50	\$15.50	\$15.50
LIM³				
Residential/Rural (minimum charge plus any additional actual and reasonable costs)	\$235.00	\$235.00	\$242.50	\$250.00
Commercial/Industrial (minimum charge plus any additional actual and reasonable costs)	\$295.00	\$295.00	\$304.00	\$313.00

All fees stated are a minimum fee. When the cost of receiving and processing an application and/or related processes exceeds the stated fee (minimum charge) the Council may recover all additional costs on a time and cost basis. Time in excess of that covered by minimum fees will be charged in 30 minute increments to the nearest half hour. Costs incurred by Council, such as materials and consultants, are charged at cost plus 10% admin. All building fees have been set in accordance with the Building Amendment Act 2012.

Council may elect not to charge a deposit for any particular planning application or service however we reserve the right to request payment in advance at our discretion, before performing any particular service.

¹PIM = Project Information Memorandum

²IQP = Independant Qualified Person

³LIM = Land Information Memorandum

Ngā Hōro Hall Hire

HĀWERA COMMUNITY HALL COMPLEX

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
HĀWERA THEATRE LOUNGE - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$11.00	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$13.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.50	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$8.50
HĀWERA THEATRE LOUNGE - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$11.50
HĀWERA HALL LOUNGE - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$11.00	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$13.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.50	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$8.50
HĀWERA HALL LOUNGE - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$11.50
HĀWERA COMMUNITY HALL - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$25.00	\$26.00	\$26.00	\$27.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$18.00	\$19.00	\$19.00	\$20.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$12.50	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.50
HĀWERA COMMUNITY HALL - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$35.00	\$37.00	\$37.00	\$39.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$26.00	\$26.00	\$27.00	\$28.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$17.50	\$18.50	\$18.50	\$19.50
HĀWERA MEMORIAL THEATRE - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
Per ticket sold	\$2.00	\$2.10	\$2.10	\$2.20
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$25.00	\$26.00	\$26.00	\$27.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$18.00	\$19.00	\$19.00	\$20.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$14.50	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$16.00
Rehearsals / Set up - day OR night	\$55.00	\$58.00	\$58.00	\$61.00
1-12 Performing Arts and School rate (hourly)	\$21.00	\$22.00	\$22.00	\$23.00
12-24 Performing Arts and School rate (hourly)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
Over 24 hours Performing Arts and School rate (hourly)	\$10.50	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$11.50
Set of tickets	\$29.00	\$30.00	\$30.00	\$31.50
HĀWERA MEMORIAL THEATRE - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
Per ticket sold	\$3.00	\$3.20	\$3.20	\$3.30
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$34.00	\$36.00	\$36.00	\$38.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$25.50	\$27.00	\$27.00	\$28.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$19.00	\$20.00	\$20.00	\$21.00
Rehearsals /Setup- day OR night	\$82.00	\$86.00	\$86.00	\$90.00
Set of tickets	\$29.00	\$30.00	\$30.00	\$31.50
SET-UP FEE				
Includes packing away after hire (optional)	\$140.00	\$147.00	\$147.00	\$147.00

Ngā Hōro Hall Hire

KAPONGA WAR MEMORIAL HALL

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
KAPONGA MAIN HALL - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$11.50
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$8.00	\$8.50	\$8.50	\$9.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00
KAPONGA MAIN HALL - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$26.00	\$27.00	\$27.00	\$28.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$19.50	\$20.50	\$20.50	\$21.50
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$13.00	\$13.50	\$13.50	\$14.00
KAPONGA SUPPER ROOM - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.00	\$7.50	\$7.50	\$8.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$3.50	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$4.50
KAPONGA SUPPER ROOM - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$8.00	\$8.50	\$8.50	\$9.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00

TAUMATA RECREATION CENTRE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
TAUMATA RECREATION CENTRE - COMMUNITY USER (PER HOUR CHARGE)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
TAUMATA RECREATION CENTRE - STANDARD RATE (PER HOUR CHARGE)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$30.00	\$31.50	\$31.50	\$33.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$22.50	\$23.50	\$23.50	\$24.50
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
SET UP FEE				
Set up and put away fee	\$134.00	\$140.00	\$140.00	\$147.00

Ngā Hōro Hall Hire

WAVERLEY COMMUNITY CENTRE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
RUGBY HALL - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$14.00	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$16.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.50	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.00	\$7.50	\$7.50	\$8.00
RUGBY HALL - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
MEETING ROOM - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.00	\$7.50	\$7.50	\$8.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$3.50	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$4.50
MEETING ROOM - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.50	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$8.50
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
NEW HALL - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$14.00	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$16.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.50	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$11.50
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.00	\$7.50	\$7.50	\$8.00
NEW HALL - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$11.00	\$11.50	\$11.50	\$12.00
WHOLE BUILDING - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$27.00	\$28.00	\$28.00	\$29.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$13.50	\$14.00	\$14.00	\$14.50
WHOLE BUILDING - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$40.00	\$42.00	\$42.00	\$44.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$30.00	\$31.50	\$31.50	\$33.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00

Ngā Hōro Hall Hire

PĀTEA HUNTER SHAW BUILDING

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
PĀTEA HUNTER SHAW BUILDING - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.00	\$7.50	\$7.50	\$8.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$3.50	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$4.50
PĀTEA HUNTER SHAW BUILDING - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.50	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$8.50
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00

ŌPUNAKĒ TOWN HALL

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
ŌPUNAKĒ TOWN HALL - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$8.00	\$8.50	\$8.50	\$9.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00
ŌPUNAKĒ TOWN HALL - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$27.00	\$28.00	\$28.00	\$29.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$13.50	\$14.00	\$14.00	\$15.00

MANAIA TOWN HALL

Currently closed pending further decision

Ngā Hōro Hall Hire

NORMANBY RECREATION CENTRE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
NORMANBY HALL MAIN HALL - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$10.50	\$10.50	\$11.00
NORMANBY HALL MAIN HALL - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$30.00	\$32.00	\$32.00	\$34.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$22.50	\$23.50	\$23.50	\$24.50
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
NORMANBY HALL SUPPER ROOM - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$11.50
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$7.50	\$7.50	\$7.50	\$8.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$5.00	\$5.50	\$5.50	\$6.00
NORMANBY HALL SUPPER ROOM - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$10.00	\$10.50	\$10.50	\$11.00
SHOWER USAGE				
1 - 12 hours	\$35.00	\$37.00	\$37.00	\$39.00
12 - 24 hours	\$70.00	\$73.00	\$73.00	\$76.00
SET-UP FEE				
Hāwera and Normanby Only. Includes packing away after hire (optional)	\$134.00	\$140.00	\$140.00	\$148.00

ELTHAM TOWN HALL

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ALL HALLS - BOND				
Refundable Bond for Events/Functions with alcohol and food (following inspection)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
ELTHAM TOWN HALL - COMMUNITY USER (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
Per ticket sold	\$2.00	\$2.10	\$2.10	\$2.20
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$22.00	\$23.00	\$23.00	\$24.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$16.50	\$17.50	\$17.50	\$18.50
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$11.00	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$13.00
1-12 hours Performing Arts and School rate	\$21.00	\$22.00	\$22.00	\$23.00
12-24 hours Performing Arts and School rate	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
24 plus hours Performing Arts and School rate	\$10.50	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$11.50
Rehersals/Setup - day OR night	\$55.00	\$57.00	\$57.00	\$61.00
ELTHAM TOWN HALL - STANDARD RATE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
Per ticket sold	\$3.00	\$3.20	\$3.20	\$3.30
1-12 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$33.00	\$35.00	\$35.00	\$37.00
12-24 hours (per hour or half hour splits)	\$24.50	\$26.00	\$26.00	\$27.00
24 hours plus (per hour or half hour splits)	\$16.50	\$17.50	\$17.50	\$18.50
Rehersals/Setup - day OR night	\$82.00	\$86.00	\$86.00	\$90.00

TSB Taiwhanga

TSB Hub

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
STADIUM - 1 COURT HIRE (CHARGE PER HOUR)				
Community per hour	\$39.00	\$39.00	\$39.00	\$39.00
Commercial per hour	\$78.00	\$82.00	\$82.00	\$86.00
INDOOR CRICKET WICKET				
Per hour	\$10.00	\$10.50	\$10.50	\$11.00
PROGRAMMES				
Casual Courts 1 & 2 only - up to 2 hours (no lights) per person	\$8.00	\$8.50	\$8.50	\$9.00
SOUTHERN LOUNGE				
Community per hour	\$30.00	\$31.50	\$31.50	\$33.00
Commercial per hour	\$42.00	\$44.00	\$44.00	\$46.00
FUNCTION/CONFERENCE AREA (CAMBERWELL LOUNGE)				
Community per hour	\$34.00	\$36.00	\$36.00	\$38.00
Commercial per hour	\$52.00	\$54.50	\$54.50	\$57.00
WEST LOUNGE				
Community per hour	\$26.00	\$27.00	\$27.00	\$28.00
Commercial per hour	\$36.00	\$38.00	\$38.00	\$40.00
EAST LOUNGE CAFE				
Community per hour	\$26.00	\$27.00	\$27.00	\$28.00
Commercial per hour	\$38.00	\$38.00	\$38.00	\$40.00
BOARDROOMS AND SMALLBORE ANTE ROOM				
Per hour	\$18.00	\$19.00	\$19.00	\$20.00
OUTDOOR COURT AREA				
Casual hire/court/hour (includes toilets and pavilion)	\$40.00	\$42.00	\$42.00	\$44.00
Outdoor netball court lights (up to 2 hours)	\$26.00	\$27.00	\$27.00	\$28.00
Outdoor Court Toilets - per hour	\$20.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
CRICKET PAVILION HIRE				
Community per hour	\$32.00	\$33.50	\$33.50	\$35.00
Commercial per hour	\$42.00	\$44.00	\$44.00	\$46.00
CHANGE ROOM HIRE				
Per use	\$38.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$42.00
PLAYING FIELD LIGHTS				
Per field per hour	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
Number 1 Field lights per hour	\$55.00	\$58.00	\$58.00	\$61.00
FLOOR COVERINGS				
Setup/clean dismantle (per court)	\$575.00	\$600.00	\$600.00	\$625.00
STAFF FUNCTION SUPPORT				
Was per event/function but now an hourly rate	\$38.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$42.00
WI-FI (CASUAL USAGE)				
2 hours	\$3.00	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge
4 hours	\$4.00	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge
6 hours	\$5.00	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge
8 hours	\$6.00	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge
24 hours	\$10.00	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge
MARKING A SPORTSFIELD				
Per Field - Marking field for the first time - includes measuring the dimensions of the field	\$255.00	\$268.00	\$268.00	\$281.00
Per Field - Re-marking an existing field	\$150.00	\$157.50	\$157.50	\$165.00
SPORTS PROGRAMMES				
Cost per team	\$125.00	\$130.00	\$130.00	\$125.00

Infringements

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
PARKING FEES (FEES SENT BY CENTRAL GOVERNMENT)				
Less than 30 minutes	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$12.00	\$12.00
30 - 60 minutes	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00
60 - 120 minutes	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$21.00
120 - 240 minutes	\$30.00	\$30.00	\$30.00	\$30.00
240 - 360 minutes	\$42.00	\$42.00	\$42.00	\$42.00
Over 360 minutes	\$57.00	\$57.00	\$57.00	\$57.00
Taxi Stand	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00
Bus Stop	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00
Disabled	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
Across entrance	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00
Yellow Lines	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00
Double Parked	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00
Inconsiderate	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00	\$60.00
Footpath	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00
Wrong way	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00
Reversed into park	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
LITTER INFRINGEMENTS				
Less than 1 litre	\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00	\$100.00
1 to 20 litres	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$200.00
20 to 120 litres (or any litter in a Council Reserve)	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00
More than 120 litres (or hazardous waste)	\$400.00	\$400.00	\$400.00	\$400.00
Removal of litter, illegal dumping, cleaning of graffiti, hourly charge (+ actual clean-up costs)	\$135.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
NOISE INFRINGEMENTS				
Breach of END Notice	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$500.00
Breach of Abatement Notice	\$750.00	\$750.00	\$750.00	\$750.00
FREEDOM CAMPING				
Non-compliance with Freedom Camping Bylaw (Under S43 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011)	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$200.00

Ngā Urupā Cemeteries

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
PLOT PURCHASES				
Lawn	\$1,449.00	\$1,594.00	\$1,678.00	\$1,766.00
Cremation	\$1,023.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,184.00	\$1,246.00
RSA	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Infant	\$1,023.00	\$1,125.00	\$1,184.00	\$1,246.00
INTERMENT COSTS				
Adult (single depth)	\$1,592.00	\$1,751.00	\$1,843.00	\$1,940.00
Ashes	\$410.00	\$451.00	\$475.00	\$500.00
Ashes (double)	\$446.00	\$490.00	\$516.00	\$543.00
Adult (double)	\$1,796.00	\$1,975.00	\$2,079.00	\$2,188.00
Child (single)	\$1,152.00	\$1,267.00	\$1,334.00	\$1,404.00
Infant (single)	\$930.00	\$1,023.00	\$1,077.00	\$1,343.00
Second burial (turf grave)	\$1,592.00	\$1,751.00	\$1,843.00	\$1,940.00
Probe	\$131.00	\$144.00	\$140.00	\$147.00
MEMORIAL SPACES				
Manaia Memorial Wall (plaque and space)	\$121.00	\$133.00	\$140.00	\$147.00
Other memorial walls spaces only (where available)	\$36.00	\$40.00	\$42.00	\$44.00
MONUMENT PERMIT FEE				
Headstone Installation	\$104.00	\$114.00	\$120.00	\$126.00

LICENSING FEES - FOOD LICENCES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
FOOD LICENCES				
High Risk	\$850.00	Replaced by Food Act		
Low Risk	\$500.00	Replaced by Food Act		
Occasional Food Premises	\$150.00	Replaced by Food Act		
Inspections, minimum hourly charge plus actual and reasonable costs	\$150.00	Replaced by Food Act		
FOOD CONTROL PLANS & NATIONAL PROGRAMMES				
Administration and receipt of Food Control Plans	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$514.00	\$520.00
Administration and receipt of National Programmes	\$334.00	\$334.00	\$350.00	\$350.00
Audit/Verification/Inspections - minimum hourly charge + actual and reasonable costs incl consultants	\$150.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Administration Fee - will be charged at 30 minute increments		\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
AMENDMENT TO REGISTRATION OF FOOD CONTROL PLANS/PROGRAMMES				
Administration and receipt of second sites and other amendments	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
PENALTIES				
Failing to register a Food Control Plan or to ensure a Food Control Plan is registered		\$450.00	\$450.00	\$450.00
Failing to ensure that a food business that is subject to a national programme is registered		\$450.00	\$450.00	\$450.00

Licensing Fees

LICENSING FEES - OTHER

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
OTHER LICENCE CHARGES				
Amusement Device Inspections (1st device)	\$12.00	\$11.50	\$11.50	\$11.50
Amusement Device Inspections (2nd + device)	\$2.30	\$2.30	\$2.30	\$2.30
Hairdressers	\$195.00	\$200.00	\$205.00	\$210.00
Camping Grounds	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$205.00	\$210.00
Funeral Directors	\$195.00	\$200.00	\$205.00	\$210.00
Offensive Trades	\$225.00	\$225.00	\$230.00	\$235.00
Transfer of Licence	\$70.00	\$75.00	\$80.00	\$80.00
Mobile Shops	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$205.00	\$210.00
Hawkers	\$70.00	\$70.00	\$70.00	\$70.00
Street Cafe Permits	\$250.00	\$250.00	\$255.00	\$255.00
Gambling Act Consent Fee	\$350.00	\$350.00	\$350.00	\$350.00
Stereo Seizure Return Fee (if approved)	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$205.00	\$210.00
Stereo Seizure Return Fee Second Offence (if approved)	\$550.00	\$553.00	\$568.00	\$582.00
Skateboard Seizure Return Fee (if approved)	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$50.00
Removal of non-complying ad signs/foot-path obstructions per item + actual and reasonable costs	\$150.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
TATTOOISTS, BEAUTICIANS AND BODY PIERCERS				
Registration	\$195.00	\$200.00	\$205.00	\$210.00
HEALTH INSPECTION FEES				
Inspections, minimum hourly charge plus actual and reasonable costs	\$150.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00

LICENSING FEES - LIQUOR LICENSING

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
LIQUOR LICENSING FEES				
Liquor Licence Application - Very Low	\$368.00	\$368.00	\$368.00	\$368.00
Liquor Licence Application - Low	\$609.50	\$609.50	\$609.50	\$609.50
Liquor Licence Application - Medium	\$816.50	\$816.50	\$816.50	\$816.50
Liquor Licence Application - High	\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50
Liquor Licence Application - Very High	\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50
Liquor Licence Annual Fee - Very Low	\$161.00	\$161.00	\$161.00	\$161.00
Liquor Licence Annual Fee - Low	\$391.00	\$391.00	\$391.00	\$391.00
Liquor Licence Annual Fee - Medium	\$632.50	\$632.50	\$632.50	\$632.50
Liquor Licence Annual Fee - High	\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00
Liquor Licence Annual Fee - Very High	\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50
Special Licence Application - Small	\$63.25	\$63.25	\$63.25	\$63.25
Special Licence Application - Medium	\$207.00	\$207.00	\$207.00	\$207.00
Special Licence Application - Large	\$575.00	\$575.00	\$575.00	\$575.00
Manager's Certificate Application	\$316.50	\$316.25	\$316.25	\$316.25
Temporary Authority	\$296.70	\$296.70	\$296.70	\$296.70
Temporary Licence	\$296.70	\$296.70	\$296.70	\$296.70
Chartered Club Licence		\$632.50	\$632.50	\$632.50
Extract from DLC Register	\$57.50	\$57.50	\$57.50	\$57.50

i-SITE

I-SITE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
WATER TOWER FEES				
Adults	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.70
Children	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.20
Families	\$6.00	\$6.00	\$6.00	\$6.50
FAXES				
Local - per page	\$0.20	\$0.20	\$0.20	\$0.20
National - first page	\$3.50	\$3.50	\$3.50	\$3.50
National - extra pages	\$0.60	\$0.60	\$0.60	\$0.30
International - first page	\$3.60	\$3.60	\$3.60	\$3.60
International - extra pages	\$1.50	\$1.50	\$1.50	\$1.50
Received faxes - per page	\$1.20	\$1.20	\$1.20	\$1.20
Internet (per 15 minutes)	\$1.00	No charge	No charge	No charge
TICKET SALES				
Commission (per ticket sold)	\$1.50	\$1.50	\$2.00	\$2.00
Fee for cancelled show	\$20-\$50	\$20-\$80	\$20-\$80	\$20-\$80
Credit Card payments via phone (per ticket)	\$1.50	\$2.00 per ticket capped at \$10	\$2.00 per ticket capped at \$10	\$2.00 per ticket capped at \$10
MOBILE DEVICE RECHARGING				
Per time	\$2.00			
PHOTOCOPYING FEES				
A4 single	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50
A4 double	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70
A3 single	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70
A3 double	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00

I-SITE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
SCANNING TO EMAIL				
A4 per page	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50
A3 per page	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70

LIBRARYPLUS

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
Interloan requests	\$8.50	\$8.50	\$9.00	\$9.50
Interloan requests with Super Gold Card	\$7.00	\$7.00	\$7.00	\$7.00
Lost or damaged items replacement	Cost	Cost	Cost	Cost
Membership card replacement	\$6.50	\$6.50	\$7.00	\$7.50
Printing via internet/word processing – per page	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50
Sale of withdrawn stock - per book (hard-cover)	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50
Per magazine or paperback	\$0.20	\$0.20	\$0.20	\$0.20
PHOTOCOPYING FEES				
A4 single black and white	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50
A4 double black and white	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70
A3 single black and white	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70
A3 double black and white	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
A4 single colour	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
A4 double colour	\$1.50	\$1.50	\$1.50	\$1.50

LibraryPlus

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
A3 single colour	\$1.50	\$1.50	\$1.50	\$1.50
A3 double colour	\$2.00	\$2.00	\$2.00	\$2.00
SCANNING FEES				
A4 per page	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.50
A4 double sided	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70
A3 per page	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70	\$0.70
A3 double sided	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
3D PRINTING				
3D Printing per gram	\$0.25	\$0.25	\$0.25	\$0.30
HOME DELIVERY COURIER SERVICE				
Service to be provided for able-bodied people who choose to have books couriered to their homes	Actual and resonable costs			

LGOIMA⁴

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
OFFICIAL INFORMATION REQUESTS				
\$50.00 per hour (first hour free) - photocopying fees as stated (first 50 pages free)	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$50.00

⁴Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

LICENSING FEES - SWIMMING POOL FENCES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
SWIMMING POOL FENCE COMPLIANCE				
Registration and audit inspect (every 3 years)	\$150.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00
Re-Inspection	\$95.00	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$170.00

LICENSING FEES - ABANDONED VEHICLES

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
ABANDONED VEHICLES				
Removal of abandoned vehicles plus actual and reasonable costs	\$200.00	\$250.00	\$250.00	\$250.00

Ratonga Puna Kauhoe Aquatic Services

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
RURAL POOLS				
Entry	Free	Free	Free	Free
School Lesson (per session of up to 3 hours) plus the cost of lifeguard/s	\$14.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
Private Hire (per session of up to 3 hours) plus the cost of lifeguard/s	\$66.00 or \$22 hourly pro-rata	\$69.00 or \$23 hourly pro-rata	\$69.00 or \$23 hourly pro-rata	\$72.00 or \$24 hourly pro-rata
Lifeguard Charge-out rate per hour	\$26.00	\$27.00	\$27.00	\$28.00
AQUATIC CENTRE				
Adults	\$4.50	\$4.80	\$4.80	\$4.80
Children (5 - 16 years)	\$3.70	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$4.00
Preschoolers	\$1.70	\$1.70	\$1.70	\$1.70
Spectators	\$1.20	\$1.20	\$1.20	\$1.20
Family pass (2 adults plus 2 children)	\$12.20	\$12.80	\$12.80	\$13.40
Groups (12 or more persons, per person)	\$3.20	\$3.40	\$3.40	\$3.60
Hydroslide (plus admission)	\$3.70	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$4.20
Swim squad	\$3.20	\$3.40	\$3.40	\$3.60
PRICE IS INCLUSIVE OF POOL ENTRY				
Learn to swim 4 yrs + (per lesson)	\$9.00	\$9.50	\$9.50	\$10.00
Learn to swim AquaTots (per lesson)	\$7.50	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$8.50
Learn to swim 1 on 1 lesson (30min)	\$30.00	\$35.00	\$35.00	\$40.00
Learn to swim 1 on 2 lesson (30min)	\$40.00	\$45.00	\$45.00	\$50.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
Access & Inclusion (special needs) private lesson 1 on 1	\$12.50	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.50
School Swim and Survive with instructors (40min - cost per head)	\$4.00	\$4.20	\$4.20	\$4.50
AquaFit	\$4.50	\$4.80	\$4.80	\$5.00
BBQ Hire	\$7.50	\$8.00	\$8.50	\$8.50
Shower (without Pool use)	\$3.00	\$3.50	\$3.50	\$4.00
Green Prescription (Adult) (20% off full price)	20% off	20% off	20% off	20% off
Green Prescription (Child) (20% off full price)	20% off	20% off	20% off	20% off
Cancellation fee (no shows without 24hrs notice)	Discretionary	Remove	Remove	Remove
SWIM TICKETS				
Preschooler 11 swim ticket	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00
Child 11 Swim ticket	\$32.50	\$34.00	\$34.00	\$36.00
Child 22 Swim ticket	\$60.00	\$63.00	\$63.00	\$66.00
Child 50 Swim ticket	\$130.00	\$136.50	\$136.50	\$143.50
Adult 11 Swim ticket	\$40.00	\$42.00	\$42.00	\$44.00
Adult 22 Swim ticket	\$75.00	\$79.00	\$79.00	\$83.00
Adult 50 Swim ticket	\$160.00	\$168.00	\$168.00	\$176.00
Gold Card customers (20% off full adult price)	\$3.60	20% off	20% off	20% off
Gold Card 11 Swim Ticket (20% off)	\$32.00	20% off	20% off	20% off
Gold Card 22 Swim Ticket (20% off)	\$60.00	20% off	20% off	20% off
Gold Card 50 Swim Ticket (20% off)	\$128.00	20% off	20% off	20% off
School Swimming Sports per hour	\$100.00	\$105.00	\$105.00	\$110.00

Ratonga Puna Kauhoe

Aquatic Services

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
EXCLUSIVE USE				
Exclusive: private use per hour 25m facility (excluding hydroslide)	\$130.00	\$136.50	\$136.50	\$143.00
Exclusive: private use per hour learner pool only	\$46.00	\$48.00	\$48.00	\$50.00
Exclusive: private use per hour 25m pool only	\$100.00	\$105.00	\$105.00	\$110.00
Exclusive: private use per hour 50m pool (with outdoor change rooms)	\$124.00	\$130.00	\$130.00	\$136.00
Exclusive: Hydroslide per hour	\$74.00	\$78.00	\$78.00	\$82.00
Exclusive: Thermal Pool per hour	\$44.00	\$46.00	\$46.00	\$48.00
Exclusive: Toddlers Splash park per hour	\$44.00	\$46.00	\$46.00	\$48.00
Exclusive: 25m pool only Swim Clubs (per hour)	\$74.00	\$78.00	\$78.00	\$82.00
Exclusive: Lane Hire (per hour)	\$22.00	\$23.00	\$23.00	\$23.00

Para Totoka Waste Services

	Annual Plan 2020/21 GST incl	LTP Year 1 2021/22 GST incl	LTP Year 2 2022/23 GST incl	LTP Year 3 2023/24 GST incl
TRANSFER STATION - GENERAL REFUSE				
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 120L	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$9.00	\$9.00
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 240L	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00
Large bag (60L)	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$5.00	\$5.00
Cars and Station Wagons	\$28.00	\$28.00	\$29.00	\$29.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer	\$46.00	\$47.00	\$48.00	\$49.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer (raised sides)	\$158.00	\$162.00	\$165.00	\$168.00
Vans, Utes and 4WDs	\$68.00	\$70.00	\$71.00	\$72.00
Tandem Trailers/tonne	\$175.50	\$179.00	\$183.00	\$186.00
Whiteware	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$14.00	\$14.00
Others per tonne	\$175.50	\$179.00	\$183.00	\$186.00
Car tyres – each (up to 10)	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$16.00	\$16.00
Light truck tyres – each (up to 10)	\$23.00	\$23.00	\$24.00	\$24.00
Tractor tyre – each (up to 10)	\$39.00	\$39.00	\$40.00	\$40.00
Fluorescent tubes	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$4.00
Recyclables	free	free	free	free
Oil (per litre)	\$2.00	\$2.00	\$2.00	\$2.00
Public weighbridge (Hawera only)	\$31.00	\$31.00	\$31.00	\$31.00
Empty 9kg gas bottle	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00
TRANSFER STATION - E-WASTE (PER ITEM)				
Computer Monitor - CRT Screen	\$21.00	\$25.00	\$25.00	\$25.00
Computer Monitor - Flat Screen	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$16.00
Desktop and Laptop Computers	\$6.00	\$6.00	\$6.00	\$6.00
TVs - CRT	\$21.00	\$25.00	\$25.00	\$25.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 GST incl	LTP Year 1 2021/22 GST incl	LTP Year 2 2022/23 GST incl	LTP Year 3 2023/24 GST incl
TRANSFER STATION - E-WASTE (PER ITEM)				
TVs - Flat Screen	\$16.00	\$20.00	\$20.00	\$20.00
DVD and Video Players	\$8.00	\$10.00	\$10.00	\$10.00
Fax Machines	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00
Microwaves	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.00
Printer (Domestic)	\$16.00	\$18.00	\$18.00	\$18.00
Commercial/Office Printer (Depending on Size)	\$50 - \$70	\$50-\$70	\$50-\$70	\$50-\$70
Servers	\$6.00	\$6.00	\$6.00	\$6.00
Stereos	\$8.00	\$10.00	\$10.00	\$10.00
Small Appliances (Drills, Alarm Clocks, Jugs)	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$8.00
Heaters	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.00
Vacuum Cleaners	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.00	\$13.00
Miscellaneous (per kg)	\$4.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00
TRANSFER STATION - GREENWASTE				
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 120L	\$4.00	\$4.00	\$5.00	\$5.00
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 240L	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$9.00	\$9.00
Large bag	\$2.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$3.00
Cars and Station Wagons	\$14.00	\$14.00	\$15.00	\$15.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer	\$25.00	\$25.00	\$26.00	\$26.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer (raised sides)	\$83.00	\$83.00	\$84.00	\$84.00
Vans, Utes and 4WDs	\$35.00	\$35.00	\$36.00	\$36.00
Tandem Trailers/tonne	\$88.00	\$90.00	\$92.00	\$93.00
Others per tonne	\$88.00	\$90.00	\$92.00	\$93.00

Para Pākihi Trade Waste

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
GREENWASTE KERBSIDE COLLECTION				
Annual Fee	\$110.00	\$130.00	\$130.00	\$132.00
KERBSIDE COLLECTION SERVICE				
Annual Fee Kerbside Collection per set of bins (opt in/additional set)	\$264.50	\$218.50	\$218.50	\$218.50
General Waste bin replacement charge	\$69.50	\$71.00	\$71.00	\$73.00
Recycling bin replacement charge	\$74.45	\$76.00	\$76.00	\$78.00
Glass Crate replacement charge	\$6.59	\$7.00	\$8.00	\$8.00
Bin delivery fee	\$33.20	\$34.00	\$34.00	\$35.00

TRADE WASTE

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
WWTP				
Tanker Septage (per m ³)	\$55.00	\$65.00	\$70.00	\$75.00
Septage Clean up Fee	\$725.00	\$750.00	\$763.00	\$776.00
Toxicity	\$294.00	\$305.00	\$310.00	\$315.00
TRADE WASTE				
Controlled Industries	\$116.00	\$142.00	\$144.00	\$147.00
Conditional Industries	\$130.00	\$142.00	\$144.00	\$147.00

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
CONDITIONAL/TEMPORARY INDUSTRIES - ELTHAM				
Flow \$/m ³	\$1.03	\$1.07	\$1.08	\$1.10
Effluent Quality \$/kg - TSS	\$2.26	\$2.34	\$2.38	\$2.42
Effluent Quality \$/kg – COD	\$0.53	\$0.55	\$0.56	\$0.57
CONDITIONAL INDUSTRIES - HĀWERA				
Flow \$/m ³	\$0.48	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$0.51
Effluent Quality \$/kg - TSS	\$1.16	\$1.20	\$1.22	\$1.24
Effluent Quality \$/kg – COD	\$0.30	\$0.31	\$0.32	\$0.32
CONDITIONAL INDUSTRIES - OTHER AREAS				
Flow \$/m ³	\$1.08	\$1.12	\$1.14	\$1.16
Effluent Quality \$/kg - TSS	\$0.44	\$0.46	\$0.46	\$0.47
Effluent Quality \$/kg – COD	\$0.29	\$0.30	\$0.31	\$0.31
Re-inspection	\$158.00	\$164.00	\$167.00	\$170.00
Extra Inspections – Controlled	\$420.00	\$435.00	\$442.00	\$450.00
Extra Inspections – Conditional	\$661.00	\$684.00	\$696.00	\$708.00
ADMINISTRATIVE CHARGES				
Compliance Monitoring	\$371.00	\$384.00	\$391.00	\$397.00
Connection/Disconnection Fee	\$189.00	\$196.00	\$199.00	\$203.00
Application Fee	\$210.00	\$218.00	\$221.00	\$225.00
Inspection/Re-inspection Fee	\$158.00	\$164.00	\$167.00	\$170.00
Screenable Solids (per kg)	\$0.67	\$0.69	\$0.70	\$0.72

WATER

	Annual Plan 2020/21 GST incl	LTP Year 1 2021/22 GST incl	LTP Year 2 2022/23 GST incl	LTP Year 3 2023/24 GST incl
THROUGHOUT THE DISTRICT				
User Fee for Bulk Water Supply at filling points	\$6.53 per m ³	\$7.00 per m ³	\$7.50 per m ³	\$8.00 per m ³
CONTRIBUTION TO JOIN COUNCIL WATER MAIN				
Turuturu Road Hāwera Water Supply Extension from Haowhenua Place	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00

ROADING

	Annual Plan 2020/21 GST incl	LTP Year 1 2021/22 GST incl	LTP Year 2 2022/23 GST incl	LTP Year 3 2023/24 GST incl
CORRIDOR ACCESS REQUEST (CAR) SYSTEM - APPLICATION FEES				
Excavation >10 m ² or any CAR in carriageway	\$190.00	\$210.00	\$230.00	\$250.00
Excavation <10 m ² in berm	\$120.00	\$130.00	\$140.00	\$150.00
CAR additional inspection	\$90.00	\$120.00	\$120.00	\$120.00
Traffic Management Plan Approval	\$90.00	\$120.00	\$140.00	\$160.00
Generic Traffic Management Plan Approval	\$420.00	\$500.00	\$550.00	\$600.00
Investigation into Road Opening that has not been advised	\$350.00	\$400.00	\$500.00	\$600.00
OVERWEIGHT/ DIMENSION APPLICATION FOR:				
Generic Overweight/Dimension	\$125.00	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
HPMV – Specific Route	\$125.00	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00
HPMV – District-wide – 50 max	\$125.00	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$150.00

HOLIDAY PARKS

	Annual Plan 2020/21 GST incl	LTP Year 1 2021/22 GST incl	LTP Year 2 2022/23 GST incl	LTP Year 3 2023/24 GST incl
HĀWERA HOLIDAY PARK				
Cabin per night (up to 2 people)	\$40 - \$60	\$53.00	\$53.00	\$55.00
Extra person per night	\$15 - \$20	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
Powered Site per night (up to 2 people)	\$20 - \$30	\$31.50	\$31.50	\$33.00
Extra person per night	\$10 - \$15	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
Non-powered Site per night (up to 2 people)	\$15 - \$20	\$21.00	\$21.00	\$22.00
Extra person per night	\$10 - \$15	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
Ensuite Units per night	\$70 - \$100	\$95.00	\$95.00	\$100.00
TE NGUTU O TE MANU				
Non-powered Site per night (up to 2 people)	By donation			
Extra person per night	By donation			
LAKE ROTORANGI (PĀTEA DAM)				
Per Site per night (unpowered)	\$10.00	\$11.00	\$11.00	\$12.00
WAI-ĪNU BEACH				
Per Site per night	\$10.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00
WAVERLEY BEACH				
Powered Site per night	\$15.00	\$20.00	\$20.00	\$21.00
Non-powered Site per night	\$10.00	\$16.00	\$16.00	\$17.00

Whare Atawhai Kaumatua

Housing for the Elderly

HOUSING FOR THE ELDERLY

	Annual Plan 2020/21 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 1 2021/22 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 2 2022/23 <i>GST incl</i>	LTP Year 3 2023/24 <i>GST incl</i>
WEEKLY RENTAL (RANGE)				
Ōpunakē	\$88 - \$123	\$117 - \$123	\$123 - \$131	\$129 - \$140
Manaia	\$103 - \$111	\$117	\$123 - \$125	\$1219 - \$134
Kaponga	\$94 - \$100	\$110	\$115 - \$118	\$121 - \$126
Eltham	\$98 - \$121	\$109 - \$128	\$114 - \$137	\$120 - \$146
Hāwera	\$127 - \$143	\$147 - \$155	\$154 - \$166	\$161 - \$177
Pātea	\$96 - \$117	\$110 - \$123	\$115 - \$131	\$121 - \$140
Waverley	\$103 - \$111	\$121	\$127 - \$129	\$133 - \$138

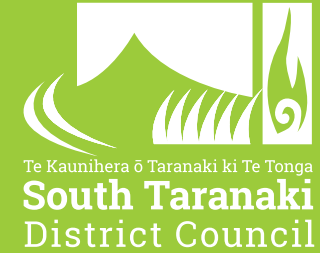
NB: Some new fees have been introduced to align with new Council activities, processes or bylaws (e.g. Swimming Pool Fence Compliance, Abandoned Vehicle Removal, 3D Printing and E-Waste).

Fees which have increased or are different to what was included in the 2015-25 LTP include: LIMS, Cemeteries, Dog Registration and the Halls are moving to hourly rates for regular, commercial and community users.



www.southtaranaki.com

Appendix 3



Te Rautaki Toitū te taiao

Draft Environment and Sustainability Strategy

2021 - 2051



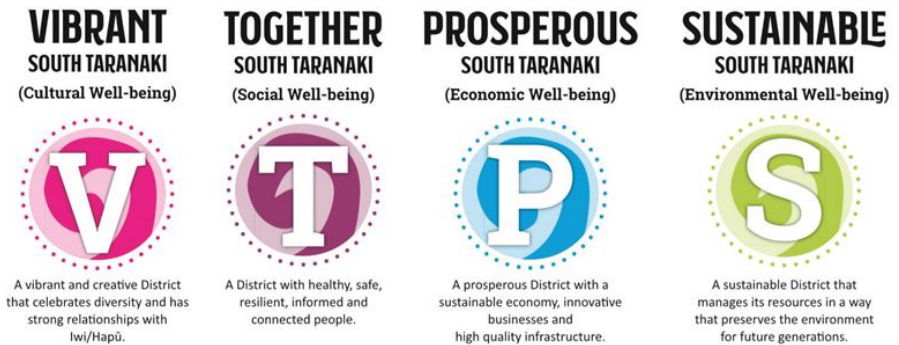
Kupu Taki Foreword

A “Sustainable South Taranaki” is one of Council’s key Community Outcomes in the 2021-2031 Long-Term Plan. We want to ensure that South Taranaki is a sustainable District, that manages its resources in a way that preserves the environment for future generations, so that our tamariki and mokopuna can enjoy the lifestyle and advantages that we currently enjoy.

The need for this Strategy has been driven by a recognition that climate change and environmental issues are something that Council and the South Taranaki community are increasingly worried about, and will need to actively address, now and into the future. The science is clear: the way we currently live is damaging our natural environment, and it won’t get us to our Paris Agreement targets of net zero emissions by 2050 (see [Appendix 1](#) for further reading on this).

To meet these challenges, and our increasing legal obligations and requirements from the Government, the Council has developed this Environment and Sustainability Strategy. Environmental sustainability and climate change are dynamic and fast-changing areas, so this Strategy will need to be a living document that drives our journey towards continual improvements, based on best-practice scientific advice, governmental standards, and changing legislation. Our first steps will be understanding our own organisational sustainability, the impacts our activities have on the environment, where the big gaps and issues are, and how we can make significant improvement on this.

The Strategy has a range of actions under four key themes that our communities have told us that they want and expect decisive action on: Sustainable Resource Management, Environmental Protection, Climate Change and Waste Minimisation. These themes also focus on the areas where we believe we can have the greatest impact on our journey to become more environmentally



sustainable, reduce our emissions and our waste, and adapt to climate change impacts.

We want to holistically integrate environmental sustainability and climate change considerations into everything we do: from managing the Districts’ infrastructure and public facilities, to the community events we run, and everything in between. However, empowering our communities and ensuring a fair and equitable transition to a low emissions future, in line with the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, will be the key to creating an equitable, environmentally sustainable and resilient future for all of us.

None of us can address these challenges alone, so this Strategy also describes how Council can work with our communities, Iwi and hapū, partners, local groups and businesses, and central and local government. We need to work together, as a Council, as a community, and as individuals, to take action right now, and join the cities and communities around the world who have recognised the need for urgent action on the environmental and climate change crises.

Whakatauki Proverbs

A photograph of a beach at sunset. The sun is low on the horizon, creating a bright orange glow. Several people are silhouetted against the light. On the left, a group of four people are standing near the water's edge. On the right, a single person is walking away from the camera towards the ocean. The beach is wet, reflecting the light from the sun.

“Te Tangata tōmua, Te Whenua tōmuri” – Taiporohēnui, 1854.

This proverb can be translated as “We put ourselves forward to protect the land and resources of Papatūānuku which nourish us”.

Whāia te iti kahurangi ki te tūohu koe me he maunga teitei.

This proverb can be translated as “Seek the treasure you value most dearly: if you bow your head, let it be to a lofty mountain!” This proverb is about perseverance and endurance, refusing to let obstacles get in your way while striving to reach your goals.

Tirohanga Rautaki Strategy Snapshot

Our Vision

Sustainable South Taranaki:

A District that appreciates its natural environment and its physical and human resources in planning, delivery and protection.

Why is this Strategy important

The natural world we live in and rely on is in trouble. All aspects of our physical, social, cultural and economic well-being are dependent on our natural environment and the resources it provides us. As a community leader, Council will use this Strategy to drive improvements in environmental sustainability across our organisation and District, so that together we can move towards a more resilient, low emissions, environmentally healthy and sustainable future.

Our Commitment

We are committed to improving environmental sustainability across our District, so that ecosystems, and their finite resources, functions and provisioning are sustainably managed to remain healthy, resilient and usable for future generations.

What we want to achieve by 2051

Goal 1: Sustainable Resource Management

Ensure Council is sustainably managing the natural and physical resources for the District for future generations

Outcomes

- Environmental sustainability is at the heart of all our activities, projects, governance and decision-making
- Best-practice scientific evidence informs our work
- We invest in sustainable infrastructure and interoperable monitoring systems so that we can deliver on our Strategy goals
- We manage our finances in an environmentally sustainable and environmentally ethical way
- The custodianship of Mātauranga Māori knowledge systems, practices and teachings inform and underpin environmental sustainability responses, actions and decisions.

Goal 2: Environmental Protection

Ensure we recognise and protect places of natural heritage and outstanding natural features and landscapes across the District

Outcomes

- Our natural ecosystems and species are protected, resilient and connected
- Our natural resources are managed sustainably for future generations
- Our flourishing biodiversity provides nature-based solutions to climate change and other environmental issues
- Our communities have the skills, knowledge and capability to be effective and active guardians of our natural ecosystems and species
- Collaboration and partnerships are delivering better outcomes for our ecosystems and species
- Kaitiaki are recognised and resourced to protect their environment and taonga species

Goal 3: Climate Change

Plan for, and respond to, the impacts of climate change through emissions reduction, mitigation and adaptation plans.

Outcomes

- We develop a Climate Action Plan to ensure we are adequately mitigating for and adapting to climate change
- We consider climate change in all our decisions
- We reduce organisational emissions that contribute to climate change so that we are a net CarbonZero organisation by 2035
- Through our partnerships and collaboration, we facilitate a just transition to net CarbonZero across the District by 2050
- We reduce the negative impacts of climate change across the District
- Our communities understanding and resilience to climate change impacts increases over time
- Mātauranga Māori informs and underpins climate change work programmes

Goal 4: Waste Minimisation

Continue to implement waste minimisation initiatives and improve our waste infrastructure.

Outcomes

- We implement our Waste Management and Minimisation Plans targets
- We aim to become a ZeroWaste District by 2050
- We provide improved local disposal options and waste management infrastructure to increase the amount of waste diverted from landfill
- We continue to implement and promote waste minimisation initiatives
- We actively work with communities, Iwi, marae-pā and waste minimisation groups to promote District-wide ZeroWaste initiatives and events through education, advocacy and collaboration.

Implementation and Measuring Success

Implementation

Each of our goals and outcomes have specific action and implementation plans and timeframes for achievement. Our Strategy is a living document, so progress on our goals, outcomes and actions will be evaluated regularly and can be revised to ensure we stay on track.

Measuring Success

Progress towards our Strategy outcomes will be regularly assessed and publicly reported on. Reporting will focus on both the delivery of implementation actions (output monitoring) and progress towards the outcomes (outcome monitoring). The Strategy will be fully reviewed every 3 years to ensure it remains fit-for-purpose.

Working Together

We all have a role to play in living more sustainably, protecting and restoring our natural environments, and ensuring we are proactive in our planning for climate change impacts. The Strategy describes an underlying set of principles for how we can work together to achieve a more sustainable future for all our communities.

Ihirangi Contents

Kupu Taki - Foreword	2
Whakataukī – Proverbs	3
Strategy Snapshot	4
Section 1: Horopaki me te Whakataki - Context and Introduction	6
What is environmental sustainability?	7
Environmental issues we are facing	8
Key issues for Council and the District	9
Where is Council now?	11
Section 2: Ō mātou Whaingā Paetae - Our Goals	13
Goal 1: Toitū te Rawa Taiao - Sustainable Resource Management : Sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the District for future generations.	15
Goal 2: Tiakina te Taiao - Environmental Protection : Recognise and protect places of natural heritage and outstanding natural features and landscapes across the District.	16
Goal 3: Te Rerekē haere o te Āhuarangi - Climate Change : Plan for and respond to climate change with mitigation and adaptation plans.	17
Goal 4: Whakaiti Para - Waste Minimisation : Continue to implement waste minimisation initiatives and improve our waste infrastructure.	19
Section 3: Whakatinanatia - Implementation	20
Can Council solve all these issues on our own?	21
Tuia te herenga tangata - Engagement and Partnership	21
Ngā Kawenga Tāngata - Roles and responsibilities	22
Section 4: Te Arotake - Monitoring, Reporting and Review	24
Environment and Sustainability Strategy: Monitoring and Reporting	25
Environment and Sustainability Strategy: Review periods	26
Kete Kōrero - Glossary	28
Appendix 1: Further Reading	31
Appendix 2: Alignment with UN Sustainable Development Goals	32
Appendix 3: Environmental sustainability: related legislation and strategies	34

Section 1

Horopaki me te Whakataki **Context and Introduction**

He aha te toitu te taiao?

What is environmental sustainability?

What is environmental sustainability?

Environmental sustainability has been defined by the International Institute for Sustainable Development as 'To meet the needs of the present, without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs¹.' Sustainability is the foundation for today's leading global framework for international cooperation - the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)² (see [Appendix 2](#) for more information on the SDGs).

The 17 SDGs were adopted by all United Nations Member States in 2015, and they provide a shared blueprint for peace and prosperity for people and the planet, now and into the future. They are an urgent call for action by all countries - developed and developing - in a global partnership. They recognize that ending poverty and other deprivations must go hand-in-hand with strategies that improve health and education, reduce inequality, and spur economic growth – all while tackling climate change and working to preserve our oceans and forests.

The overarching Goals for this Environment and Sustainability Strategy align with the 17 UN SDGs. This allows South Taranaki to work towards a vision of environmental sustainability that is in line with global aspirations and agreements. Integration and cross-alignment with the SDGs will allow Council to report on and benchmark our progress against other similar agencies, both nationally and internationally.

¹ International Institute for Sustainable Development: <https://www.iisd.org/>

² Sustainable Development Goals: <https://sdgs.un.org/goals>

Ngā pōraruraru taiao kei mua i a tātou

Environmental issues we are facing

Environmental issues we are facing

Council acknowledges that environmental sustainability and climate change will challenge and change the way we live, work and play in South Taranaki, both now and into the future. Mitigation and adaptation to these issues, and supporting our communities through the transition to a low emissions future, are key components of this Strategy.

Climate change poses an unprecedented level of risk to New Zealand's natural and built environment. Our District is already experiencing the effects of a changing climate, and, over the last decade, we have felt the impacts of more frequent droughts, extreme weather and heavy rain events, and flooding and coastal inundation. In the future, these climate change impacts are expected to increase in frequency and severity.

Whilst we can project future climate changes and sea level rises nationally, there is still uncertainty on how much and exactly when these changes will occur, especially at a local level. However, as a Council, we have direct responsibility for environmental planning and implementing Government regulations, so adapting to and minimising the impacts of climate change are significant challenges that our Council must face.

All local authorities are at the frontline of planning for climate change adaptation and we also have a leadership role to play in emissions reduction, climate change

mitigation, and improving the environmental sustainability of our District. The decisions that are made today (or even where no decision is made) about infrastructure, land and water use and urban development will determine the extent and impact of climate change, community vulnerability and resilience outcomes for our future generations³.

As a region, Taranaki is at the forefront of climate change adaptation and sustainability in New Zealand, which is being driven through the Taranaki 2050 roadmap and transition process and the Tapuae Roa economic development plan. Recently, politicians, industry leaders and communities have been advocating for a complete mindset change and economic reset after the COVID-19 crisis has ended^{4,5,6,7}.

This crisis presents Council with a key opportunity to shift away from a recovery/rebuild of the economy as it previously was and move towards greater long-term environmental sustainability across our District, via a fair and equitable transition to a more resilient, regenerative and redistributive economy.

We all know the climate change threats facing South Taranaki, but new research shows changes are happening faster than we thought, and the threats to our current way of life are increasing:

- our mean annual temperature is rising;
- rainfall and drought patterns are changing;
- our coastlines are being increasingly damaged by ongoing rises in sea level.

³ LGNZ Position Statement on climate change: [LGNZ-Climate-Change.pdf](#)

⁴ The Guardian, 2020: [Covid-19-crisis-reset-economies-sustainable-footing](#)

⁵ Lawyers for Climate Action, 2020: <https://www.lawyersforclimateaction.nz/news-events>

⁶ Build Back Better, 2020: <https://buildbackbetter.co.nz/publications/>

⁷ Climate Change Commission, 2020: [Climate-Commission-advice-re-stimulus.pdf](#)

Ngā take nui ki te Kaunihera me te Takiwā

Key issues for the Council and the District

What this means for South Taranaki⁸

Coastal hazards – There is likely to be increased risk to coastal roads and infrastructure from coastal erosion and inundation, increased storm severity and sea-level rise, threatening vulnerable beaches and low-lying areas.

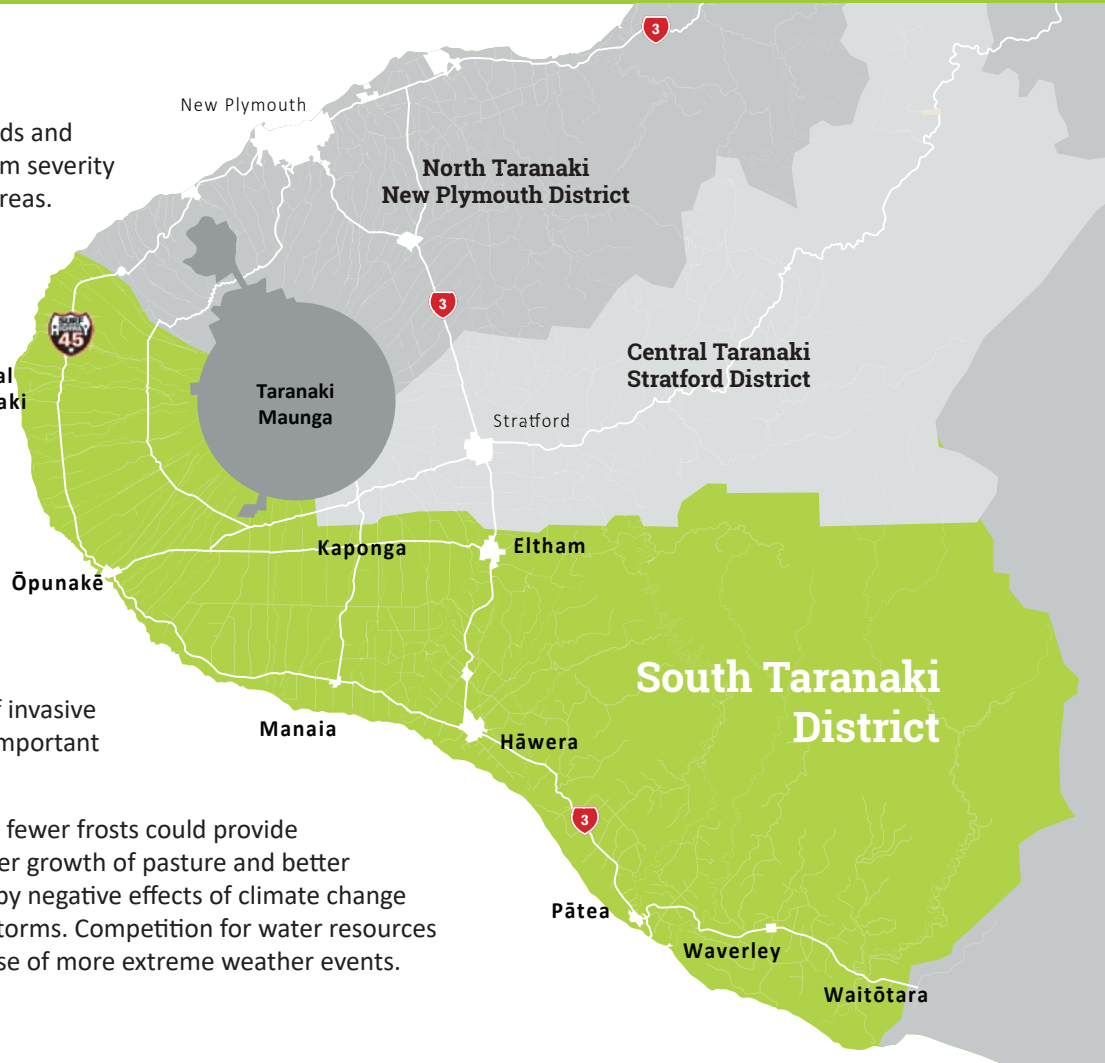
Erosion and landslides – More frequent and intense heavy rainfall events are likely to increase the risk of erosion and landslides. Flooding is likely to become more frequent and severe.

Drought – By 2090, the time spent in drought ranges from minimal change through to more than double, depending on the climate model and emissions scenario considered. More frequent droughts are likely to lead to water shortages, increased demand for irrigation and increased risk of wildfires.

Disease - Warmer winters may alleviate cold-related illnesses and reduce cold-related deaths, while hotter summers will likely cause heat stress and promote the spread of sub-tropical diseases and their vectors, like mosquito-borne diseases, for example.

Biosecurity – Warmer, wetter conditions could increase the risk of invasive pests and weeds over time. Climate change can adversely affect important ecosystems and their functioning.

Agriculture – Warmer temperatures, a longer growing season and fewer frosts could provide opportunities to grow new crops. Farmers might benefit from faster growth of pasture and better crop growing conditions. However, these benefits may be limited by negative effects of climate change such as prolonged drought or greater frequency and intensity of storms. Competition for water resources may increase, and greater stock losses may be experienced because of more extreme weather events.



⁸ MFE, 2020: [Likely-impacts-of-climate-change - Taranaki](#)

He aha te pānga ki Taranaki ki te Tonga

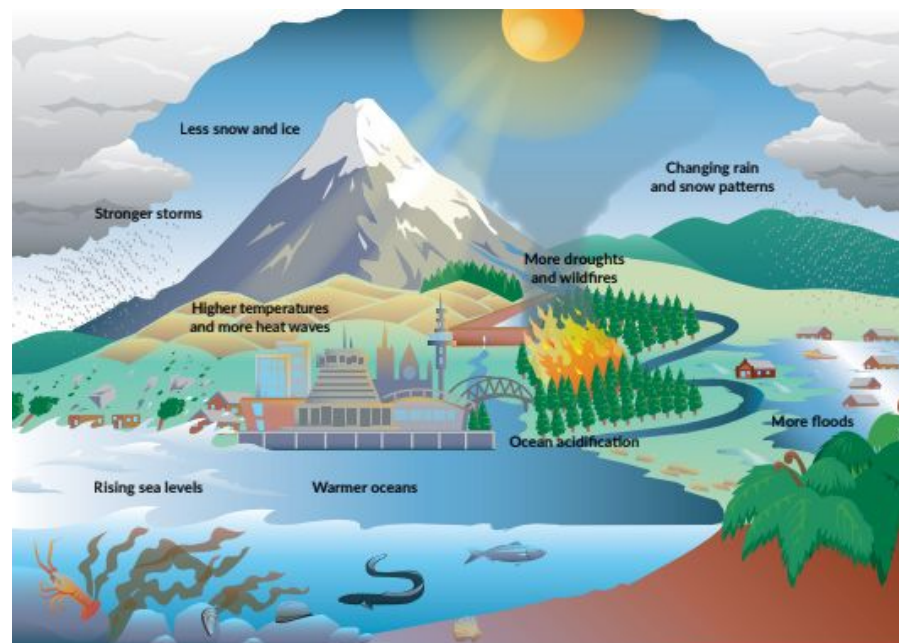
What this means for South Taranaki

Climate change adaptation is inherently tied to **greenhouse gas emissions**. Lowering the emissions profile of STDC and South Taranaki as a District are key components of this Strategy. As an organisation, STDC uses a lot of energy and other resources. Council have multiple facilities around the District that use relatively large amounts of energy and water, we have a moderate sized fleet predominantly made up of petrol and diesel-powered vehicles, and we run and manage much of the primary infrastructure supporting our communities, all of which means we have a relatively large organisational emissions and resource footprint.

South Taranaki is an economic and industrial powerhouse, heavily reliant on primary industries and its related industrial processing plants, and an onshore and offshore extraction industry for non-renewable energy resources. These activities have transformed the landscape, and use large quantities of water, energy and other natural resources. As a result, South Taranaki has very high relative emissions and resource footprints per capita.

Environmental protection for our native biodiversity and ecosystems is also a key focus of our Strategy. Native biodiversity helps provide clean water, nutrient cycling, mahinga kai (food provisioning) and materials for other purposes such as raranga (weaving) and rongoā (medicinal uses). Aotearoa New Zealand and South Taranaki's indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems are in continual decline, so restoring, preserving and enhancing these is crucial to achieving long-term sustainability.

The New Zealand Government released the draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity in November 2019⁹, followed by the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy in August 2020. Together these documents provide an overview of the extent of the threats and pressures on our indigenous biodiversity and ecosystems, and map a path forward so that damage to



Infographic from the National Climate Change Risk Assessment, 2020

ecosystems is prevented, and as many of our remaining species, habitats and ecosystems as possible persevere⁹.

The draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity is expected to be finalised and gazetted in mid-2021, so this Strategy aligns with the actions and objectives described in that document.

⁹ [Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2020](#)

Kei whea te Kaunihera inaiānei?

Where is Council now?

Waste minimisation is a huge issue for New Zealand. As a nation, we have one of the highest rates of per capita waste production in the OECD, and one of the lowest rates of reuse and recycling. Central government and our communities are increasingly demanding action to reduce the amount of waste we produce and send to landfill.

We need to improve the efficiency of our resource use and reduce disposal of waste to landfill. Currently, 40% of the District's waste going to landfill is organic and compostable. We need to address this problem and try to divert this large amount of reusable organic waste away from landfills, which would also reduce the emissions from that organic waste as it decomposes.

Nationally and locally, we need to shift our purchasing behaviours from a Linear Economy to a Circular Economy¹⁰. This means designing out waste and pollution from the beginning of a product's life cycle, keep materials and resources in use for as long as possible, extract the maximum value from them whilst they are in use, and then recover and regenerate products and materials at the end of each life¹¹. This in contrast to a linear life cycle, where we take resources, make them into a product, use that product and then dispose of it as waste to a landfill¹¹.

¹⁰ [Aotearoa-new-zealand-biodiversity-strategy/](https://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/circular-economy)

¹¹ MFE, 201: <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/circular-economy>

Where is Council now?

As a local Council, we are well-positioned to lead and coordinate work across our communities to help reduce emissions and improve environmental sustainability outcomes. We are a direct provider of infrastructure and services, and indirectly influence many activities responsible for emissions and the environmental impacts of building and development.

As an organisation, Council is a large employer, consumer, customer, major owner of assets and a major energy user in our growing District. Therefore, Council is ideally placed to make a meaningful contribution towards greater environmental sustainability and reducing the greenhouse gas (GHG) dependency of our organisation and District, in line with the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, Tapuae Roa, and central government legislative work programmes.

One of the goals of this Strategy is for Council to become carbon neutral by 2035. However, climate change will still happen in spite of our mitigation actions, and therefore adaptation to these changes will be equally important. Adaptation will involve reducing the amount of harmful effects of the changing climate and working to maximize any beneficial effects. This Strategy will also help prepare the South Taranaki District and our communities for the developing wider regional and national environmental sustainability and climate change legislative programmes, and contributes to meeting New Zealand's international commitments in these areas.

Kei whea te Kaunihera inaiānei?

Where is Council now?

In 2019, Council formed a new Environment and Sustainability Team, whose initial focus was on:

- completing baseline audits and analyses of our organisational carbon emissions for the 2017/18 and 2018/19 financial years. These audits clearly showed that in order to reduce our emissions, Council needs to strategically focus our efforts on transitioning our highest emitting facilities to renewable energy sources and offset what we can't reduce via native reforestation on Council-owned land throughout the District;
- reviewing the strategic gaps in our waste management infrastructure, and implementing a commercial composting trial to attempt to address the enormous amounts of compostable organic waste currently going to landfill across the District;
- reviewing the strategic gaps in our Significant Natural Areas and biodiversity programmes, and assessing what is required to bring us in line with best-practice standards and upcoming biodiversity legislative reform.

However, further detailed and complex inter-linked work programmes are now required to address the above gaps and take action to improve our strategic approach to environmental sustainability across the organisation – **that is why Council needs an Environment and Sustainability Strategy.**

This Strategy will drive and direct a cohesive, integrated, cross-organisational, long-term work programme focussed on increasing our environmental sustainability, reducing our emissions, improving the infrastructure for management of our waste and adapting to climate change here, which will involve working strategically and collaboratively with others across the District.

In order to inform the 2021-2031 LTP budget and actions, our Environment and Sustainability Strategy also needs to ensure that:

- Council is compliant with new legislative requirements;
- a consistent cross-organisational approach is taken to reducing our emissions and embedding environmental sustainability initiatives across Council activities;
- budgets in the 2021-2031 LTP address specific actions needed to address current and predicted gaps and issues;
- Council can facilitate improved environmental sustainability outcomes across the business and the District.

Section 2

Ō Mātou Whaingā Paetae **Our Goals**

He aha ngā whainga o te Kaunihera?

What does Council want to achieve?

What does Council want to achieve with this Strategy?

1. We want to continuously improve environmental sustainability across our organisation and District, so that ecosystems, and their finite resources, are sustainably managed to remain healthy, resilient and usable for future generations.
2. We want our Environment and Sustainability Strategy to be a living document that can be proactive to new opportunities that drive improved organisational efficiency as well as better environmental and sustainability outcomes across the District.
3. We want this Strategy to reflect our values and the foundations we need to succeed in the face of increasing environmental challenges, including how we work together as a District to ensure no one is left behind, and how we embed mātauranga Māori and Te Ao Māori principles in our work programmes.

Our communities have told us that they want and expect decisive action on environmental and sustainability issues, and the four priority environmental goals from our South Taranaki Community Vision exercises have been defined as **Sustainable Resource Management, Environmental Protection, Climate Change and Waste Minimisation**.

To deliver on our goals we have a range of Actions, which focus on the areas where we believe we can have the greatest impact on our journey to become more environmentally sustainable, reduce our emissions and help our communities adapt to climate change. Increasing the scale and pace of action will be hard but, done well, our actions can deliver broader environmental, economic, social and health benefits for everyone in South Taranaki.

The priority focus areas in the following goals and actions have been developed through reference to a number of sources, including, but not limited to:

1. A range of other New Zealand Councils' and high-profile businesses' Environmental and/or Sustainability Strategies;
2. Guidance from the Ministry for the Environment, Local Government NZ, the New Zealand Sustainable Business Council, among others;
3. Advice, technical expertise and guidance from members of the Local Government Climate Change Network.

As such, the following goals and actions follow current best-practice recommendations on New Zealand's key environmental sustainability issues and the actions required to address these, aligned with our Community Vision Goals and focussing on where local government can make the biggest difference.

Toitū te Rawa Taiao

Goal 1 - Sustainable Resource Management

Sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the District for future generations

The natural and physical resources that we rely on for life have been depleted and degraded for many years. The future wellbeing of our community depends on the District being environmentally, socially and economically sustainable. This means that all activities we undertake across the District will need to ensure that our natural resources are sustainably managed for future generations.

This will include continuing our support of community groups and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) like Sustainable Taranaki and EnviroSchools, upgrading and improving our current infrastructure, and managing activities across our organisation to ensure environmental outcomes are improving across the District.

7

Toitū te Rawa Taiao - Sustainable Resource Management Actions:

ENVIRONMENTAL LEADERSHIP	Council will demonstrate leadership in environmental stewardship and best-practice sustainability by applying an environmental sustainability and climate change framework to all Council policies, plans, projects, governance and decision-making processes. We will ensure that best-practice scientific evidence informs this work.
ADVOCACY AND EDUCATION	We will ensure that our communities understand and support the uptake of environmental sustainability initiatives, through continuing advocacy and environmental awareness and education campaigns covering climate change, biodiversity, freshwater and waste minimisation.
SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	We will support and promote environmentally sustainable infrastructure development and construction practices.
ETHICAL INVESTING	We will ensure our finances and investment portfolios are managed in an environmentally sustainable and ethical way using ESG (Environmental, Social, and Governance) criteria.
STATE OF THE ENVIRONMENT REPORTING	Council will publish triennial Environment and Sustainability State of the Environment reports, to maintain transparency in its environmental sustainability work programme and actions, based on a comprehensive measurement and monitoring framework (see Section 4). We will ensure that our environmental activities and goals align with Local Government Community Wellbeings ¹² and the UN SDGs (see Appendix 2), so that we can report on and benchmark our progress against other similar agencies, both nationally and internationally.
CROSS-COUNCIL PRIORITISATION	All Council facility controllers, whether asset managers, property managers, or budget holders, for facilities that use energy and create emissions, will have KPIs for energy efficiency and emissions reductions built into their annual work programmes.

¹² SOLGM, 2020: [Local Government Wellbeings](#)

Tiakina te Taiao

Goal 2 - Environmental Protection

Recognise and protect places of natural heritage and outstanding natural features and landscapes across the District

New Zealand’s indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems are in continual decline. Restoring ecosystems and preserving and enhancing biodiversity is crucial to achieving sustainability. The integrity of natural ecosystems is essential for the overall health of the environment and resilience to extreme events. For example, healthy, functioning wetlands provide protection from flooding, remove pollutants from water and absorb carbon from the atmosphere. Flourishing and resilient indigenous biodiversity can provide nature-based solutions to climate change and other environmental issues.

Council will focus on building on any biodiversity or ecosystem protection work already underway and will aim to significantly increase provisions for the maintenance and protection of our indigenous biodiversity and natural heritage

across the District.

Council will also continue to work with non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and community restoration groups working towards environmental protection to help them achieve their goals, like the Rotokare Scenic Reserve Trust, QEII Trust, Taranaki Kiwi Trust, Iwi-hapū restoration groups, and Wild for Taranaki, for example.

Our actions will align with Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020¹³ and the proposed National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB)¹⁴ and ensure we identify, protect, manage and restore indigenous biodiversity, as per our legislative requirements under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).

Tiakina te Taiao - Environmental Protection Actions:

DISTRICT PLAN	Through careful planning and research, serious damage and adverse impacts to our natural environments will be prevented through the District Plan, so that our natural resources are managed sustainably for future generations.
SIGNIFICANT NATURAL AREAS	Council will ensure our remaining natural ecosystems and species are protected, resilient and connected, via a network of Significant Natural Areas (SNAs).
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL HERITAGE FUND	Landowners will be supported with legally protecting and restoring natural ecosystems on private land through Council’s Environment and Natural Heritage Fund and rates rebates.
RESTORATION PROJECTS	We will support the creation of biodiversity corridors and green spaces to connect large and important habitats throughout the District, and restoration of Council-owned properties and Reserve land, particularly at sites where riparian planting and management is required, and/or where community restoration groups are actively working on Council-owned land.
SUPPORTING OTHERS	Council will actively support and work with Iwi, hapū and community restoration groups and NGOs to help them achieve their environmental goals. We will empower our communities to have the skills, knowledge and capability to be effective and active guardians of our natural ecosystems and species, through environmental awareness and biodiversity restoration initiatives.
COLLABORATION	Collaboration and partnerships are already delivering better outcomes for our natural ecosystems and species. The protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems throughout the District will be aligned with national legislation and regional efforts, including the Project Mounga Taranaki, Lake Rotokare Sanctuary, and Wild For Taranaki biodiversity accord, to which Council is a signatory.

¹³ DOC, 2020: [Aotearoa-New-Zealand-biodiversity-strategy 2020](#)

¹⁴ MFE, 2019: [Draft national policy statement for indigenous biodiversity](#)

Te Rerekē haere o te Āhuarangi

Goal 3 - Climate Change

Plan for and respond to climate change with mitigation and adaptation plans

Climate change poses an unprecedented level of risk to New Zealand's natural environment, human, economy, built environment and governance (see the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA) for New Zealand, 2020 report for further details¹⁵). Adapting to and mitigating the impacts of climate change are significant challenges and need to be a priority focus area for all councils. As the sphere of government with direct responsibility for environmental planning and regulation, much of the responsibility for adaptation falls to local government¹⁶.

The New Zealand Government has initiated actions to transition the country to a low emissions future. Through national and international legislative requirements, New Zealand is committed to becoming a world leader in climate change action.

The 2019 enactment of the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act¹⁷ legislation essentially introduces a two-fold action plan for climate change:

- a. **Mitigation** measures to implement New Zealand's domestic transition to a low-emissions future, in line with the direction of the global economy. Mitigation is about reducing the amount of change to our climate that we will experience in the future, through minimising or preventing the emission of greenhouse gases. Although a certain level of climate change is "locked in" due to greenhouse gases that have already been emitted, if we can reduce emissions now, then future impacts from climate change can possibly be reduced. The Government has set national targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
- b. **Adaptation** measures to plan for and build New Zealand's resilience to ongoing climate change impacts. Adaptation is modifying the way we live

and do things as a result of the changes we will experience, to reduce the impacts of climate change. While there is uncertainty about exactly how the effects of climate change will play out, it is certain that change has already begun, and things are expected to continue to change. How we are able to plan, respond, adapt and change will affect the level to which climate change poses a risk or an opportunity for our communities.

The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019 allocates responsibility for a National Climate Change Risk Assessment (the Risk Assessment) and National Adaptation Plan (the Plan) to central government and directs its implementation by local authorities and communities. Council's Strategy will need to align with our legislative requirements under this Act.

¹⁵ NCCRA, 2020: [National-climate-change-risk-assessment-new-zealand-2020](#)

¹⁶ LGNZ, 2019: <https://www.lgnz.co.nz/climate-change-project/>

¹⁷ MFE, 2019: [NZ climate change programme](#)

Te Rerekē haere o te Āhuarangi

Goal 3 - Climate Change

Te Rerekē haere o te Āhuarangi - Climate Change Mitigation Actions:

LOW EMISSIONS FUTURE	Council will help lead the District as it transitions to a low emissions future, in collaboration with local and central government, and aligned with the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap and Tapuae Roa – through energy efficiency, promotion of walking, cycling and alternative transport, landfill management, and through ensuring there is a high degree of forest cover.
EMBEDDING CLIMATE CHANGE	Climate change is a strategic priority that will be included in and influence all Council plans, projects, policies and decisions.
EMISSIONS REDUCTION	Council will develop and implement an energy and carbon reduction plan, setting 3-yearly carbon budgets and carbon reduction pathways, to ensure it is a carbon neutral organisation by 2035 (excluding biogenic methane and nitrous oxide), and that our activities remain aligned with New Zealand’s emissions reduction targets and the Paris Agreement.
AFFORESTATION PROJECTS	Using One Billion Trees co-funding and through accessing and utilising other co-funding streams, native plant afforestation on Council land will be increased to develop carbon sinks for offsetting organisational emissions that cannot be reduced.
RENEWABLE ENERGY	Council assets and infrastructure using energy from fossil fuels will be incrementally upgraded to become more energy-efficient and/or run on energy from renewable sources. Assets with the highest consumption rates will be prioritised for upgrade, e.g., the Hāwera Aquatic Centre, wastewater treatment plants.
GREEN TRANSPORT	We will support the uptake of electric vehicles across the District and promote alternative active transport options by building safe walkways and cycleways (for both recreational and commuting purposes) throughout the District.
RANGATAHI	Council will investigate opportunities to develop critical thinking, communication and leadership skills of youth/rangatahi through a Rangatahi Climate Change Strategy.

Te Rerekē haere o te Āhuarangi - Climate Change Adaption Actions:

MAPPING CLIMATE RISKS	Guided by the National Adaptation Plan and the proposed Climate Change Adaptation Act, climate change related risks in our District will be clearly identified, mapped, and communicated, so that our communities’ understanding and resilience to climate change impacts will increase over time.
CLIMATE ACTION PLAN	<p>Council will develop a Climate Action Plan, that will be integrated with the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA) (released August 2020) and our RMA legislative instruments (e.g., the District Plan), to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ensure we are considering climate change in all our decisions and planning for adaptation to climate change across the District, help Council and our communities to better understand and prepare for the potential risks and impacts to the District from climate change, across all our activities and assets, ensure that options and pathways for climate risk mitigation, adaptation or managed retreat are developed in consultation with our communities.
INCREASING RESILIENCE AND REDUCING RISK	Acting on the Climate Action Plan, Council will ensure our communities and infrastructure develop increased resilience to extreme weather events and climate change impacts over time.

Whakaiti Para

Goal 4 - Waste Minimisation

Continue to implement waste minimisation initiatives and improve our waste infrastructure

Like most Districts in Aotearoa, South Taranaki produces an incredible amount of waste, with relatively low recycling and re-use rates. In the 2019/2020 financial year, South Taranaki’s transfer stations and kerbside collection sent 10,683 tonnes of refuse to landfill.

To address our waste problem, Council aims to be a ZeroWaste organisation by 2040 and will continue to implement Council’s Waste Management and

Minimisation Plan 2018¹⁸, with an initial target of reducing the total amount of waste going to landfill from the District by 5% by 2023.

Council will continue to drive and improve waste minimisation infrastructure and behaviour change, promote collaboration and partnerships, encourage leadership and innovation, and provide accessible services and facilities in our communities.

7

Whakaiti Para- Waste Minimisation Actions:

WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN	Council will continue to implement our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan targets (STDC waste-management-and-minimisation-plan).
ZERO WASTE DISTRICT	We will aim to become a ZeroWaste District by 2050.
IMPROVED LOCAL INFRASTRUCTURE	We will investigate how to provide improved localised disposal options and waste management infrastructure to increase the amount of waste diverted from landfill, with an initial focus on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reducing the amount of compostable organic waste going to landfill (currently 40% of our waste profile), b. Reducing the amount of construction waste going to landfill, c. Developing and implementing a diversified and robust recycling system to cope with current and future demand.
CIRCULAR ECONOMY	We will continue to implement and promote waste minimisation initiatives across our communities, and encourage and support localism and a Circular Economy ¹⁹ .
ZERO WASTE EDUCATION	We will continue to actively work with communities, Iwi, marae-pā and waste minimisation groups to promote District-wide ZeroWaste initiatives and events through education, advocacy and collaboration.

¹⁸ [STDC Waste-management-and-minisiation-plan 2018](#)

¹⁹ MFE, 2020: [Circular-economy](#)

Section 3

Whakatinanatia Implementation

Ka taea e te Kaunihera te whakataua nā mātou anake?

Can Council solve all these issues on our own?

Can Council solve all these issues on our own?

Council can improve our own organisational environmental sustainability and reduce our organisational emissions through internal policies, plans and actions.

However, more complex challenges, like improving the District's infrastructure for management of our waste and helping our communities to adapt to climate change will involve working strategically and collaboratively, both internally across our organisation, and externally in partnership with others across the District. We will also need support and additional funding from central government to achieve our environment and sustainability goals.

From an environmental legislation point of view, STDC has a clear focus on biodiversity, climate change adaptation and mitigation, waste management and sustainable development. However, there will be significant overlap with others in these areas, such as TRC, the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, and the Tapuae Roa Action Plan, and we will need to work together to ensure our work programmes are synergistic, and that Council are not doubling up anywhere (see below for further details on roles and responsibilities).

Tuia te herenga tangata - Engagement and Partnership

Council plays an important role in leading the way for our community and District. To achieve our goals and vision, Council will work collaboratively with key partners such as Iwi, volunteer groups, central and regional government, other local governments, key businesses, community groups, schools, researchers and other stakeholders.

Council also needs to ensure the equal involvement of all appropriate stakeholders and interested parties in discussions to chart the way forward for our long-term environment and sustainability planning – drawing on the collective wisdom of our own people.

Successfully educating and engaging with our communities and developing partnerships will mean clearly outlining roles and responsibilities, including identifying who has control over which aspect of the environment. If overlapping responsibilities exist, then these issues can only be addressed in collaboration with other organisations.

In some areas, where appropriate, Council's role could change over time so that more responsibility is taken on by the community and other groups.

Ngā Kawenga Tāngata

Roles and Responsibilities

South Taranaki

Environmental sustainability is everyone’s responsibility. STDC is taking a leadership role by modelling best-practice within our own organisation, but at a District-level Council cannot do this in isolation. Council will work in collaboration with the commitments and aspirations of the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap and Tapuae Roa, helping our region and our citizens to transition to a low emissions future.

Environmental sustainability, waste management and climate change are important conversations for everyone, as these issues will impact on everybody who lives, works and plays in South Taranaki. Our actions in the next decade will help determine the quality, equity and prosperity of our collective future in South Taranaki. Making our District a place where people and the environment can both thrive alongside one another is a task that we can all contribute to. Council has taken a leadership role at a District level in developing this Strategy. We’ll continue that by ensuring other strategies, plans and actions support – and do not undermine – delivery of the Environment and Sustainability Strategy actions. STDC will lead many of the actions in the framework and will have an advocacy, partnership, support, delivery or facilitation role in others.

Commitment Levels	STDC Role
International (e.g., conventions and agreements)	Support, advocacy, benchmarking, research, best-practice protocols
National (e.g., legislation, other Councils)	Support, advocacy, implementation, benchmarking
District-level	Leadership, advocacy, collaboration, facilitation, advice
Iwi Environmental Management Plans (EMPs)	Support, facilitation, promotion, advice
Individual or business	Support, facilitation, promotion, advice

Central and Local Government

Partnership with central and other local government is essential to delivering the framework, with clear national direction providing the necessary levers and resources to support climate action.

Central and local government will need to work closely to deliver the aspirations of national and international legislation, Tapuae Roa, the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, and this Strategy. Many of the actions in this Strategy require central government’s support.

Iwi

Working alongside Iwi in partnership will be essential to the success of this Strategy, especially in light of the historical challenges facing Māori land use, the possible distributional impacts and fairness issues of policy and legislative change on Māori, and the need to recognise how Mātauranga Māori approaches to land-use often actively support positive environmental sustainability and biodiversity outcomes.

The four South Taranaki Iwi have identified the critical issues that impact on their ability to protect, enhance and sustain the environment in their own Environmental Management Plans^{20,21,22,23} (EMPs) and strategies.

²⁰ Taranaki Iwi EMP: <https://taranaki.iwi.nz/our-environment/>

²¹ Ngāa Rauru Iwi EMP: <http://www.rauru.iwi.nz/EMP>

²² Ngaruahine Iwi EMP: <https://ngaruahine.iwi.nz/ngaruahine-kaitiaki-plan/>

²³ Ngati Ruanui Iwi EMP: <https://www.ruanui.co.nz/environmental>

Ngā Kawenga Tāngata

Roles and Responsibilities

Through the Iwi Liaison Committee, Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements (where appropriate), and by working directly with mana whenua on key issues, Council will ensure that Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi and treaty partnerships in decision-making are upheld. The custodianship of mātauranga Māori knowledge systems, practices and teachings will help to inform and underpin environmental sustainability responses, actions and decisions.

Private Industry

Businesses are increasingly committed to climate action, particularly in delivering emissions reductions. For example, in 2011, just under 20% of Fortune 500 companies reported on their corporate sustainability and social and environmental responsibility²⁴. In 2019, this figure had increased to 86%, with many of these companies also reporting that their sustainability has also increased their profitability²⁵. Beyond this, industry and business stakeholders will be vital in developing and delivering the innovations required to meet our climate goals. Council must work together with our District's business and industry leaders to ensure South Taranaki's ongoing prosperity, and a fair and equitable transition to a low emissions future.

Residents and Communities

Everyone can make decisions in their daily lives to reduce emissions and build resilience to the impacts of climate change. These decisions range from how we travel around to what we choose to buy and eat. To deliver real change, Council wants to help our communities understand what they can personally do and also help them harness their residents' and communities' ingenuity and diversity of thought to help change the structures and systems that underpin our economy and society.

Community groups

Iwi, marae, kaitiaki, and community groups are at the forefront of dealing with climate change and environmental sustainability and are already taking action to address these issues. Much of our success will come from helping those who know their local areas and communities best, and helping them to understand and implement the actions that are needed to make real and effective changes.

Researchers and academia

Council acknowledges that we don't have all the answers, and there is still further research required to fill the data gaps that we know exist. Identifying knowledge gaps and providing solutions means that research and innovation will be key to the delivery of our goals and actions. Building capacity and new knowledge across our District by collaborating with researchers and academia will be vital to a fair and equitable transition.

Rangatahi

Ngā rangatahi - as all young people - will hold to account those in power as decision makers for the choices made today will impact on their futures. Rangatahi bring a unique perspective on climate change. We are living in uncertain times with responsibilities to te taiao (the environment), our tūpuna (ancestors) and those who will follow. This requires active participation of rangatahi in decision-making and the delivery and monitoring of actions that will directly impact on their future lives.

²⁴ Fortune 200 companies and sustainability: <https://www.sustainability-reports.com>

²⁵ Increasing profitability and sustainability for Fortune 500: <https://fortune.com/2019/08/19/change-the-world-sustainability-all-stars-2019/>

Section 4

Te Arotake Monitoring, Reporting and Review

Aroturukī me te Pūrongo Monitoring and Reporting

Environment and Sustainability Strategy: Monitoring and Reporting

To ensure that the Actions described in [Section 2](#) are implemented, and that Council is moving towards our Strategy goals and outcomes, we will produce a three-yearly State of the Environment Report for each of the Actions detailed in [Section 2](#), which will be available to inform development of the next triennial LTP. Thus, the first State of the Environment Report will be produced in 2023, to inform the 2024 triennial.

The State of the Environment Report will provide detailed updates and results of activities Council undertakes to address each Action and will report on our performance against baseline data from the 2018 Long Term Plan.

The State of the Environment Report will also benchmark our progress against other comparable organisations. As well as reporting against each of the actions in Section 2, Council will specifically measure and monitor the following indicators:

What we are measuring	Key Performance Indicator	Data source	Target
Emissions reduction	STDC organisational emissions	STDC emissions inventory	Annual % decrease in organisational emissions, CarbonZero by 2035
	District-wide emissions by sector District-wide emissions per capita	District-wide GHG Inventory	Annual % decrease in sector- and District-wide emissions, CarbonZero by 2050

Climate change resilience	Quantifying STDC’s exposure to climate risk, including financial, economic, legal, environmental risks	STDC Organisational Risk Exposure Assessment (OREA)	OREA completed by 2025 Decline in organisational risk exposure year on year
	Quantifying impacts and costs of predicted severe weather events for District	South Taranaki District Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA)	CCRA completed 2025 Decline in risk exposure and associated costs at District-level year on year
Climate change adaptation	Quantifying and mapping areas that will require management interventions and/or strategic retreat from rising sea-levels or more frequent extreme events, e.g., flooding	South Taranaki District Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA)	CCRA completed by 2025
Healthy environment and healthy water	Various biodiversity and ecosystem indicators across freshwater, coastal and marine ecosystems	TRC and MFE State of the Environment Monitoring (SEM) Reports	STDC SEM report shows improvement in indicators year-on-year
	Cultural Indicators	Iwi, hapū, mana whenua	Iwi and hapu to decide on indicators
	Percentage landcover change	Manaaki Whenua Land-cover Database, Statistics NZ	No nett loss of indigenous vegetation

Aroturukī me te Pūrongo

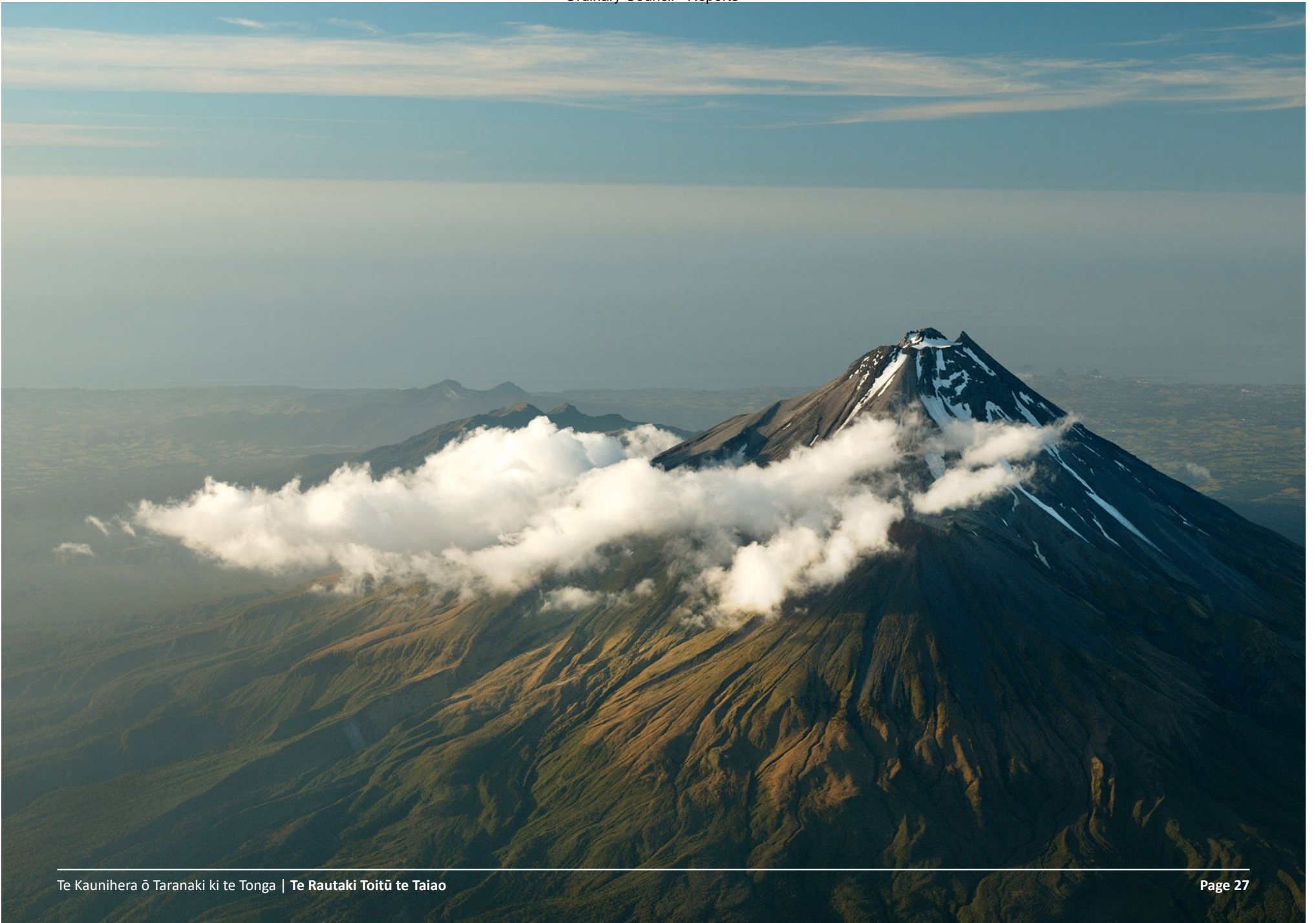
Monitoring and Reporting

Economic prosperity	Regional GDP	Statistics NZ	Regional GDP remains stable or increases
	tCO2 per million \$NZ GDP	District-wide GHG Inventory	Decrease year on year in tCO2 per million \$NZ GDP
	Loss of GDP per year associated with climate related extreme events	New measure required	New measure required
Waste reduction	STDC will be a ZeroWaste organisation by 2040	STDC Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) annual monitoring report	Decrease year on year in organisational waste to nett zero in 2040
	Tonnes recycling or reusable items diverted from landfill per annum from the District	STDC reporting to MFE	Decrease year on year in District-wide waste to nett zero in 2050
	Total tonnes waste to landfill per annum from the District	STDC reporting to MFE	Decreasing number of tonnes of waste collected on average per household per annum.

Environment and Sustainability Strategy: Review periods

The Strategy will be reviewed every three years, in line with triennial development and consultation periods for Council’s Long-term Plans. In addition to the above, if required due to significant global or national developments, review triggers will include:

- The next IPCC Assessment Report (AR6 is due June 2022: <https://www.ipcc.ch/assessment-report/ar6/>);
- Litigation (council or national precedents);
- Regulatory or legislative change;
- Market triggers (e.g. trouble getting finance, insurance, etc.);
- Significant increase in extreme events (outside current modelled predictions)
- Significant increase in exposure to extreme events (e.g. number of houses exposed to x event increasing);
- Post-audit, if audit demonstrates significant gaps in Council reporting or strategic approach.



Kete Kōrero

Glossary

Adaptation (climate change)	Adaptation to climate change means planning and preparing for climate change impacts that are already happening or are expected to happen in the future, such as drought, heat waves, and sea level rise.
Adaptive capacity	The ability of systems, institutions, humans and other organisms to adjust to potential damage, to take advantage of opportunities, or to respond to consequences (IPCC, 2014).
Biodiversity	"Biological diversity" means the variability among living organisms from all sources including, among others, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems (Convention on Biological Diversity).
Carbon neutral	No carbon emissions are being produced from a product/service e.g. zero-carbon electricity could be provided by a 100% renewable energy supplier.
Carbon Zero	Some emissions are still being generated by a building or process but these emissions are being offset somewhere else, thus making the overall nett emissions zero.
Circular Economy	The essential concept at the heart of the circular economy is to ensure we can unmake everything we make, by designing out waste and pollution from the beginning of a products' lifecycle, keeping products, materials and resources in use for as long as possible, and ensuring we regenerate natural systems instead of continually depleting them.
Climate	The narrow definition of climate is the average weather experienced in an area. More scientifically, climate can be defined as the statistical description of the mean and variability of climatic quantities over months to thousands or millions of years. The classical period for averaging these variables is 30 years, as defined by the World Meteorological Organisation. The quantities are most often surface variables such as temperature, precipitation and wind. Climate in a wider sense is the state, including a statistical description, of the climate system (IPCC, 2014).

Climate change	The 'catch-all' term for the shift in worldwide weather phenomena associated with an increase in global average temperatures. A change in the state of the climate identified (e.g., through statistical tests) by changes or trends in the mean and/or the variability of climatic properties, and that persists for an extended period, typically decades to centuries. Includes natural internal climate processes or external climate forcings such as variations in solar cycles, volcanic eruptions and persistent anthropogenic changes in the atmosphere or in land use (IPCC, 2014).
Community emissions	Community emissions result from public or business activities in the District, some of which Council can influence, for example, the movement of people or goods into and out of our public facilities.
Council emissions	Emissions resulting from the Council activities that we have direct control over such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • our vehicle fleet, • electricity we use for street lighting, water treatment plants etc, • our waste disposal services, and • our procurement, contract management and business agreement decisions.
Exposure	Lack of protection against loss or harm in a hazard zone, affecting the number, density or value of people, property, services, or other things we value (taonga) (MCDEM, 2019).
Extreme weather event	An event that is rare at a particular place and time of year. Rare is normally defined as 'as rare as or rarer than the 10th or 90th percentile of a probability density function estimated from observations'. The characteristics of extreme weather will vary from place to place. When a pattern persists, such as a season, it may be classed as an extreme climate event, especially if it yields an average or total that is itself extreme (e.g., a season of drought or heavy rainfall) (IPCC, 2014).
Fossil fuel	A natural energy source formed hundreds of millions of years ago from the remains of dead plants and animals, such as coal, gas and petroleum. When they are burned, they create greenhouse gas emissions.

Kete Kōrero

Glossary

Greenhouse gas emissions	The gasses that are released by our daily activities that cause global warming. Activities include travel, food, industrial processes and heating.
Hazard	The potential occurrence of a natural or human-induced physical event or trend or physical impact that may cause loss of life, injury, or other health impacts, as well as damage and loss to property, infrastructure, livelihoods, service provision, ecosystems and environmental resources (IPCC, 2014).
Impacts (consequences, outcomes)	The effects on natural and human systems of extreme weather and climate events, and of climate change. Generally refers to effects on lives, livelihoods, health, ecosystems, economies, societies, cultures, services and infrastructure due to the interaction of climate changes or hazardous climate events within a specific period, and the vulnerability of an exposed society or system (IPCC, 2014).
Iwi Environmental Management Plans (EMPs)	Iwi Environmental Management Plans (EMPs) are holistic documents/strategies that identify the critical issues that impact on the ability of mana whenua to protect, enhance and sustain the environment (kaitiakitanga) in their own rohe.
Kaitiaki/ Kaitiakitanga	The exercise of guardianship by the tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga Māori in relation to natural and physical resources and includes the ethic of stewardship (section 2 RMA).
Mana whenua	Customary authority exercised by an Iwi or hapū in an identified area, or the indigenous people (Māori) who have historic and territorial rights over the land (section 2 RMA). In this Strategy, this refers to Iwi and hapū (Māori tribal groups) who have these rights in South Taranaki.
Mitigation (climate change)	Reducing impacts of climate change and global warming by reducing the greenhouse gasses we produce in the first place.
Rangatahi	Young people, or the younger generation.

Resilience	The capacity of something being able to resist and/or recover from forces that would otherwise change it into another state. The capacity of social, economic and environmental systems to cope with a hazardous event, trend or disturbance by responding or reorganising in ways that maintain their essential function, identity and structure, while also maintaining the capacity for adaptation, learning and transformation (IPCC, 2014).
Risk	The potential for consequences where something of value is at stake and where the outcome is uncertain, recognising the diversity of values. Risk is often represented as probability or likelihood of occurrence of hazardous events or trends multiplied by the impacts if these events or trends occur. It also refers to the potential, when the outcome is uncertain, for adverse consequences on lives, livelihoods, health, ecosystems and species, economic, social and cultural assets, services (including environmental) and infrastructure. Risk results from the interaction of vulnerability, exposure and hazard (IPCC, 2014).
Sustainability and sustainable development	Environmental sustainability or sustainable development is often defined as: 'Meeting the needs of the present, without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs' ²⁶ . Environmental sustainability is a long game and that is why this Strategy is geared towards informing long term planning by council, and consideration of the intergenerational equity that long-term investments require.
Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)²⁷	The Sustainable Development Goals are the blueprint to achieve a better and more sustainable future for all. They address the global challenges we face, including those related to poverty, inequality, climate change, environmental degradation, peace and justice. The 17 Goals are all interconnected, and in order to leave no one behind, it is important that we achieve them all by 2030
Tangata whenua	Tangata whenua, in relation to a particular area, means the Iwi, or hapū, that holds mana whenua over that area (section 2 RMA).

²⁶ International Institute for Sustainable Development: <https://www.iisd.org/>

²⁷ UN, 2020: <https://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/sustainable-development-goals/>

Kete Kōrero

Glossary

Vulnerability

Vulnerability encompasses a variety of concepts including sensitivity or susceptibility to harm or risk, and a lack of capacity to cope and adapt to that risk (IPCC, 2014). Assessing vulnerability is broader than conventional risk assessments; it includes indirect and intangible consequences on the four wellbeings, and adaptive capacity (e.g., communities, whānau, hapū and iwi may be resourceful but may lack the resources, insurance access and mandate or capacity to adapt) (Ministry for the Environment, 2019).

Āpitianga 1 - Pānuitanga anō

Appendix 1 - Further Reading

Over 90% of scientists agree that there is overwhelming global evidence that core natural processes and systems regulating the stability and resilience of our natural systems (atmospheric, geologic, hydrologic, biospheric and other earth system processes) that our society depends upon for existence have now been altered by human activities²⁸.

Associated with these systemic changes to earth's natural processes, it is also now widely accepted that human-kind, and our activities, have been directly or indirectly responsible for the mass extinctions of plant and animal species, widespread pollution of our oceanic, freshwater and terrestrial ecosystems, and changing the composition of atmospheric gases that control how global climatic systems are regulated, among other long-lasting and potentially catastrophic long-term impacts.

Global evidence for these systemic changes includes:

- Extinction rates of animals and plants far above the long-term average. The Earth is on course to see 75% of all known species become extinct in the next few centuries if current trends continue.
- Increased levels of climate-warming CO₂ in the atmosphere at the fastest rate for 66 million years, with the burning of fossil-fuels pushing levels from 280 parts per million, before the industrial revolution, to 410ppm and rising today.
- So much plastic in our waterways and oceans that microplastic particles are now virtually ubiquitous, and plastics will likely leave identifiable fossil records for future generations to discover.
- A doubling of the nitrogen and phosphorous in our soils in the past century with fertiliser use. This is likely to be the largest impact on the nitrogen cycle in 2.5bn years.
- A permanent layer of airborne particulates in sediment and glacial ice, such as black carbon, from fossil fuel burning.

In line with the above global trends, New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems are in continual and troubling decline²⁹, and New Zealand's climate is already changing, and will continue to do so for decades to come³⁰.

The most up-to-date information for New Zealand on our changing climate is available in New Zealand's Environmental Reporting Series: [Our Atmosphere and Climate 2020](#)

²⁸The Anthropocene, 2020: <http://www.anthropocene.info/great-acceleration.php>

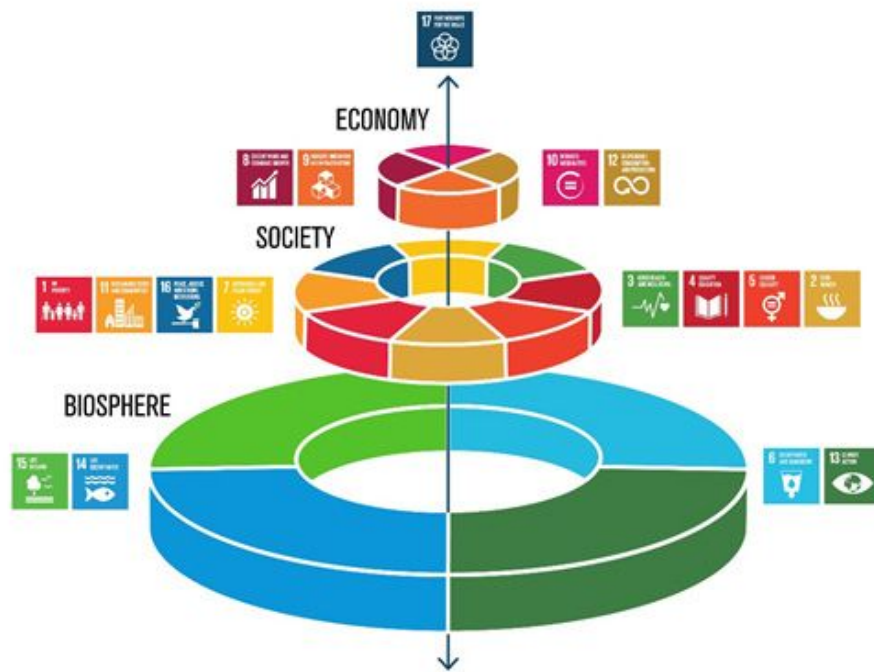
²⁹MFE, 2019: [Draft national policy statement for indigenous biodiversity](#)

³⁰MFE, 2019: <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/climate-change/why-climate-change-matters/evidence-climate-change>

Āpitianga 2 - Hangaia ki ngā whaingā paetae o te Whakawhanake Toitū te Taiao o te U.N

The United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)³¹ are inter-linked targets for sustainable and equitable global development. All countries of the world have agreed to work towards achieving these goals, including New Zealand. They were adopted in September 2015, with a target of being achieved by 2030.

The following image demonstrates the interlinkages of the SDGs, with economies and societies seen as embedded parts of the biosphere:



Sustainable Development Goals:



SDG 1: Economic growth must be inclusive to provide sustainable jobs and promote equality.



SDG 2: The food and agriculture sector offers key solutions for development and is central for hunger and poverty eradication.



SDG 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.



SDG 10: To reduce inequalities, policies should be universal in principle, paying attention to the needs of disadvantaged and marginalized populations.



SDG 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.



SDG 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.

³¹ <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org>

Appendix 2 - Alignment with UN Sustainable Development Goals

Sustainable Development Goals:



SDG 4: Obtaining a quality education is the foundation to improving people’s lives and sustainable development.



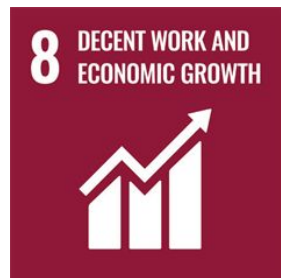
SDG 5: Gender equality is not only a fundamental human right, but a necessary foundation for a peaceful, prosperous and sustainable world.



SDG 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.



SDG 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.



SDG 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.



SDG 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation.



SDG 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.



SDG 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development.



SDG 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.



SDG 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.



SDG 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

Āpitihianga 3 - Toitū te Taiao: Ngā ture ōrite me ngā rautaki

Appendix 3: Environmental sustainability: related legislation and

This Strategy has been modelled on a suite of external legislation, policy statements, plans, strategies, and reviews developed at both central, regional and local government levels. We have incorporated relevant aspects of these into this Strategy and these will also influence the development of further related strategies, plans and policies to achieve our desired outcomes.

Currently, these tools include, among others:

- The Climate Change Commission’s draft Aotearoa NZ emissions budgets and advice package to the Government³²
- The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019³³
- The National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA) 2020³⁴
- The Waste Minimisation Act 2008³⁵
- The Resource Management Act 1991³⁶
- The Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 (Freshwater NES)³⁷
- National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020³⁸
- Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2019³⁹
- Te Mana o te Taiao - Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020⁴⁰
- Ngāa Rauru Iwi EMP⁴¹
- Ngāruahine Iwi EMP⁴²
- Ngāti Ruanui Iwi EMP⁴³
- Taranaki Iwi EMP⁴⁴

This will be the first Environment and Sustainability Strategy that Council has produced, and, as such, will be a document that informs:

- District Plan reviews;
- Long Term Plans;
- Asset Management Plans;
- Infrastructure Strategy
- Financial Strategy
- Civil Defence and Emergency Management Planning.

³² [He Pou a Rangi Climate Change Commission advice to NZ Govt 2021](#)

³³ [Climate Change Response \(Zero Carbon\) Aendment Bill 2019](#)

³⁴ [NCCRA 2020](#)

³⁵ [Waste Minimisation Act 2008](#)

³⁶ [Resource Management Act 1991](#)

³⁷ [Freshwater NES 2020](#)

³⁸ [National-policy-statement-freshwater-management-2020](#)

³⁹ [Draft NPS Indigenous Biodiversity 2019](#)

⁴⁰ [Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020](#)

⁴¹ [Ngāa Rauru EMP](#)

⁴² [Ngāruahine EMP](#)

⁴³ [Ngāti Ruanui EMP](#)

⁴⁴ [Taranaki Iwi EMP](#)



www.southtaranaki.com

8. Whakataunga kia noho tūmatanui kore / Resolution to Exclude the Public

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1. Confirmation of minutes – Ordinary Council 17 May 2021.	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7.	That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48(1)(a)
2. Receipt of minutes – Audit and Risk Committee 19 May 2021.		
3. Receipt of minutes – Policy and Strategy Committee 14 June 2021.		

This resolution is made in reliance on sections 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 7 of that Act, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Item No	Interest
1, 2, 3	Enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (Schedule 7(2)(i)).

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
<p>4. Confirmation of minutes – Environment and Hearings Committee 9 June 2021.</p>	<p>To enable the Council to.</p>	<p>That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council/Committee to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings where: ii) the local authority is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings. Use (i) for the RMA hearings and (ii) for hearings under LGA such as objections to Development contributions or hearings under the Dog Control Act. s.48(1)(d)</p>